WILLKIE FARR & GALLAGHER LLP **MEMORANDUM**

TO: Files

CC: San Diego Audit Committee

FROM: Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP

RE: Interview of Scott Tulloch on June 20, 2006

DATED: June 20, 2006

On June 20, 2006, Michael Shapiro, in Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP's capacity as counsel to the Audit Committee, interviewed Scott Tulloch, formerly from the Metropolitan Wastewater Department ("MWWD") by telephone. Johnny Giang and Tammie Davis from KPMG also participated in the interview. Mr. Tulloch was not represented by counsel.

The following memorandum reflects my thoughts, impressions, and opinions regarding our meeting with Scott Tulloch, and constitutes protected attorney work product. It is not, nor is it intended to be, a substantially verbatim record of the interview.

Natural Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit

Mr. Shapiro asked Mr. Tulloch if the City of San Diego had a Natural Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit for storm water discharge. Mr. Tulloch replied that the City did have one for multiple permitees, including the County of San Diego and twelve to fifteen other entities, which he noted is appropriate under the Clean Water Act.

"Inflow sources"

Mr. Tulloch was read Exhibit 1, a February 14, 2002 email from Bill Hanley (Deputy Director for Contract Services, MWWD) to Dennis Kahlie (Utilities Finance Administrator) and Kelly Salt (Chief Deputy City Attorney of the Public Works Section) re: "Revenue Program Guidelines." The e-mail was regarding the definition of "inflow sources" contained in a sewer use ordinance. Mr. Shapiro asked Mr. Tulloch to explain Mr. Kahlie's reference to "inflow sources." Mr. Tulloch replied that he did not know what Mr. Kahlie meant by "$410 million." He said that there is a state or federal prohibition against putting storm water into the sanitary system. Mr. Tulloch noted that the East Coast has combined systems which, during a large rain, result in sewage flooding out of manholes. He said that the federal government has said that cities cannot put in new combined systems. Mr. Tulloch said that the intent of the prohibition on new connections is to not have all storm drains hooked up to the sewer system. He noted that the City does not allow new direct connections into the sewer system for storm water. Mr. Tulloch noted that San Diego had some combined systems and these are monitored for their discharge and metered into the system so that the system does not overflow. He said the only new connections regarding inflow sources have been low flow diversion systems, which are concrete channels created so that if there is a sewer spill, it diverts the sewage back through a valve and into the sewer system rather than into the ocean.

Mr. Shapiro asked Mr. Tulloch if the low flow diversion systems ever raised concerns with the State in terms of compliance with federal and state law. Mr. Tulloch said that he was not aware of the issue being raised with the State. He noted that the State provided 50-55% of the funding for the low flow diversion systems which are listed as a Best Management Practice for reducing the impact of sewer spills. These systems are intended to keep sewage from going into the ocean. He said that the only other circumstance involving placing storm water into the sewer system may arise when a business receives notice from the State to cease and desist putting storm water into the sewer system; upon receiving such notice, the business must build a system to handle its storm water. Mr. Tulloch said that during the period of time it takes the business to install a new system, the City might take the contaminated storm water into the sewer system for a few months.

Mr. Shapiro asked Mr. Tulloch if there were storm water connections that flowed into the sewer system before 2002. Mr. Tulloch said that there were and they were grandfathered in because they were existing at the time of the new federal law. He said that one of them is at a U.S. Marines facility run by the federal government. He said the City has worked to reduce the flow impact of these old connections to avoid storm water overflows. Mr. Tulloch noted that detention basins were placed in these older systems to do so.

Mr. Shapiro asked Mr. Tulloch for a possible interpretation of the reference to "$410 million." In the email, Mr. Kahlie wrote that the ordinance required the City to prohibit any new connections from "inflow sources" and that was "another great reason to give that $410 million back." Mr. Tulloch replied that Mr. Kahlie may mean that if the City is violating the federal prohibition on inflow sources, it may put the City's grants and loans in jeopardy. Mr. Shapiro asked Mr. Tulloch if the issue of inflow sources concerned him as it related to the City's grants and loans. He said that it did not concern him because the City did not allow new connections other than the low flow diversion system which is publicized by the State and regional boards as a best practice. Mr. Shapiro asked Mr. Tulloch to explain Mr. Hanley's statement in the email that "You're nothing but 'good' news." Mr. Tulloch said Mr. Hanley meant that inflow sources was another issue to be addressed.

Mr. Tulloch noted that he had discussed the issue of low flow diversion systems with the City Attorney's Office and offered to try to find a memo about the subject.[1] Mr. Giang asked Mr. Tulloch if he was aware of the City violating any federal, state or city law regarding inflow sources. Mr. Tulloch said he was not.

---

[1] Mr. Tulloch faxed Mr. Shapiro a memo from the City Attorney's Office on the subject of storm water and inflow sources on June 20, 2006.

Conclusion

Mr. Shapiro told Mr. Tulloch to contact us if he recalled any new information in the future.

WF&G

3303646

EXHIBIT 1

758773

Email message text
Object type: [GW.MESSAGE.MAIL]
Item Source: [Received]
Message ID: [416BE3F7.Demo-dom.Demo-PO.100.1357474.1.27B.1]
From: [Bill Hanley]
To: []
Subject: [Re: Revenue Program Guidelines]
Creation date: [2/14/2002 7:04:29 PM]
In Folder: [Sewer Cost of Service]
Attachments: None
Message: [
Kahlie - You're nothing but "good" news.

>>> Dennis Kahlie 02/14/2002 4:14:26 PM >>>
Great! While you're at it, you might want to read the section on the sewer use ordinance, which requires that we prohibit any new connections from "inflow sources". "Inflow sources" is a defined term which includes cross connections between sanitary and storm sewers, storm water, surface runoff and other stuff that certain people want to put in the sewer system - another great reason to give that $410 million back.

- D

>>> Kelly Salt 02/14 3:56 PM >>>
Thanks Dennis. Per the closed session discussion, I am currently reviewing these issues.

>>> Dennis Kahlie 02/14/02 03:51PM >>>
The attached file includes all SRF loan program documents. The latest (2/21/96) version of the Revenue Program Guidelines is included as appendix G.

- D

]

WILLKIE FARR & GALLAGHER LLP **MEMORANDUM**

TO: Files

CC: Audit Committee

FROM: Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP

RE: Interview of Scott Tulloch, October 17, 2005

DATED: October 27, 2005

On Monday, October 17, 2005, Michael Schachter and I, in Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP's capacity as counsel to the Audit Committee, interviewed Scott Tulloch at the City Administration Building ("CAB"), 202 C Street in San Diego, in a conference room on the third floor. Mr. Tulloch was not represented by counsel. Also present at the interview was Omid Yazdi and Megan Peticolas of KPMG.

The following memorandum reflects my thoughts, impressions and opinions regarding our meeting with Scott Tulloch, and constitutes protected work product. It is not nor is it intended to be a transcript of the interview.

Warnings

Mr. Schachter began the interview by informing Mr. Tulloch that Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP is counsel to the Audit Committee for the City of San Diego (the "City"), and does not represent Mr. Tulloch or any employee of the City individually. He stated that the Audit Committee may write a report that may be used by KPMG and governmental agencies, and therefore Mr. Schachter emphasized the importance of Mr. Tulloch being accurate and truthful in his responses. Mr. Schachter also told Mr. Tulloch that the communication was not a privileged one, but that we did ask that he keep it confidential. Mr. Schachter informed Mr. Tulloch that the focus of the interview will be on issues pertaining to wastewater and the City's compliance with certain requirements regarding setting sewer user rates.

Background

Mr. Tulloch described his educational and employment background. He said he has a Bachelors and Masters in Civil Engineering, that he is a registered civil engineer and that he started his career with the Army. He retired from the Army in 1994 and was then hired by the City to oversee large capital improvement projects. He held that role, as "Deputy Director," for six years and was then promoted to become the Assistant Director of the Metropolitan Wastewater Department ("MWWD") in 2000. In 2001, he was promoted again to a position as Director, which is his current title. Mr. Tulloch described the MWWD as a City department with regional wastewater responsibilities. The MWWD has 15 long term contracts with Participating Agencies ("PA's") who have their own sewage, which sewage the City picks up, treats, and disposes. The department serves the same function for retail (City) users as well. In addition, the department is responsible for the City's own sewage collection system, including maintenance of the pipelines, and other such functions.

When Mr. Tulloch first started with the City, he was hired to oversee large capital improvement projects. At that time, he held the position of "Deputy Director" as the head of one of seven divisions, called the "Engineering and Program Management Division." The name and function of that division changed over time from "Program Management Division," which was in charge of overseeing capital improvement projects for wastewater, to "EPMD," which incorporated the additional function of design review. Over the years, he oversaw a lot of construction management. When he became Assistant Director in 2000, he was taking over for Susan Hamilton, who was on sabbatical. There was only one Assistant Director. Although he was second in command of the department, he characterized his responsibilities as being "pretty administrative," including dealing with personnel issues, disciplinary appeals, etc., in order to free up the Director, Dave Schlesinger at that time, to work on other matters. In 2001, Schlesinger retired, and Hamilton also announced that she was retiring, so Mr. Tulloch was "bumped up" and replaced Schlesinger as Director. Schlesinger went to work for a private company in the City that is working to build a secondary treatment plant in Mexico.

Wastewater Issues

At Mr. Schachter's request, Mr. Tulloch defined various wastewater terminology. He defined "primary treatment" as treating wastewater, primarily by taking out solids from the waste stream. He said that, typically in a primary plant, the wastewater comes in and is screened, and things like wood and plastic are removed. Primary treatment then involves putting the waste through a process whereby "grit," such as sand, egg shells, and small particles, are taken out, to protect the equipment from wearing out. This process is known as "screening and de-gritting." Primary treatment takes place in "sedimentation basins," where the sewage comes in, carrying solids with it, then stops flowing. In that basin, lots of solids drop out and are skimmed off the bottom, then the waste is sent on for further processing. Secondary treatment includes a further step to remove even more of the solids. After primary treatment, typically, the waste material that remains is fairly light weight (the heavier waste having been removed already), and such material does not drop out on its own. At Point Loma, the City adds chemicals to this lighter weight materials, causing the materials to combine together and become heavier, at which time they do drop out. In secondary plants, the lighter materials are organic, and typically something needs to be done to them to get them to "settle out" of the wastestream. Typically, in secondary environments, Mr. Tulloch explained, organic materials move into an "aeration basin" where the microorganisms mix with air, consume organic material, and create a by-product consisting of material that is then heavy enough so that, when it is returned to the sedimentation basin, it will drop out.

During the period from 1994 to 2000, the City constructed new wastewater facilities. Prior to 1994, the City built its first major treatment plant, at Point Loma, in the mid-1960's. From the time Point Loma was built (about 1963) until the early 1990's, that was the City's only treatment plant. The plant used chemicals to boost the removal of solids, eliminating the need for a secondary plant. Mr. Tulloch described Point Loma as "very constrained" and lacking in room to expand. So when he arrived at the City in 1994, the goal was to: (1) expand the capacity of Point Loma, but to keep it as a primary plant, and (2) build enough capacity for treating 45 million gallons per day for reclaimed water production. The City complied with the latter requirement by building North City, which had a 30 million gallons per day capacity and was under construction in 1994, and completed by 1997. North City had tertiary capabilities which allowed the City to use reclaimed water for other purposes, including irrigation. Later, the

decision was made to derive the remaining 15 million gallons per day capacity from South Bay, on which construction began later in the 1990's. He thinks that South Bay came online in 2002. Of Point Loma, Mr. Tulloch said that when he started with the City in 1994, it was already an advanced primary facility, but he does not know if it always was. He described that an "advanced primary" plant does something to increase the amount of solids that are removed from the wastewater, but it is not specifically designed for the removal of organics like a secondary plant is, with aeration and the injection of micro-organisms. The advanced primary process is a chemical process that causes lightweight particles to flocculate together.

Mr. Tulloch said that he knows the term "BOD" generally. He said it stands for "Biological Oxygen Demand," which is a measure of, if organics were to go into the natural environment, how much oxygen would they consume in that environment. The concern is to prevent the discharge from causing fish and other organisms to have insufficient oxygen. He said "COD" is another way of measuring the same thing. As far as the technical process goes, Mr. Tulloch did not know whether it was the organics themselves, or bacteria that are drawn from organics, that are the things actually consuming the oxygen. Mr. Tulloch described that there was federal legislation that allowed the City to apply for a waiver from the secondary treatment requirement. Mr. Tulloch did acknowledge that there was a permit that required Point Loma to remove 58% of BOD and 80% of SS. The City met the 58% BOD requirement in Point Loma without specifically addressing organics by removing more than the required SS, to remove the requisite BOD. He elaborated that a by-product of removing additional SS was that, consequently, the amount of BOD/COD was also reduced.

As to whether Mr. Tulloch was involved in setting sewer user rates, he said that for his first six years at the City, his responsibility was essentially to identify capital cost requirements, and put the costs on a time schedule. For example, he had to estimate that, if a project needed to be completed by Year X, then the City needed to start building it in year Y, at Z cost. The City would then take these projections into account in setting the rates. He said that Bill Hanley, Director of Services and Contracts, had his staff doing the budget and financial tasks for the department, and his staff would have been the one to interface with Financing Services regarding rate cases, etc.

Exhibit 1 (MWWD – BH0942) is a memo from Hanley to Distribution (including Mr. Tulloch), dated 7/31/97, re: "Draft Cost of Service Study." The memo states that it is attaching a draft of the Pinnacle COSS. Mr. Tulloch said that, with cost of service studies, the purpose is to look at various costs for the processes of sewage treatment (which treatment Mr. Tulloch characterized as a business). He said that he has looked through cost of service studies in the past. Mr. Tulloch said that he is familiar with the State Water Resources Control Board ("SWRCB") which he described as a State-level agency which conducts its business through regional water quality control boards. His association with the SWRCB has been in connection with implanting wastewater permits, and he also noted that the SWRCB administers State revolving fund loans ("SRF's"). He explained that the federal government provides money to the State, and through that process, the City can then obtain relatively low interest loans for certain qualifying projects. As to whether the SWRCB offered grants, Mr. Tulloch said that he recalls that when he first came to the City there were grants, but he thought they were awarded by the Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA.) Mr. Tulloch has had contact with people at the SWRCB, and recalls going there when the City presented an issue to them. Mr. Tulloch does not recall having any contact with Ron Blair. His first recollection of the "revenue program

guidelines" is recent. He heard them referenced in connection with discussions of "this investigation." He does not recall any discussions about them before this time, but they may be included in some documents that he previously scanned. Mr. Schachter asked Mr. Tulloch whether he understood that a requirement to the receipt of loan funds was that user rates had to be set, or costs had to be allocated, in a particular way. Mr. Tulloch responded that he did not know that "in any detailed way," but he knew that the City was working with the State to make sure the program complied with whatever was required. He has no recollection prior to 2003 of what it was that was actually required.

Exhibit 2 (MWWD BH0950), is the Pinnacle Cost of Service Report, dated May 14, 1998. Referring back to Exhibit 1, Mr. Tulloch acknowledged that he had at least been copied on a draft of it. As to why this would be a document he would have needed to review, he guessed it could be related to a need to know about future construction costs for planned plants. He does not recall seeing in a Cost of Service Study ("COSS") that the City was out of compliance in the way it sets its user rates, nor does he recall being made aware through a COSS that the City was out of compliance with its loan agreements for not setting user rates by allocating costs taking into account organics. He said that at some point he had an understanding that the City was not in compliance, and that the way the City was setting rates could jeopardize grants that had been received by the City for work already done. It was when he was the Director, after 2001, that he recalls learning of the risk of potentially having to refund the grant money. Mr. Tulloch said that, since user rates were "revenue neutral," (meaning that if you change from one structure to another, it balances out), he was not looking at the issue with a concern about gaining or losing revenue, but with the concern that a non-compliant rate structure could jeopardize grants already received by the City. While he does not recall how he first learned of this issue, he said that if he had to speculate, he thinks he probably learned of it from Bill Hanley, though it is possible that he learned of it in a meeting with Kahlie. He estimates that it was "maybe late 2001 or early 2002" that he learned of the issue. He pinned down the timeframe slightly more in that he recalls that, when his predecessor was leaving (in May or June 2001), Mr. Tulloch made a budget presentation as Acting Director of the department, and as of that time he did not know about the issue. However, as of the 2002 budget presentation, he remembers that Frye was concerned with how long it was taking to do the COSS, and that as of that date, they expected it to be done in a few months.

By way of context, Mr. Schachter showed Mr. Tulloch Exhibit 3 (COS 004657), a document dated 6/29/01, entitled, "Sewer Rate Hearing Set for Oct. 15," but did not ask any questions about the document. He was then shown Exhibit 4 (COS007110), an email from Loveland to Kahlie, cc: Mr. Tulloch and others, dated 8/14/01, "Re: Fwd: Capacity Fees/ PS 41." Mr. Tulloch defined a "capacity fee" as a one-time fee that is charged when a new facility is built, and would differ if, for example, it was charged for the construction of a new home versus a new condo. Mr. Schachter focused Mr. Tulloch on a sentence in the email that states, "The risk is that this opposition will result in a delay in the adoption of the sewer and water revenue increases necessary to support the sewer/water debt issuances anticipated to be necessary next summer." He thinks the reference is to the proposed rate increases that, as of the date of this email, were already going through the recommendation process for purposes of bringing to Council in 2001. The increases were to apply to the rates for the subsequent four years, and would fund the sewer revenue bonds over the next few years. Mr. Tulloch was familiar with the concept that there would be issuances of sewer revenue bonds from time to time. With Official Statements, typically certain pages of a draft document would be sent to him and he would be

asked to review those pages for accuracy. The sections would pertain to, for example, new construction and planned projects. As to whether he looked at the regulatory portions of the Official Statement, he said he recalled involvement with the portion of that section that the City Attorney's Office ("CAO") prepared, concerning, e.g., legal disputes with respect to the Ocean Pollution Reduction Act.

Mr. Tulloch looked at Exhibit 5 (COS 005874), the Official Statement ("OS") for the March 1999 sewer revenue bonds. Turning to the section entitled "Wastewater System Regulatory Requirements," Mr. Tulloch doubted that he would have had a role in advising on this section at the time, based on the position he then held. In 1999, it was more likely that he would have consulted on the section on capital improvements. Mr. Tulloch said that he is "somewhat familiar" with Prop 218 but that he does not know who prepared the disclosure on that issue in the OS, nor does he know who prepared the general section on regulatory requirements.

Exhibit 6 (MWWD BH 0035) is a "Manager's Report" to the Mayor and City Council, dated 10/10/01. The memo concerns the sewer revenue funds and is a recommendation to adopt the proposed sewer service charges. He thinks this is a document that he would have seen and reviewed, but he would not have been the one to draft it. This type of document typically comes from a department director. This is the recommendation to raise rates by 7.5% for four years, that he referenced earlier.

Exhibit 7 (COS 0004629) is an email from Casey Gwinn to Mr. Tulloch, cc: Bromfield and Salt, dated 10/16/01, re: "Well Done." In the email, Gwinn told Mr. Tulloch that he did "an excellent job in Council today" and asks Mr. Tulloch to make sure that Bromfield and Salt were "in the loop on the cost of service study regarding the legal issues." Mr. Tulloch identified Gwinn as the former City Attorney, and Bromfield as the Deputy City Attorney who advised on a number of different legal issues concerning wastewater. He said Salt was also a Deputy City Attorney, but he had fewer dealings with her than he had with Bromfield. The reference to Mr. Tulloch doing an "excellent job," appeared to Mr. Tulloch to be a reference to getting the Council to accept the recommendation of the sewer rate increases. He recalls making this request to the Council. Mr. Schachter asked Mr. Tulloch whether, at the time he worked on the sewer rate increase project, he had an understanding that the City was not in compliance with the rates. Mr. Tulloch said he did not know whether or not he knew of the compliance issue at that time. He later learned that there was a closed session discussion on the issue, which he thought took place in early 2002. He was not a party to that closed session discussion, and was not sure what decision, if any, resulted from that session. He assumed that the non-compliance issue was discussed outside of his presence in another forum.

Exhibit 8 (COS004627) is an email from Kahlie to Mr. Tulloch (cc: Hanley and Adachi), dated 10/17/01, re: "Fwd: Well Done." The email from Kahlie states, in part, that Prop 218 is "KEY to responding to the issue of a 'lifeline' rate." Mr. Tulloch does not recall receiving this email nor did he recall the email as he sat there. While he does not recall what he understood it to mean at the time, his guess today is that it pertained to the Prop 218 process. He explained that he understood Prop 218 to contain certain requirements requiring noticing to affected persons. He said he was aware that there is still a debate about the applicability of Prop 218 to sewer rates. He thinks that the concern with Prop 218 generally had to do with the noticing provision rather than a requirement that residents vote to raise rates. Mr. Tulloch does not know what Kahlie meant in the email when he referred to subsidized rates. The issue of

lifeline rates did not ring a bell to Mr. Tulloch, and he thinks it may have been an issue that was raised in connection with raising sewer rates. The issue is not one he recalls being very involved in.

Mr. Tulloch said that he learned that the non-compliance issue had been discussed in a closed session, because Frye was asking him when the COSS would be done. Since wastewater does not lead those studies (Financing Services does), he did not know the answer to that question. As the budget presentations loomed near, he remembers asking about the COSS, and it was then that he became aware that the issue had been discussed in closed session. He remembers being somewhat surprised by Frye's question at the budget presentation. His impression was that she would know more than he would, since she had been at the closed session. He does not recall ever being told specifically what had happened in the closed session, but just told generally of the fact that the rate setting issue had been discussed. As to who told him about the closed session, it could have been Richard Mendes (his boss), Kahlie, Bromfield or Salt. He remembers there was uncertainty as to when the study would be completed in order for the City to move forward in resolving "the issue," and his concern when learning of it was that he had some understanding that the grants could be in jeopardy and could have to be paid back. He does not recall who advised him of that potential consequence, and said it could have been Bill Hanley or any of the others he just mentioned. He thinks the reason the issue would have been brought to his attention was that, as director of the department, returning the funds would be a "terrific liability," and a great concern to him. The City would potentially have to go back and raise rates again to cover it.

Mr. Schachter asked Mr. Tulloch for his understanding of what the City was not doing that it was supposed to be doing with respect to sewer rates. Mr. Tulloch said his recollection was that the issue had to do with whether or not the City apportioned BOD costs in a way that met the State's criteria. Rates at that time were being determined based on Flow and TSS only. Mr. Tulloch considered that to be "strength-based billing," but the issue was that the City was not taking into account BOD or COD. The organics issue is the one that he does not recall knowing about until late 2001 or 2002, and his reaction when he learned about it was fear of losing the money. His understanding of why the City was not charging for an organics component was that the City was going through the COSS process, and it was complex. Because there was no secondary plant, the City could not use a "cookie cutter approach" modeled after other ones in similar cities. The City had to have a consultant look at how sewage was actually treated, and from there, determine a process for allocating costs. He also recalls a stakeholder process that included people who could be affected by the changes, including industry and large restaurants, to give them an opportunity to weigh in on the process. He also recalls "quite a bit of discussion" about whether they should even have to make the change at all. Later, he recalls there being communications with the State regarding various proposals. In short, Mr. Tulloch explained the process as an "iterative" one. Mr. Tulloch modified this answer slightly later when he realized that, in addition to Point Loma, North City and South Bay would also have been online by this time, so the City was actually not a primary only environment by then. Nevertheless, Mr. Tulloch pointed out that Point Loma did the bulk of the treatment work.

When Mr. Tulloch learned of the risk of being out of compliance, he recalls expressing concern to his boss (Mendes) and others (probably Kahlie), with the goal of trying to "move the process along." His rationale was that he did not want to see the City get to a point where "something drastic happened." He observed that the treasurer or financial services, not

the wastewater department, was controlling the speed at which the study went. He assumes there were discussions in City Council about the study, but his focus was on making sure that the wastewater department got things done on time.

Mr. Tulloch has no recollection of being informed of the City Council's reaction to the COSS. He heard that there was a memo done in preparation for a closed session that never happened. He thinks Bromfield may have told him that. He surmises that he would not have read the memo that was prepared for closed session since, unless he were to attend the session, he would not read it. His present understanding about why the rates had not yet been brought into compliance at that time was that "it wasn't a simple matter." As he discussed before, it would take time to conduct a technical review, and the complexity of the issues was compounded because the City's main treatment plant was not a secondary treatment plant. In addition, the involvement of stakeholders would create a "whole back and forth," as would having the State review the various proposals. His impression then was that they were working cooperatively with the State. He did not have the impression that the State was "at its wits end." While he is not sure where he got that impression, he typically would have spoken to Hanley about it. It did not strike him as unusual that there would be the back and forth with the State, since no two cities are alike, and resolution seemed to him to be a function of time. He does not think he knew of the 1998 COSS study during this 2002 timeframe and cautioned that he has recently seen a lot of documents from files that he inherited from his predecessor that he had not seen at the time, in the course of responding to the various recent document requests. He said the 1998 Pinnacle COSS was one such document.

In conversations Mr. Tulloch had with Kahlie, Mr. Tulloch does not recall Kahlie expressing any significant frustration in dealing with Council to get them to change the rate structure. Nothing really sticks out in his mind about Council's opposition to changing the rate structure but what does stick out to him was Frye's interest in getting the COSS.

Mr. Schachter asked whether the 2002 COSS was ever completed and Mr. Tulloch said it was his recollection that a draft was not completed for some time. He thinks it was the 2002 study that was finally completed, but also acknowledged that it was possible that it was a whole new COSS that was ultimately completed. His only understanding of why it was not completed for some time was that they were still working on it, and that there were the complexities described above. He recalls that Kelco and ISP Alginates were particularly opposed to the change, and he thinks that they hired a consultant to advise them. While he does not know what Kelco proposed to the State as an alternative, he thinks their arguments related to Point Loma not being a secondary plant, among other things. At what may have been a later time (maybe 2004), he recalls being at a Council meeting where employees from one or both of those companies said that paying higher rates could cause them to go out of business.

While Mr. Tulloch was familiar with some of the ISP/Kelco people from meetings, he typically had no direct involvement in the meetings in which rate structure alternatives were discussed. Langworthy, who was head of the labs, had more technical input. Mr. Tulloch never heard until recently that Kelco/ISP made campaign contributions, and it was only in the last few months that he became aware that it was an issue that was potentially being pursued. [The implication was that it was being pursued by us, and possibly others.] He never heard rumors that Kelco gave anything of value to anyone in City government.

Exhibit 9 (COS005562) is an email from Kahlie to Hanley, Katz, Mendes and Mr. Tulloch, cc: Devaney, forwarding a memo to respond to questions Frye had posed at a NRC meeting. Its attachment (EA 01785) (a 3/6/03 memo from Utilities Finance Administrator to Keri Katz) is entitled "Information Requested Relative to Utility Cost of Service Studies" and it references Frye's questions and provides answers to those questions. To clarify Mr. Tulloch's previous testimony about Frye requesting the COSS information in advance of a budget meeting, Mr. Tulloch said that, while it is possible that he got the timeframe confused concerning whether Frye's COSS questions related to the 2002 or 2003 budget presentation, he still thought it likely that what he was referencing earlier was for the 2002 presentation. He identified Keri Katz as the head of the section in the CAO consisting of the attorneys Mr. Tulloch worked with, supervising Bromfield and others. He thinks Bromfield may have reported to Katz, and does not know if Salt did. He said Devaney (referenced in the body of the email) was the number two City Attorney at that time. He does not recall receiving the email or attachment but acknowledges that he must have, since he was copied on the email. He understood that Frye thought that the report was complete, and others thought of it as a draft. He knew Council had received the Black & Veatch report "at some point," but does not think he would have known that it was November 2002 that they received it. He does not know when the Black & Veatch study was finally completed, but thinks the user rates were actually approved in the Summer of 2004, and then implemented at some subsequent time. His only knowledge of why the rates had not been changed earlier was that they needed to complete the COSS. He has not heard of any efforts by anyone in City government to delay completion of the COSS, but he is of the opinion that the restaurants, Kelco, and others were actually delaying the process because they had a financial interest to do so. Kelco would take a particularly heavy hit if the new rates were implemented, and consequently it was especially vocal in opposing the change. He added that, perhaps from the businesses' perspective, it may have been a sound decision for them to oppose it.

Exhibit 10 (DK 03595) is a 6/3/03 letter (unsigned) from Bromfield to Dan Deaton of Orrick, cc: Mr. Tulloch and others, re: "revisions in 2003 POS re: Collection System." Mr. Tulloch described his experience in general with POS's. Someone drafts them and then they are sent out to the relevant people for their review. He thinks this Exhibit would have reflected the process of taking the old 1999 POS and updating it. This would be sent to him because as the department director, he would have an interest in it. There might be things that he would know as the director that Bromfield, as the attorney, would not know, for example, regarding such details as whether the total number of miles of pipes had changed. He does remember this timeframe when the bonds got pulled. He does not recall having any conversations with anyone about whether there should be disclosure in this bond issuance about the City's non-compliance with the loan covenants, and the potential consequences of non-compliance, nor does he recall thinking about the issue himself. He saw this as something that would be resolved, and did not think the City would really have to give up $200 million in grants. Also, his understanding was that the State regulator was saying that the City was out of compliance, but as far as he knew, the City could disagree with the State's position and litigate the issue. On the flip side of the disclosure issue, he never heard from any source that the non-compliance issue was something that should *not* be disclosed. He simply does not recall anyone considering the issue. Usually he would look over the draft disclosures and, for example, if there was a large lawsuit that had not been disclosed he would notify Bromfield, but he does not recall talking to Bromfield about this one.

Exhibit 11 (EW 00453), a 2002 Annual Financial Report for the MWWD, contains a cover letter signed in December 2002 by Mr. Tulloch (EW00457). He said he was involved in preparing this Exhibit. Mr. Tulloch said that he does not know what the document was, or what it would typically be used for, and simply understands that it was a treasury requirement. He thinks the Treasurer does an annual report to bondholders, but he does not think this document serves that purpose. Typically the Annual Financial Report was prepared by staff in his department and then Mr. Tulloch would review certain parts of it. At EW 489 (number 7) are notes regarding "Total Allocation for Billing Purposes." The notes discuss how certain costs that are to be billed back to the PA's will be allocated on the bases of "flow, suspended solids and COD." Mr. Tulloch said that he understood that the PA's billing structure included a COD component, though he is not sure how he came to learn that. He is now aware that the arrangement was made in 1997, though he is not familiar with how it came to be that way. As to why the rates would be compliant for the PA's but not the retail users, Mr. Tulloch did not know. He thought that the City was, at that time, internally apportioning costs based on all three components, and it was a matter for the City itself to decide whether it wanted to pass the cost on to its own users, just as it was a matter for the PA's to decide whether they wanted to pass the cost on to their own users. Mr. Tulloch believes that there may still be a few PA's that do not pass on an organics component to their users. It did not occur to Mr. Tulloch at any time prior to the Voluntary Disclosure that the State's position that the City was out of compliance should be disclosed, even if it were the case that the City did not agree with the State's position.

Mr. Schachter asked Mr. Tulloch about rate stabilization funds and whether there was anything about them that was in conflict with Prop 218. Mr. Tulloch said that was outside his area and that he is not familiar with how they work.

As a general matter, Mr. Schachter asked Mr. Tulloch whether, during Mr. Tulloch's entire time in City government, he was aware of anyone doing anything deliberately improper, or in violation of any law or City regulations. Mr. Tulloch said that in his supervisory capacity he has dealt with employees who appear to have engaged in wrongdoing (for example, falsifying documents claiming that they have taken certain steps in connection with their job responsibilities that they have not actually taken). The proper course of action in response to such allegations has been to investigate the issues and take appropriate disciplinary action where necessary. Mr. Tulloch offered as another example of improper conduct certain individuals' practice of downloading pornography at work. No examples of improper conduct in connection with financial reporting came to Mr. Tulloch's mind.

Mr. Tulloch then commented generally on the City government. He said that the elected officials tend to stay in the City for four to eight years and that they do not really know how the government works, or what the charter, municipal code, and relevant regulations require. From Mr. Tulloch's perspective (which is one of being accustomed to working in the government), there is a period of time in which new officials need to be educated. For example, they request things that would be normal in private industry but that are not in government. He said there was never a single instance with an elected official when he told them that something could not be done, and they said to do it anyway. He said that they might have competing priorities in their jobs that they are trying to deal with, but that it does not seem inappropriate, for example, for an elected official to consider the possibility of a business moving away in the face of a rate hikes. He sees that as the Council's efforts to reach a win-win solution for everyone. In that context, it could be that the Council would come up with an infeasible solution, but then

they would simply go back to the drawing board. City Councilmembers would rely on advice from people like Mr. Tulloch and the CAO. With the issue of sewer user rates, he is not aware that there was anything going on, and while it took a long time to complete a COSS, that type of study was not something that could have been done in a matter of months, since San Diego had some "pretty complex technical issues."

KPMG did not have any questions for Mr. Tulloch, so Mr. Schachter concluded the interview by requesting that Mr. Tulloch notify us if anything new or different occurs to him, and that he keep the contents of the interview confidential.

WF&G

3034712

EXHIBIT 1

CITY OF SAN DIEGO
MEMORANDUM

RECEIVED
JUL 3 1 1997
CLEAN WATER PROGRAM

DATE: July 31, 1997

TO: Distribution

FROM: William J. Hanley III, Deputy Director, Services and Contracts

SUBJECT: Draft Cost of Service Study

Attached, please find a draft copy of the Sewer Cost of Service Study prepared on behalf of the City of San Diego by the firm High-Point Rendel. The Financing Services Division of the Financial and Technical Services Business Center requests our assistance in providing review and comment on this draft. We are told this document still requires plenty of work despite being in it's third draft, so your time will not be wasted. Please take time to review this document thoroughly and, by August 14th, provide any comments to Clay Bingham at # 533-5225.

Thank you in advance for your help. If you have any questions, please call Clay.

for WILLIAM J. HANLEY III

CCB:cb

Attachment: Draft Cost of Services Study

[H:\WPFILES\CSTSER.WPD]

cc: Dave Schlesinger w/o
Susan Hamilton w/o

Distribution: Al Beingessner
Alan Langworthy
Chris Toth
Scott Tulloch
Charles Yackly

MWWD-BH0942

EXHIBIT 2

CITY OF SAN DIEGO
SEWER COST-OF-SERVICE REPORT

PREPARED FOR: CITY OF SAN DIEGO
FINANCING SERVICES
202 C STREET, MS-7B
SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA 92101

PREPARED BY THE TEAM OF: PINNACLEONE
CHESTER ENGINEERS

MAY 14, 1998

MWWD-BH0950

6-30-05 COS SEC Subpoena

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 1

II. INTRODUCTION 5
- A. Purpose of Report 5
- B. Scope and Content 5
- C. Assumptions 5

III. STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD REVENUE PROGRAM GUIDELINES 7
- A. General Requirements 7
- B. Annual System Costs 8
- C. Identification of Users 8
- D. Procedures for Allocating Annual Revenue Requirements and Determining Rates 9
- E. Other Considerations 11

IV. METROPOLITAN WASTEWATER SYSTEM ORGANIZATION AND OPERATION 13
- A. The Wastewater System 13
- B. General Operating Principles and Practices 15
- C. Customer Information and Classifications 16
- D. Current Sewer Rate Structure 16
- E. Description of the Capital Improvement Program 17
- F. Agreements With Participating Agencies 18

V. REVIEW OF EXPENSE AND REVENUE INFORMATION 20
- A. Operation and Maintenance Cost Projections 20
- B. Replacement Cost Projections 22
- C. Debt Service Projections 23
- D. Repurification 23

VI. ALLOCATION OF EXPENSES TO COST-CAUSATIVE COMPONENTS 24
- A. O M & R and Capital Cost Allocations to Cost Centers 24
- B. Cost Center Expense Allocations to Treatment Parameters 25

VII. ALLOCATION OF EXPENSES TO CUSTOMER CLASSES 26
- A. Review of Flow and Load Allocation Information 26
- B. Distribution of System Loadings to City and Participating Agencies 27
- C. Distribution of System Loadings to Customer Classes Within The City 27
- D. Unit Costs for Flow, COD, and SS 29
- E. Total Annual Cost Allocations for Flow, COD, and SS 29

VIII. PROJECTED ANNUAL REVENUES FROM SERVICE CHARGES 30
A. Introduction 30
B. Participating Agency Service Charges 30
C. Trucked Waste Service Charges 30
D. City Service Charge Revenues 31
E. Capacity Fees 33

IX. COMPARISON OF 1998 SBB RATES 36

CITY OF SAN DIEGO
SEWER COST-OF- SERVICE REPORT

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Purpose of the Report.

The purpose of this report is to determine the costs of providing wastewater collection, conveyance, and treatment services to the City of San Diego and the Participating Agencies outside the City and to establish rates based on those costs. Operation, maintenance, and replacement (OM&R) costs, debt service costs, and costs for planned capital improvements were allocated to the cost-causative components of the wastewater system and were divided by the total plant loadings to determine unit costs for flow, suspended solids (SS), and chemical oxygen demand (COD). The contribution of each user or user class was then multiplied by the unit cost for each parameter to establish a sewer rate in proportion to the user's demand on the system. The procedure used in preparing this report meets with the requirements of the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). Cost information from this report will be used to prepare the Wastewater System Revenue Program that must be submitted to the SWRCB for approval.

City's Current Billing System and Changes to be Made.

The City's current system bills sewer customers within the City based on their flow and suspended solids contributions to the system. However, the organic strength of the sewage is not factored into sewer bills for City customers. Participating Agencies in the Metropolitan sewer system are billed on the basis of flow, suspended solids, and organic strength. The costs of providing wastewater collection, conveyance, and treatment services to the City of San Diego and the Participating Agencies in total based upon flow, suspended solids, and organic strength are determined so that all of the entities pay their "fair and equitable" share for collection, treatment, and disposal/reuse of the total wastewater flow, including suspended solids content and organic strength loading.

Changes are made so that costs are allocated within the City to individual customer classes so that the revenue generated by each user class is in proportion to the customer's demand on the system. Annual revenue requirements for the Metro wastewater system and the City's Municipal (Muni) wastewater system through 2003 were provided by the City for use in determining rates that would be charged to users that reflect their contributions to flow, suspended solids and organic strength.

The report includes the:

- Executive Summary,
- Introduction,
- Summary of the SWRCB requirements for revenue programs including the procedures to be used in developing a revenue program,
- A description of the wastewater system that serves the City of San Diego and the Participating Agencies (see subsection IV.F for the definition of Participating Agencies) and the organizational structure of the department that oversees the operation of the sewer

system. Information is presented on current sewer system customers and classifications, the capital improvement program for the system, and a summary of the service agreements between the City and Participating Agencies,

- OM&R and debt service costs are projected based on current operations and planned system improvements,
- Expenses are allocated to the cost-causative components, resulting in unit costs for the treatment parameters of flow, SS, and COD. The unit costs are allocated to individual customers or customer classes based on the relative contribution of each customer to the system.

SWRCB.

The SWRCB developed Revenue Program Guidelines to assist local governments and public agencies in preparing, implementing, and maintaining revenue programs that comply with Section 204(b)(1) of the Federal Clean Water Act, Federal and State Regulations and Policies of the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). These Guidelines apply to all recipients of wastewater system grants and loans from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the SWRCB.

The City of San Diego, as a previous recipient of EPA Construction Grant Program moneys, is required to comply with Appendix B of 40, Part 35, Subpart B of the Federal Regulations. Adopting a user charge system based on strength-based billing is not only a condition for retention of previously awarded grant funds under the EPA program, but it is a requirement for future funding under California's State Revolving Fund for Construction of Wastewater Treatment Facilities. MWWD is presently pursuing low/no interest loans under the state revolving fund program.

The Wastewater System.

The Wastewater System consists of the Municipal (Muni) System, which is a municipal sewage collection system for the City's residents, and the Metropolitan (Metro) System, which is a regional sewage collection, treatment and disposal system initiated in 1958 (and operational since 1963) to serve the City and various other public agencies including cities situated within common drainage areas. The Metro System was designed to provide sufficient capacity to accommodate a regional population of 2,600,000. The City, as owner and operator of the Metro System, is the holder of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit and is responsible for maintaining the discharge requirements required under Federal law.

The Metropolitan Wastewater Department (MWWD) manages the Metro system and assumed responsibility for the Muni system on July 1, 1996. The wastewater system is operated with funds derived primarily from sewer service charges. All system revenues are deposited in the Sewer Revenue Fund, which is used to finance operation, maintenance, replacement, and capital improvements in both the Metro and Muni systems. As an enterprise fund, the Sewer Revenue Fund is held separate and apart from other funds of the City.

Wastewater generated by the Participating Agencies (see subsection IV.F for the definition of Participating Agencies) is metered as it enters the Metro system and charges for treatment are based

on flow, SS, and COD. Within the City, wastewater flows from individual locations are not measured and metered water consumption is used to approximate each customer's sewage flow.

The Metro system serves the City of San Diego and fourteen Participating Agencies located outside the City. Within the City, sewer customers are grouped into the following four major classifications:

Description	Total Customers (Connections)
Single family dwelling	198,979
Other domestic (multiple living units)	29,340
Commercial	19,146
Industrial	596

OM&R Costs and Allocation Methodology.

The wastewater system OM&R cost information was collected from City and MWWD financial reports. This information was summarized and allocated to the cost centers. The three operating cost centers are (1) Municipal System ("Muni"), Fund 41506, (2) Metro Projects ("Metro"), Fund 41508, and (3) Metropolitan Wastewater Plan ("Metro" or "Metro New Construction"), Fund 41509. Within each fund are a number of departments. The total OM&R costs for each department were determined so the costs could be allocated to the different treatment parameters.

Capacity Fees.

Capacity fees are imposed on developers of real property as a means of recovering all or part of the cost of constructing plants or other facilities necessitated by growth. Capacity fees are not to be confused with connection fees, which are charges for time and materials necessary to connect property to the system. Three levels of capacity fees are described and modeled in this report:

1. No capacity fee. All costs and expenditures would be recovered via monthly service charges and other charges such connection fees.

2. A full cost recovery fee. All cost of expansion would be borne by new development.

3. A fee set in between the two. This is the current method adopted by the City of San Diego.

The City currently imposes a capacity fee which only partially funds expansion of wastewater facilities necessitated by new development. In most cases, the fee is $2,500 per EDU of capacity required. Under certain circumstances, a reduced fee of $1,500 per EDU is charged.

A full cost recovery capacity fee would be computed by dividing the total cost of facility expansion by the units of new capacity created. The expansion program that began in 1988 will increase capacity from 219 million gallons per day to 277 million gallons per day in 2003; an increase of 58 million gallons per day. The cost of the expansion is $913.8 million in 1998 dollars. Expansion capacity is designed on the basis of 280 gallons per day per EDU. The fee is determined as follows:

The cost per unit of capacity would be $913,841,000/58,000,000 = $15.76 per gallon per day.

The single family capacity fee in 1998 would be $4,412 ($15.76 * 280) and this is the EDU. Other land uses would be related to the single family based on EDUs.

Capacity fees are collected on a pay-as-you-go basis which means that the funds needed for adding plant capacity are received over a period of years as development occurs. To construct capacity so it is available when needed, the City must borrow the necessary funds. Therefore, the capacity fee should be increased each year for increased construction and financing costs.

Strength Based Billing Rates for Fiscal Year 1998.

Monthly sewer bills for different types of customers within the City based on 1997 and 1998 rates under the City's current system are compared to the strength-based billing (SBB) rates for 1998 determined in this report. The 1998 SBB rates include charges for flow, SS, and COD, but do not include a base fee or a sewer cap based on winter water use. The SBB rate is a straight calculation using the flow, SS, and COD contributed by each customer times the respective unit cost for each parameter.

Table I-1 shows that SBB will increase sewer charges for commercial and industrial customers compared to the current system in which bills are based only on flow and SS. The largest rate increases will be experienced by customers that contribute significant amounts of COD to the system. In contrast, sewer bills for single family customers will generally decrease when the SBB system is instituted. Single family customers who use less than the average amount of water (14 HCF per month) will pay less than their current sewer bills. For example, a single family customer using 10 HCF per month would pay 44 percent less with SBB in 1998 than it would based on projected existing 1998 rates. At the same time, single family customers who use more than the average amount of water will get higher sewer bills with SBB.

Table I-2 shows the differences in SBB bills under the three different Capacity Fee alternatives. If the Capacity Fee is reduced from the current fee to no fee, the rates are increased by approximately 3.4%, and if the Capacity Fee is increased under a full cost recovery method, the rates decrease by approximately 3.1%.

II. INTRODUCTION

A. Purpose of Report

This sewer cost-of-service report was prepared to determine the costs of providing wastewater collection, conveyance, and treatment services to the City of San Diego and the Participating Agencies outside the City. Operation, maintenance, and replacement (OM&R) costs, debt service costs, and costs for planned capital improvements were allocated to the cost-causative components of the wastewater system and were divided by the total plant loadings to determine unit costs for flow, suspended solids (SS), and chemical oxygen demand (COD). The contribution of each user or user class was then multiplied by the unit cost for each parameter to establish a sewer rate in proportion to the user's demand on the system. The procedure used in preparing this report meets with the requirements of the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). Cost information from this report will be used to prepare the Wastewater System Revenue Program that must be submitted to the SWRCB for approval.

B. Scope and Content

This report allocates costs between the individual Participating Agencies and the City of San Diego so that all of the entities pay their "fair and equitable" share for collection, treatment, and disposal/reuse of the total wastewater flow, including suspended solids content and organic loading. Costs are further allocated within the City to individual customer classes so that the revenue generated by each user class is in proportion to the user's demand on the system.

The report includes an Executive Summary, Introduction, and five other main sections. Section III summarizes SWRCB requirements for revenue programs, including the procedures to be used in developing a revenue program. Section IV describes the wastewater system that serves the City of San Diego and the Participating Agencies and the organizational structure of the department that oversees the operation of the sewer system. The section also includes information on current sewer system customers and classifications, describes the capital improvement program for the system, and summarizes the service agreements between the City and Participating Agencies. Section V presents OM&R and debt service cost projections based on current operations and planned system improvements, while Section VI allocates these expenses to the cost-causative components resulting in unit costs for the various treatment parameters. In Section VII, the unit costs are allocated to individual customers or customer classes based on the relative contribution of each customer to the system. The Appendices and Exhibits referred to in Volume I of this Report can be found in Volume II.

C. Assumptions

The primary assumptions used in preparing this report are as follows:

1. Annual revenue requirements for the Metro and Muni systems are based on historical cost information and cost projections developed by the Metropolitan Wastewater Department (MWWD) and the City's Financing Services Division. The City's Financing Services Division includes an annual

inflation rate for expenditures of three percent for Fiscal Years 1998 through 2000 and four percent for Fiscal Years 2001 through 2003.

2. Wastewater flow and load projections for the Metro system are based on an October 7, 1996, memorandum titled Wastewater Flow and Load Projections - 1997 Financial Plan, as prepared by the MWWD Technical Services Division.

3. Baseline sampling data from June 1995 through December 1996 was used to determine the chemical oxygen demand (COD) and suspended solids (SS) loadings produced by the individual Participating Agencies and the City as a whole. Flow weighted COD and SS concentrations were used to calculate the total pounds contributed by each entity.

4. COD was measured at sampling sites within the Metro system. The flow weighted average COD concentration for the City was higher than the average concentration for the Participating Agencies.

5. Operation, maintenance, replacement, and capital costs for the Metro system were allocated to the three treatment parameters of flow, COD, and SS using the functional-design approach developed for the MWWD by Montgomery-Watson in June 1996. The same functional-design approach was used to allocate Muni system costs to flow, COD, and SS.

6. The Muni and Metro system capital improvement projects are financed by both debt and pay-as-you-go funding. The amount of debt financing varies each year to accommodate cost needs and financing constraints. The amount of debt outstanding at any one time on the sewer system is limited to no more than 80 percent of the capitalized plant value.

7. Expansion-related capital improvement projects are partially funded by capacity fees.

III. STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD REVENUE PROGRAM GUIDELINES

This section of the report presents the guidelines and requirements ("Guidelines") set forth by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) for sewer system revenue programs.

A. General Requirements

The Revenue Program Guidelines were developed to assist local governments and public agencies (municipalities) in preparing, implementing, and maintaining revenue programs that comply with Section 204(b)(1) of the Federal Clean Water Act, Federal and State Regulations and Policies of the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). These guidelines apply to all recipients of wastewater system grants and loans from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the SWRCB.

The City of San Diego, as a previous recipient of EPA Construction Grant Program moneys, is required to comply with Appendix B of 40, Part 35, Subpart E of the Federal Regulations. Paragraph f(1) of Appendix B states:

> The user charge system must result in the distribution of the cost of operation and maintenance of treatment works within the grantee's jurisdiction to each user (or user class) in proportion to such user's contribution to the total wastewater loading of the treatment works. Factors such as strength, volume, and delivery flow rate characteristics shall be considered and included as the basis for the user's contribution to ensure a proportional distribution of operation and maintenance costs to each user (or user class).

Adopting a user charge system based on strength-based billing is not only a condition for retention of previously awarded grant funds under the EPA program, but it is a requirement for future funding under California's State Revolving Fund for Construction of Wastewater Treatment Facilities.

A revenue program is a formally documented user charge system that is developed by the municipality. A user charge system is designed to provide a revenue source for wastewater system operation, maintenance, and replacement (OM&R) costs that satisfies federal and state requirements. Rates under a user charge system are set based on the number and type of identified users and their respective contributions to the wastewater loading of the treatment works.

In contrast, a service charge system includes the user charge OM&R costs, plus additional charges, if appropriate for the local agency, to cover capital related payments such as debt service costs and contributions to capital reserve accounts. A system of service charges is developed by estimating the municipality's annual revenue requirements for the total wastewater system OM&R, including those portions not grant or loan funded. Debt service, as well as revenue for capital reserve and operating reserve funds, may also be collected by the system of charges based on actual use or, if approved, by ad valorem taxes. The SWRCB recommends that funds for the cost of debt service, capital improvements, etc. also be collected in proportion to the costs of service rendered.

B. Annual System Costs

Annual system costs for a wastewater system include OM&R costs and, in most cases, capital costs such as pay-as-you-go capital costs, debt service, and contributions to capital reserve accounts. Municipalities may also establish an operating reserve fund to ensure proper operation of the treatment works.

OM&R expenditures include the costs for labor, power, chemicals, supplies, laboratory control and monitoring, general administration, billing, and other miscellaneous expenses incurred during normal system operation. This category also includes expenses for ordinary repairs that are needed to keep the treatment works in proper operating condition, administrative costs such as overhead and accounting which are directly related to the OM&R of the system, and replacement costs as defined below. An estimate of future OM&R costs should be made by adjusting the most recent operating cost data to reflect projected operational modifications, wage increases, or staffing changes.

Replacement costs as defined by the SWRCB include all expenditures required for a facility to operate for its design life. This includes costs for items such as pumps, motors, electrical controls, telemetry equipment, air scrubbing equipment, chlorination equipment, dechlorination equipment, vehicles, radios, and other components which require periodic replacement. However, replacement costs do not include capital costs for major upgrades of individual process units, structural rehabilitation of existing facilities, expenses for plant expansions that are undertaken to meet future user demands, or costs to upgrade the treatment process. Replacement costs may be based on a minimum five-year planning cycle, and the annual replacement cost to be included in the user charge must be recalculated each year. In lieu of the five-year replacement plan, the municipality may deposit an amount in the replacement fund equal to the sum of the straight line depreciation of the replacement items based on their current costs, but excluding related structural facilities such as buildings, pipes, etc.

Debt service is the annual sum of the principal and interest payments on proposed or outstanding obligations that are secured by bonds or loan contracts. Although it is not required, municipalities are encouraged to establish an operating reserve fund to ensure proper operation of the treatment works. This fund is intended to satisfy costs associated with unexpected price increases, additional chemical or power usage, and other such items, but does not include costs for replacement of equipment. According to the SWRCB, wastewater agencies in California normally operate with reserves of between 10 and 50 percent of annual revenue requirements.

C. Identification of Users

After the annual costs of the wastewater system are determined, the users of the treatment works and their associated wastewater flows and loadings must be identified. Flows and loadings must be documented for residential, commercial, institutional, and industrial user groups. Individual cost allocations do not have to be made for various types of residential users, but dividing residential users into single family, multiple family, or mobile home subgroups will allow more refined cost allocations to be made. Commercial and industrial users may need to be divided into appropriate subgroups that reflect the great variability in wastewater flow rates and strengths. Commercial or industrial users that

discharge more than 25,000 gallons per day (gpd) to the system must also have their costs allocated individually. Similar to the commercial and industrial groups, costs must be allocated to individual institutional users or user groups such as hospitals, correctional facilities, schools, and colleges. The City of San Diego's user groupings and cost allocations comply with these requirements.

Any outside municipality that discharges to the treatment works must be listed as a separate user group. Additionally, if septage (septic tank discharge) is received by the treatment works, this category must also be listed as a user group with corresponding flows and loadings. The charges established for septage must be based on its contributing loadings. Generally, a 1,000 gallon dump from residential septic tanks contains 5,400 milligrams per liter (mg/L), or 45 pounds, of five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), and 12,000 mg/L, or 100 pounds, of suspended solids (SS). Other types of septage from commercial and industrial sources must be sampled at the discharger's expense to prevent unacceptable discharges and to allow a proper charge to be calculated.

D. Procedures for Allocating Annual Revenue Requirements and Determining Rates

Allocating annual costs to the system users is a three-step process. The initial step is to allocate the cost among the treatment parameters in proportion to the percentage of costs that the flow, BOD_5, SS, and other components represent. The City of San Diego has requested in writing a variance to use COD rather than BOD. A written response was received on November 6, 1997 granting the variance. The second step is to divide the allocated costs by either total plant loadings or total design loadings to determine unit costs for each treatment parameter. The final step is to multiply each user's contribution to the system by the unit costs for each parameter to establish a sewer rate in proportion to the user's demand on the system.

OM&R costs for the treatment works must be recovered from system users through a user charge system that is based either on actual use or through a pre-approved ad valorem tax system. User charges must recover OM&R costs from users based on their proportionate contribution to the total wastewater loading from all system users. However, the total OM&R budget may be offset by income derived from the operation of the treatment works. This type of income can result from the sale of used equipment, sewage sludge, digester gas, reclaimed wastewater, treatment plant residues, or power generated from plant by-products. Investment income from assets of the wastewater enterprise is also considered operating income if the assets were originally funded with income generated from user charges.

If desired, a municipality may adopt reduced or less than proportionate share rates for low income residential users. A low income user is defined as any user whose income level is below the poverty rate established within the municipality's service area. If used, the reduced service charge must be based on an economic consideration only and may not be applied only to a subgroup under the poverty level, such as senior citizens. If a municipality decides to adopt a low income discount, a number of rules apply. First, the discount rate selected will apply to all users who qualify for the discount. Second, eligibility for the discount must be verified on an annual basis. Finally, all revenues that are lost because of the discount must be recovered from other system users through increased service charges. A notice that informs the public about the low income discount must also be published in a newspaper of general circulation within the municipality's service area. Under the

Guidelines, any pre-existing agreements which levy OM&R charges that are different than the proportional use rates calculated by the revenue program will not be allowed to continue, and the charges must be revised to reflect the approved rates. The user charge system shall take precedence over any terms or conditions contained in agreements or contracts that the municipality may be a party to that are inconsistent with the requirements of the SWRCB Guidelines. If there are any pre-existing contracts or agreements that are inconsistent with the Guidelines, the municipality must notify the SWRCB at the time the revenue program is submitted for review.

In the Guidelines, the SWRCB recommends that funds for the cost of debt service, capital improvements, etc. be collected with the OM&R user charge in proportion to the cost of the service rendered. A municipality may meet these revenue requirements through service charges, ad valorem taxes, standby charges, or assessments. If debt service and capital improvement costs are collected through service charges, and the municipality does not wish to recover these costs in proportion to system use, then a public notice describing the impacts of the proposed rate structure is required. An opportunity for public comment prior to final adoption of the rate ordinance must be given. Notice of the proposed rate shall be given by direct mailing to all organizations and individuals who have previously requested such notice, as well as to all system users who would be adversely affected by the change in rates.

Allocation of OM&R costs based on flow only can be made if the system serves less than 10,000 people, has no industrial users, and does not receive septage. A flow only OM&R cost allocation can also be used where the residential design flow for the treatment works exceeds 95 percent of the total design flow and there are no industrial or septage flows.

A municipality's user charge system based on ad valorem (A/V) taxes may be approved if the municipality had a system of dedicated A/V taxes in existence on December 27, 1977 and has continued to use that system to collect revenues to pay OM&R costs for wastewater treatment works within its service area. The A/V user charge system must distribute OM&R costs for all treatment works within the municipality's service area to the residential and small non-residential user classes including, at the municipality's option, other users that are not required to have their costs allocated individually. Each industrial and commercial user that discharges more than 25,000 gpd or more than 5 percent of the plant's design flow must pay its share of OM&R costs for the treatment works based on charges for actual use. Finally, a system of surcharges and rebates must be instituted to ensure that all users and user groups pay their proportionate share of the OM&R costs.

OM&R costs for all infiltration and inflow (I/I) that is not directly attributable to users must be distributed among all users in the same manner that it distributes the costs for their actual use. Alternatively, I/I costs can be distributed under a system that uses one or any combination of the following factors on a reasonable basis: flow volume of the users, land area of the users, number of hookups or discharges of the users, and property valuation of the users (if A/V taxes are used).

The Guidelines state that administrative costs for the wastewater system may be included in the OM&R cost allocation, or they may be separated and allocated on another equitable basis such as the number of sewer accounts.

E. Other Considerations

The California Administrative Code prescribes a uniform system of accounts for wastewater disposal systems. Municipalities that are not subject to the uniform system of accounts must establish accounting systems for wastewater conveyance, treatment, and disposal that will provide essentially the same level of detail as the uniform system. Wastewater activities shall be accounted for in an enterprise fund which will consist of at least two revenue and three expense accounts. Revenue accounts include a service charge revenue account and a capital revenue account. Funds from the service charge revenue account can be used for any wastewater-related activity. However, funds from the capital revenue account may only be used for facility expansion, upgrade, or major rehabilitation. OM&R costs may not be funded from the capital revenue account. Expense accounts include an operation and maintenance account, a replacement account, and a capital expenditures account. The first two accounts must be funded from the service charge revenue account. Either revenue account can be used to fund the capital expenditures account. The replacement account should not include money set aside for unexpected price increases. Funds for this purpose should be accumulated in an operating reserve fund. The City's system of accounts, while different from the uniform system of accounts described by the California Administrative Code, provides essentially the same level of detail as the uniform system.

Connection fees can be used to recover debt service costs which would have been recovered on an annual basis if the user had been connected when the treatment works began operation. This fee may not be used to recover excessive costs from future users of treatment works in order to reduce charges to current users. Connection fees may not be used to fund replacement costs (as defined by the SWRCB).

If a municipality charges a flat rate for some users and a variable rate based on water consumption for others, a minimum charge may be established for the variable rate users to collect the fixed costs of providing service. This charge must not be more than the minimum charged to any user group which is charged a flat rate. The same minimum charge must be applied to all user groups which have a minimum charge, unless it can be shown that fixed costs vary significantly.

When treatment works serve more than one municipality, the user charge system outlined in the revenue program must cover all wastewater treatment services provided, and each participating municipality must adopt its own user charge system and rate ordinance or resolution. If the regional municipality is authorized to bill all of the individual users of the system, only one revenue program and rate ordinance is required. If the regional municipality bills a subscribing municipality, which in turn bills the individual users, separate revenue programs and rate ordinances are required for the regional municipality and each subscribing municipality. The regional municipality's charges to a subscribing municipality must be based on actual usage and include the fixed cost of reserved capacity, if capacity is reserved for specific subscribing municipalities.

In 1973, the SWRCB adopted guidelines for administering the "Fair and Equitable" clause contained in Clean Water Grant contracts. The intent of this clause is to protect municipalities that are required to join regional systems, as a result of State Board planning decisions, from undue financial burdens or inequitable treatment by the regional agencies. The guidelines focus on two areas of concern: the

costs assessed to participating agencies, and the appropriateness of conditions imposed by the regional agency. In determining reasonable costs and charges to a participating agency, consideration should be given to the amount of flow, the strength of waste, and any special waste characteristics. Costs for treatment, including both OM&R costs and capital costs, must be apportioned among the users in direct proportion to the actual or allocated use. Costs of conveyance may be assigned directly to a participating agency in direct proportion to use if it is geographically separate or has other distinct and discrete characteristics. Otherwise, all conveyance costs shall be considered a basic part of the regional facilities, shall be combined with treatment costs, and will be apportioned in the same manner as are treatment costs. Costs that exceed the actual costs incurred by the regional agency and which, in effect, penalize participating agencies are improper and are not considered fair and equitable.

IV. METROPOLITAN WASTEWATER SYSTEM ORGANIZATION AND OPERATION

A. The Wastewater System

The Wastewater System that is the subject of this cost-of-service study consists of the Municipal (Muni) System, which is a municipal sewage collection system for the City's residents, and the Metropolitan (Metro) System, which is a regional sewage collection, treatment and disposal system initiated in 1958 (and operational since 1963) to serve the City and various other public agencies including cities situated within common drainage areas. The Metro System was designed to provide sufficient capacity to accommodate a regional population of 2,600,000. The City, as owner and operator of the Metro System, is the holder of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit and is responsible for maintaining the discharge requirements required under Federal law. The Metro System, as presently designed, provides advanced primary treatment of sewage at its Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant.

The map included as Exhibit IV-1 shows the sewer service area boundaries of the wastewater system which covers approximately 450 square miles, including most of the City.

1. **Muni System Facilities.** The Muni System is comprised of 2,528 miles of trunk and collector mains, 82 sewer pump stations and 14 stormwater interceptor pump stations serving in excess of 240,000 customer accounts. On average, these accounts generate 128 million gallons per day (mgd) of wastewater which is conveyed by the Muni system to the Metro system for treatment and disposal. The Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program (CIP) contemplates expenditures of $360.1 million for Muni system facilities during the seven Fiscal Years ending June 30, 2003.

2. **Metro System Facilities.** The current Metro System infrastructure, with the exception of the South Metro interceptor, is located within the jurisdictional boundaries of the City and is concentrated along a kidney shaped corridor running from Mission Bay to the north and along the perimeter of the San Diego Bay to the south. The map included as Exhibit IV-1 shows the geographic concentration of the Metro System's infrastructure and identifies the major interceptor lines north and south which service the Participating Agencies.

The Metro System's infrastructure consists of one main wastewater treatment plant, an ocean outfall, a sludge drying facility, two pump stations, and force mains and gravity flow interceptors. A brief description of the current facilities and their primary functions is provided below.

a. **Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant.** The wastewater treatment process currently employed at the Point Loma Plant consists of advanced primary treatment currently rated at 240 mgd of average daily wastewater flow and includes mechanical screening, by which raw wastewater flows into the Point Loma Plant through five 15 millimeter mesh mechanically self-cleaning traveling screens, the addition of chemical coagulants to enhance settling to achieve at least 80 percent removal of suspended solids, sedimentation, and sludge digestion. A digester gas utilization facility is also a part of the Point Loma Plant. Dewatering and disposal and/or reuse of sludge are provided off site.

Several capital improvement projects have been completed at the Point Loma Plant to rehabilitate, modify, and expand various components, and additional capital improvements are planned. Ongoing capital improvements include construction of two new sedimentation basins for a total of twelve basins, completion of a new effluent channel to all of the sedimentation basins, repair and modernization of two of the six digesters, construction of a new sludge pumping station, a new water tank, two additional digesters, automation of process control facilities, and restoration of the ocean outfall intake structure. Projects under design include upgrade of the headworks, odor control and grit removal facilities, modernization of two existing digesters, a new operations building, expansion of the gas utilization facility, a central boiler facility, and expansion of the maintenance building.

b. **Point Loma Plant Ocean Outfall.** The Point Loma Plant Ocean Outfall was constructed in 1963 to provide a method for disposal of all plant effluent. The original capacity of the 11,316-foot long, 108-inch diameter outfall has been estimated at 390 mgd under the original design configuration. The City commenced construction in 1992 of a 12,500-foot extension of the original outfall. The Point Loma Plant Ocean Outfall Extension was completed in November 1993 resulting in a 4.5 mile long outfall discharging treated sewage effluent at a depth of 320 feet of water. It is one of the longest, deepest ocean outfalls in the United States. The capacity of the ocean outfall in its current configuration is estimated to be at least 432 mgd.

c. **Fiesta Island Sludge Drying Facilities; Metro Biosolids Center.** A portion of Fiesta Island, located in Mission Bay, is currently used by the City for mechanical dewatering and air drying of sewage sludge. Since 1963, digested liquid sludge at three percent solids has been pumped from the Point Loma Plant through an eight mile pipeline to Fiesta Island. At the facility, mechanical belt filter presses provide initial dewatering functions. Solar energy dries the sludge cake in open sand drying beds. When the sludge solids content reaches 50 percent, the dried sludge is transported off-site for either beneficial use or landfill disposal. The California Coastal Commission has directed that the City vacate its sludge drying facilities at Fiesta Island since the use of the island for sludge processing has been determined to be incompatible with its intended recreational use and the commission is imposing mitigation charges on the City until the facilities are vacated. The charges were $2 million per year for 1993 and 1994. The commission reduced the charge to $1.5 million per year as a result of the progress that has been made constructing the replacement facilities described below. These charges have been paid from Wastewater System Revenues to the City's Department of Parks and Recreation. The City plans to cease its sludge operations at the Fiesta Island facility in February 1998.

The City will complete the construction of replacement facilities in 1997 of the Metro Biosolids Center on a site at Miramar Marine Corps Air Station. The overall capital budget for the replacement facilities to be located at the Miramar site is expected to be approximately $238 million.

The Metro Biosolids Center will perform the following two primary functions. It will digest biosolids generated at the North City Water Reclamation Plant, and it will mechanically dewater biosolids from the North City Plant and the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant. The Metro Biosolids Center will replace dewatering operations currently located on Fiesta Island which service the Point Loma Plant. A for-profit enterprise is operating a cogeneration facility at the site. A sludge drying facility is also proposed to be located at the Metro Biosolids Center. The sludge drying facility may be

undertaken by a for-profit enterprise to produce agricultural fertilizer pellets. Other beneficial use options such as composting and direct land application are being considered along with landfill disposal.

d. **Pump Stations.** The two Metro pump stations began operation in 1963. The pumping facilities are reported to be in good condition, and all structures, including wet wells, are expected to last at least another 25 years. No major modifications or improvements are anticipated except for installation of additional new pumps and motors and the overhaul of existing pumps and motors as needed.

e. **Metro Interceptors.** The Metro System interceptors consist of two major branches, the South and North, which meet at Pump Station No. 2. Interceptor capacities are normally adequate for current peak flow, but in the near future some interceptor sections may be subject to peak flows that exceed design capacities. Under the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program, it is contemplated that expenditures of $35.7 million remain to be made for interceptors during the period ending June 30, 2003. Construction projects are currently underway to address these future capacity needs.

3. **Additional Contractual Capacity Through the Escondido Wastewater Treatment Plant.** In addition to the Metro System facilities described above, in 1972 the City entered into a sewage disposal agreement with the City of Escondido, whereby up to five mgd of sewage from the Rancho Bernardo sewer service area of the City of San Diego may be treated at Escondido's Hale Avenue Treatment Plant. The term of the agreement is 50 years and may be extended for an unlimited number of ten- year periods at the City's option. The Escondido Wastewater Treatment Plant is not owned by the City of San Diego and is not part of the Metro System.

B. General Operating Principles and Practices

The MWWD manages the Metro system and the Muni system. The wastewater system is operated with funds derived primarily from sewer service charges. All system revenues are deposited in the Sewer Revenue Fund, which is used to finance operation, maintenance, replacement, and capital improvements in both the Metro and Muni systems. As an enterprise fund, the Sewer Revenue Fund is held separate and apart from other funds of the City.

Wastewater generated by the Participating Agencies is metered as it enters the Metro system and charges for treatment are based on the measured flow, SS, and COD. Within the City, wastewater flows from individual locations are not measured, and metered water consumption is used to approximate each customer's sewage flow.

C. Customer Information and Classifications

The Metro system serves the City of San Diego and fourteen Participating Agencies located outside the City. Within the City, sewer customers are grouped into the following four major classifications:

Description	Rate Codes	Total Customers (Connections)
Single family dwelling	11 to 15	198,979
Other domestic (multiple living units)	21 to 25	29,340
Commercial	31 to 35	19,146
Industrial	41 to 45	596

Exhibit IV-2 provides descriptions for all of the rate codes currently used by the City for billing purposes. Customers with rate codes ending in "4" or "5" do not return any flow to the sewer system. Rate codes ending with "4" designate customers that are served by septic tanks or other on-lot sewage disposal systems. Rate codes ending with a "5" identify customer locations that have separate irrigation meters. Rate codes 51 through 97 designate customers located outside the City, fire sprinkler service, backflow meter locations, and temporary water meters for construction projects. Customers with these rate codes also do not return any flow to the sewer system.

D. Current Sewer Rate Structure

Participating Agencies located outside the City are currently billed for sewage conveyance, treatment, and disposal services. Customers within the City of San Diego are billed based on both the volume and suspended solids (SS) content of the wastewater generated. However, no charge is currently made for the organic content of the wastewater.

Sewer bills for single family dwellings in the Muni service area are based on winter month water usage and a SS concentration of 277 milligrams per liter (mg/L). Previous analyses have determined that winter month water consumption (December through March) in single family dwellings approximates the water used inside the dwelling unit on an average annual basis. Wastewater returned to the sewer system from single family residences is estimated to be 90 percent of winter month water use. Sewer bills for multiple living units are calculated using actual metered water usage and a 277 mg/L concentration for SS. The total calculated sewer bill is then reduced by five percent to reflect a 95 percent return to sewer for this user class. Water and sewer rates for the City of San Diego, as of January 1, 1997, are summarized in Exhibit IV-3. This rate schedule includes a six percent increase in sewer rates which became effective on October 1, 1996. An additional six percent increase in sewer rates became effective on July 1, 1997.

Sewer bills for non-residential customers are calculated using a separate rate schedule. A Sewer Classification Program was implemented in 1988 to determine the amount and strength of sewage discharges from commercial and industrial customers within the City. Amount refers to the percent of metered water that is discharged into the sewer system while strength refers to the SS (suspended solids) concentration of the wastewater. Similar customers were placed into categories and were assigned characteristic SS concentrations based on the type of business activity. The first ten SS

classes range from 0 to 1,000 mg/L, in 100 mg/L increments. An eleventh class also exists for dischargers with SS concentrations in excess of 1,000 mg/L.

In addition to the classifications for SS, field inspections were conducted at various customer locations to determine what type of establishment a water meter is serving and how the water is used. This included gathering data on irrigation usage, cooling tower evaporation, water used in the product produced, and other similar information. This information was used in conjunction with the water consumption history of the customers to calculate the percent of total water use that is returned to the sewer system. There are a total of 20 return-to-sewer components in the current rate schedule for commercial and industrial accounts. The first 19 classes range from 5 to 99 percent return to sewer, in four percent increments. The twentieth class is for customers whose return to sewer is equal to the metered water use.

The current sewer rate schedule for commercial and industrial accounts is shown in Exhibit IV-4. Sewer Quality Codes (SQC) were developed to express both the SS concentration and percent return to sewer for non-residential customers. Classes A through K and L through V refer to the SS classes for commercial and industrial customers, respectively, while the 01 through 20 designation describes the percent return to sewer. For example, a SQC of A02 identifies a commercial customer that returns between 90 and 94 percent of metered water use to the sewer at a SS concentration between 0 and 100 mg/L. A SQC of L02 identifies an industrial customer with the same discharge characteristics. Bills for customers with a SS concentration in excess of 1,000 mg/L are computed based on 100 percent return to the sewer.

E. Description of the Capital Improvement Program

The Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program (CIP) consists of projects to upgrade both the Metro and Muni systems. Metro CIP projects include the following:

- Metro Biosolids Processing Projects
- North City Water Reclamation Plant
- Point Loma Plant Upgrade
- Point Loma Outfall Upgrade
- South Bay Water Reclamation Plant
- South Bay Sewer Conveyance System
- South Bay Ocean Outfall
- North and South Metro Interceptor Sewer Upgrades
- Other Metro System Projects

Muni System CIP projects generally include replacement of deteriorated sewer lines, rehabilitation of existing sewage pumping stations, and construction of new interceptor lines and pump stations.

The Wastewater System CIP will be funded by a combination of system revenues and debt financing. The projected source of funds for the capital improvement projects for Fiscal Years ending June 30, 1997, to June 30, 2003, include:

New Bond Issues
Grant Receipts
Contributions in Aid
Pay-As-You-Go Moneys
State Revolving Fund Loans[1]

As part of this cost-of-service study, six estimates of CIP cost projections were reviewed to evaluate the reasonableness of the cost projections and the soundness of the estimating methodology. The projects were chosen randomly and included both Metro and Muni System projects. Overall, the total estimated project costs appear to be conservative. The cost estimates were prepared by engineering firms based on industry standards and are adequate for projecting future capital improvement costs.

F. Agreements With Participating Agencies

The Metro system provides "wholesale" treatment services, including some sewage transport, treatment and disposal operations, to other cities and districts. The following entities, referred to as the "Original Participating Agencies" entered into sewage disposal agreements with the City of San Diego in 1960:

City of Chula Vista
City of Coronado
City of El Cajon
City of Imperial Beach
City of La Mesa
City of National City
Lemon Grove Sanitation District
Spring Valley Sanitation District

Subsequent to that time, the City entered into sewage disposal agreements with the following entities, also known as the "Later Participating Agencies:

City of Del Mar
City of Poway
Lakeside/Alpine Sanitation District
Otay Water District
Padre Dam Municipal Water District
Wintergardens Sewer Sanitation District

Sewage disposal agreements expire on August 21, 2003, for the Original Participating Agencies and on June 30, 2003, for the Later Participating Agencies and, in each case, have a ten year extension option to 2013.

---

[1]*Presently, the City's Financing Plan takes a conservative approach and does not anticipate revenue from State Revolving Loan Fund.*

Each participating agency pays its proportionate share of the OM&R expenses of the Metro System. Under the agreements, the OM&R costs include all required repairs, reconstruction, and replacements to the Metro System. As of October 29, 1996, the City and the Participating Agencies agreed on the "Principles of Understanding" (see Exhibit IV-5). This document was established as a basis for agreement regarding the sharing of certain sewer costs.

One important provision of the "Principles of Understanding," Principle 2, states that the Participating Agencies are responsible for paying their fair share based on their proportionate flow within the Metro System, for the entire Metro System including but not limited to the Point Loma and North City facilities, up to their current contract capacity, which includes 234 mgd (now reestablished as 240 mgd), plus all facilities required by the Ocean Pollution Reduction Act of 1994 (OPRA).

Another provision, Principle 6, establishes the Metro System share of the costs for four specific capital improvement projects. The percentages to be paid by the Participating Agencies for these four projects are:

29% of Pump Station No. 2, Pumps 7-8
55% of the North Metro Interceptor
66% of Sedimentation Basins Nos. 9 and 10
24% of Sedimentation Basins Nos. 11 and 12

However, certain Later Participating Agencies (the City of Poway, the Lakeside/Alpine Sanitation District, the Padre Dam Municipal Water District, and the Wintergardens Sewer Maintenance District) will continue to pay the costs of both sedimentation basin projects based on 100 percent.

Another important provision of the "Principles of Understanding" is found in Principle No. 10, which states that the Metro System, including the Participating Agencies, shall not pay for City of San Diego right-of-way charges. The current Fiscal Year 1997 budget and future budget projections through Fiscal Year 2003 do not allocate right-of-way charges to any of the Participating Agencies.

Through Fiscal Year 1997, OM&R costs were recovered from the Participating Agencies on a flow-only basis without consideration of strength of discharge. The Participating Agencies were billed quarterly by MWWD on the basis of budgeted cost estimates and sewage flow estimates. In the following fiscal year, when actual costs and actual flow data were known, billing adjustments were made to correct for any under or over charges in the previous year. Starting in Fiscal Year 1998, strength based billing was implemented based on budgeted cost estimates and cash flow analyses and on estimated flow, SS, and COD. The same process of adjusting to actuals will take place for Fiscal Year 1998. This will include actual costs, flow, strength and oxygen demand based on cumulative sampling for strength and COD.

The Participating Agencies are responsible for the "retail" sewage collection operations within their respective jurisdictions. The collection systems and many of the transport trunk lines are owned by the individual Participating Agencies. There are also transportation agreements between agencies as flows enter and leave other agencies' boundaries.

VII. ALLOCATION OF EXPENSES TO CUSTOMER CLASSES

For purposes of this discussion, the customer classes are Participating Agencies, the City of San Diego, and Trucked Wastes.

A. Review of Flow and Load Allocation Information

The MWWD Technical Services Division provides City Financing Services personnel with periodic updates on Metro System wastewater flows and loadings. A memorandum dated October 7, 1996 discussed wastewater flow and load projections for the 1997 Financial Plan. That memo is included as Exhibit VII-1. The flow, COD, and SS projections in the memorandum were developed based on historic loadings at the Point Loma Plant and estimated rates of population growth for the City of San Diego and the Participating Agencies. The figures presented in the October 1996 memo were used in this cost-of-service study as the total projected loadings on the Metro System. The average percentage of flow contributed by the City and each of the Participating Agencies from 1994 to 1996 was applied to the projected total Metro System flow for 1997 through 2003 to estimate the flow contribution of each.

Chemical oxygen demand (COD) was used by the MWWD for sampling rather than biochemical oxygen demand (BOD). COD testing was selected over BOD testing because of overall ease of sampling, less potential for procedural error, more timely results, and significantly lower laboratory costs. The Participating Agencies agreed to COD sampling.

COD and SS concentrations were measured at various sampling points within the City and at Participating Agency connection points for the purpose of establishing a strength based billing system. Exhibit VII-2 shows the baseline data measured between June 1995 and December 1996, along with the sampling points at which the measurements were made. Flow-weighted average COD and SS concentrations were calculated for the City and each Participating Agency. Organic and solids loadings on the system were then estimated using the flow projections in conjunction with the average concentrations. Organic and solid loadings of the system are tested daily. Cumulative data was analyzed and estimates for system flow, SS, and COD were provided for Fiscal Year 1998 Strength Based Billing.

For the implementation of Fiscal Year 1998 strength based billing, solid and organic loadings were estimated based on at least six individual samples for each agency, including the City of San Diego. System flow, suspended solids, and COD were also estimated based on plant data collections. Exhibit VII-2 (Table 1) (without system loadings) shows the Flow, SS, and COD sampling average for each agency, for the City of San Diego, and for the system as a whole.

In addition to the flow, solids, and organic loadings contributed by the Participating Agencies, the City of San Diego, and the City of Tijuana via the emergency connection, the Metro System processes trucked wastes. In 1996, over 34 million gallons of trucked domestic and industrial wastes were received from permitted haulers. An additional 1.40 million gallons of domestic only waste was received from permitted haulers by the El Cajon Department of Public Works. Three haulers were also permitted to discharge 1.60 million gallons of grease trap water after separation of grease solids

and oil. A domestic trucked waste characterization study conducted in January 1996 measured average COD and SS concentrations of 19,226 mg/L and 13,780 mg/L, respectively, for more than 60 samples of portable toilet, septic tank, and holding tank wastes. Likewise, return flows from the Fiesta Island sludge dewatering facility add to system loadings. The average decant from Fiesta Island in 1996 was 1.679 mgd and contained 597 mg/L of COD and 1,231 mg/L of SS. Information on trucked waste and Fiesta Island loadings is contained in Appendix VII-1 and, respectively, Exhibit VII-3.

Return flows from Fiesta Island are shared by all system users based on the proportion of flow, COD, and SS that each contributes. Infiltration and inflow (I/I) to the Metro System is component that should be shared proportionately by all users. Wastewater flows from areas outside the City are metered as they enter the Metro System. As a result, the Participating Agencies pay for all of the I/I that occurs in their individual systems. However, adequate data is not currently available to allocate Metro I/I to all system users. MWWD is planning to conduct additional flow monitoring so that I/I can be allocated between the City and the Participating Agencies.

B. Distribution of System Loadings to City and Participating Agencies

Tables VII-1, VII-2 and VII-3 present projected annual flow, COD, and SS contributions, respectively, for the Metro System. As discussed above, return flows from Fiesta Island have been allocated to all the system users based on the proportion of flow, COD, and SS that each contributes.

Including its share of Fiesta Island loadings, the City contributes an estimated 70.19 percent of the flow, 73.74 percent of the COD, and 74.89 percent of the SS to the Metro System. The Participating Agencies contribute approximately 29.75 percent of the flow, 24.74 percent of the COD, and 22.49 percent of the SS. System flow was estimated to be 68,225 million gallons, which included 638.74 million gallons of return flow. COD was estimated to be 411,125 thousand pounds, including 3,051 thousand pounds regional return. Trucked wastes only account for 0.06 percent of the flow but contribute an estimated 1.52 percent of the COD and 2.62 percent of the SS.

C. Distribution of System Loadings to Customer Classes Within The City

Metered water use and sewer billing records were analyzed to estimate system loadings from sewer customers within the City. Annual water usage in hundred cubic feet (HCF) was provided by the Water Utilities Department for the single family and other domestic customer classes. Similar information was also provided for individual commercial, industrial, and other sewer accounts that have been assigned a sewer quality code (SQC). The SQC designates the SS contributed by a customer and the percentage of the metered water that is returned to the sewer system.

Table VII-4 lists historic water usage for single family and other domestic accounts. These two customer classes used 53,572,742 HCF during the 12 month period ending March 31, 1997. However, the estimated return to the sewer is less than the metered water use and, therefore, sewer bills for single family dwellings are based on 90% of the winter months water use (December through March). The average winter months water use for single family dwellings translates to a 67.78 percent return to sewer relative to the total metered HCF for the entire year. Literature on this

subject indicates that between 60 and 80 percent of the water consumed typically becomes wastewater, with the lower percentages applicable to semi-arid regions of the Southwestern United States. The calculated return to sewer for single family dwellings (67.78%) is within the typical range (60% to 80%). Sewer bills for multiple living units are calculated using actual metered water usage, but receive a 5.0 percent reduction to reflect an estimated 95 percent return to sewer for this user class.

The City's share of Metro System loadings was allocated to City sewer customers by adjusting total metered water use to reflect the percent return to sewer and calculating SS and COD loadings based on assigned concentrations for each rate code or sewer quality code. SS concentrations of 277 mg/L were used to determine loadings for single family and other domestic customers. All sewer customers with Sewer Quality Codes have been assigned representative SS concentrations by the Water Utilities Department Sewer Classification Program based on the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) of the sewer customer. The SIC Guidelines list used by the Sewer Classification Program is included as Exhibit VII-6.

Commercial and industrial accounts were sorted by SIC code and SQC and were assigned the SS concentrations listed in Exhibit VII-4. However, some of the original classification assignments have been changed through an appeal process which allows reassignment to another SQC if sampling data shows that the actual SS is not consistent with the assigned SQC. Where the SS for the SIC code did not agree with the SS for the SQC, the mid-point value for the SQC was assigned to the account.

COD values were assigned to City sewer customers based on typical COD concentrations provided by Los Angeles County Sanitation District No. 1 and BOD information contained in the SWRCB Guidelines.

Appendix VII-2 presents the City's contribution to flow, COD and SS based on metered water use for the period ending March 31, 1997. Calculations for the single family category were based on a 67.78 percent return to sewer and a 95 percent rate was used for the other domestic category. The mid-point return to sewer percentage was used for all customers with SQC assignments. Table VII-5 summarizes the results of this analysis. As shown by the comparison at the bottom of Table VII-5, the total City loadings produced by this analysis do not match the City's overall share of system loadings presented in Tables VII-1, VII-2 and VII-3. Therefore, the unit cost factors for flow, COD, and SS that are calculated for the Metro and Muni systems have to be adjusted by the multipliers shown when determining cost allocations for City customers.

As noted above, total loadings for the City based on the allocation to customer classes do not match the City's overall share of Metro system loadings. The City's flow contribution calculated by the allocation process is only about seven percent less than the City's share of Metro flows, but the COD and SS loads are more than 20 percent lower. It is reasonable to assume that part of the difference in flow can be attributed to I/I in the Muni and Metro systems. The amount of I/I in the system is not known, but it may constitute a considerable amount of the seven percent, in which case the assumed return to sewer values would produce flows comparable to actual and projected values. The infiltration component of I/I is typically low in both COD and SS, while the amount of COD and SS from inflow varies based on the source. Since inflow events are isolated and directly related to

precipitation events, it is anticipated that inflow does not contribute much to the total COD and SS loads. The most likely explanation for the difference in COD and SS loadings is that the concentrations used in the allocation process do not accurately reflect actual conditions. Rather than adjusting concentrations for individual customers or customer classes to increase the total loadings, a unit cost multiplier was used to increase the cost allocation to each class by a proportional amount.

D. Unit Costs for Flow, COD, and SS

Table VII-6 calculates unit costs for flow, COD, and SS for the Metro and Muni systems for the years 1997 through 2003, inclusive, and the average for the seven year period. More than 90 percent of Muni System costs are related to flow while Metro System costs are more evenly distributed between flow, COD, and SS. The calculated unit costs vary from year to year based on projected expenditures but generally exhibit an upward trend. Unit costs are higher for the City than for the Participating Agencies because the City has to fund its share of Metro System costs plus all of the costs related to the Muni System. Each of the Participating Agencies will have to calculate the costs related to their individual sewage collection and conveyance systems.

E. Total Annual Cost Allocations for Flow, COD, and SS

Projected annual cost allocations for the Participating Agencies, the City, and trucked waste haulers are shown in Table VII-7. The separate cost allocations for flow, COD, and SS which are combined in Table VII-7 are presented in Tables VII-7a, 7b, and 7c.

Table VII-7 allocates system costs to the City, Participating Agencies, and trucked waste haulers. Total costs for the City include both Muni and Metro system costs. As shown in Tables VII-1, 2, and 3, the City accounts for about 70 percent of flow and about 74 percent of COD and SS. Overall, the City is responsible for about 82 percent of system costs which includes both the Muni and Metro systems, the Participating Agencies account for approximately 17 percent, and trucked wastes make up the balance.

EXHIBIT 3

6/29/01

Sewer Rate Hearing Set for Oct. 15

The San Diego City Council will consider a proposed increase in sewer rates at a public meeting Monday, October 15, 2001, at 2 p.m. in City Council Chambers. If approved by the Mayor and City Council, the first proposed increase, not to exceed 7.5 percent, will go into effect March 1, 2002. Subsequent increases, not to exceed 7.5 percent, will also be considered. If approved, they will take effect on March 1 of 2003, 2004 and 2005.

Members of the public will be able to speak before the Council at the October 15 meeting.

The revenue generated by the proposed increases will be used to upgrade the City's aging sewer system, including wastewater treatment plants, pump stations, major interceptors and collection pipelines. These upgrades will allow the City to continue to meet state and federal clean water standards.

"We need to continue to build and maintain a sewer system that will allow us to minimize sewer spills and to meet our ecological responsibilities by keeping our rivers and ocean clean," said Scott Tulloch, Director of the Metropolitan Wastewater Department. "Without the revenue generated by these proposed increases, we will be unable to provide the level of sewage treatment required by existing state and federal regulations."

The average monthly single-family residential sewer bill in San Diego is currently $29.80. If approved, the proposed increases would raise the average to not more than $32.04 on March 1, 2002, $34.44 on March 1, 2003, $37.02 on March 1, 2004, and $39.80 on March 1, 2005.

EXHIBIT 4

8/31 no disc to date

From: George Loveland
To: Dennis Kahlie
Date: Tuesday, August 14, 2001 4:44:33 PM
Subject: Re: Fwd: Capacity Fees / PS 41

Dennis,
I'd like to have you along when I discuss this issue with the Councilmember. I'm waiting for a call back from Michael Simonson on a date/time.
George

>>> Dennis Kahlie Wednesday, August 08, 2001 >>>
George,

Please see attached e-mail sent to Scott Tulloch by Bobbi Salvini, a senior civil engineer in Development Services, relative to a discussion she had with Donna Frye on the matter of capacity charges. Based on the e-mail, it appears likely that the issue of capacity charge magnitude will surface in connection with the adoption of sewer rate increases on September 16th.

Black & Veatch will have developed a full-cost-recovery sewer capacity charge by October 16th as a part of their cost of service study assignment. While I don't know what that number will be as yet, I would expect it to be higher than the $6998/EDU rate which was in effect at the time the council chose to reduce it to the current $2500/EDU level. I would expect that a full-cost-recovery water capacity charge would also be higher than the $4012/EDU rate in effect at the time of the reduction as well.

Clearly, a return to a full-cost-recovery approach to setting capacity charges will face substantial opposition from the development community, particularly as it would coincide with a general cooling of the economy. The risk is that this opposition will result in a delay in the adoption of the sewer and water revenue increases necessary to support the sewer/water debt issuances anticipated to be necessary next summer.

This being the case, it might be a good idea to attempt to determine whether there's any interest on the part of the mayor and other council members in increasing capacity charges and, if so, to be in a position to state what they should be, and what their impact on monthly user charges would be, at the time the rate increase requests are heard, rather than risking lengthy rate increase implementation delays which could adversely affect the debt issuances.

-D

CC: Mary Vattimo; Patricia Frazier; Scott Tulloch

amendment to contract for cost of svc study.

EXHIBIT 5

Official Statement

NEW ISSUE - BOOK ENTRY ONLY

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Los Angeles, California and Webster & Anderson, Oakland, California, Co-Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Series 1999 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. In the further opinion of Co-Bond Counsel, interest on the Series 1999 Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes, although Co-Bond Counsel observe that such interest is included in adjusted current earnings when calculating corporate alternative minimum taxable income. Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Series 1999 Bonds. See "TAX MATTERS."

$315,410,000
PUBLIC FACILITIES FINANCING AUTHORITY OF THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO
Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1999A and Series 1999B
(Payable Solely From Installment Payments Secured By Wastewater System Net Revenues)

Dated: March 1, 1999 **Due: May 15, as shown on the inside cover page**

The Series 1999A Bonds and the Series 1999B Bonds (collectively, the "Series 1999 Bonds") are issuable as fully registered bonds and when initially issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). Purchases of the Series 1999 Bonds will be made in book-entry form only, in denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, through brokers and dealers who are, or who act through, DTC Participants. Beneficial Owners of the Series 1999 Bonds will not be entitled to receive physical delivery of bond certificates so long as DTC or a successor securities depository acts as the securities depository with respect to the Series 1999 Bonds. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Series 1999 Bonds, reference herein to Bondholders or registered owners shall mean Cede & Co., as aforesaid, and payments of principal of and interest on the Series 1999 Bonds will be made directly to DTC by State Street Bank and Trust Company of California, N.A., as Trustee. Disbursement of such payments to DTC Participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners is the responsibility of DTC Participants. See "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1999 BONDS — Book-Entry-Only System." Interest on the Series 1999 Bonds is payable on May 15 and November 15 of each year, commencing November 15, 1999.

The Series 1999 Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory redemption prior to maturity as described herein.

Proceeds of the Series 1999A Bonds are to be applied to (i) pay for certain capital improvements to the Metropolitan System of the City of San Diego (the "City"), (ii) to fund a portion of the debt service reserve fund securing the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds (defined below) and (iii) to pay certain costs of issuance. Proceeds of the Series 1999B Bonds are to be applied to (i) pay for certain capital improvements to the Municipal System of the City, (ii) to fund a portion of the debt service reserve fund securing the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds and (iii) to pay certain costs of issuance.

The payment of principal of and interest on the Series 1999 Bonds, excluding the Series 1999 Bonds maturing on May 15, 2000 and May 15, 2001 (collectively, the "Insured Series 1999 Bonds"), when due will be guaranteed by a municipal bond insurance policy issued simultaneously with the delivery of the Insured Series 1999 Bonds. The Series 1999 Bonds maturing on May 15, 2000 and May 15, 2001 are not insured.

FGIC. Financial Guaranty Insurance Company

FGIC is a registered service mark used by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company, a private company not affiliated with any U.S. Government agency.

The Series 1999 Bonds are limited obligations of the Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego (the "Authority") payable solely from Revenues, which Revenues include Installment Payments to be made by the City to the Authority from Net System Revenues pursuant to an Installment Purchase Agreement, as amended and supplemented, including as supplemented by the 1999-1 Supplement to the Master Installment Purchase Agreement, each between the Authority and the City, and amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture (other than amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund). The City has pledged Net System Revenues pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement to the payment of the Installment Payments. The Series 1999 Bonds are issued on a parity with the Authority's Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1993, Series 1995 and Series 1997 (collectively, the "Outstanding Parity Bonds").

The obligation of the City to make Installment Payments does not constitute an obligation of the City for which the City is obligated to levy or pledge any form of taxation or for which the City has levied or pledged any form of taxation. Neither the pledge made by the Authority, nor the obligation of the City to make Installment Payments, creates a legal or equitable pledge, charge, lien or encumbrance upon any of the City's property, or upon its income, receipts or revenues other than Net System Revenues. The Authority has no taxing power.

This cover page contains certain information for general reference only. It is not a summary of the issue. Investors are advised to read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to the making of an informed decision.

SEE MATURITY SCHEDULES ON INSIDE FRONT COVER

The Series 1999 Bonds will be offered when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriters, subject to the approval of validity by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Los Angeles, California and Webster & Anderson, Oakland, California, Co-Bond Counsel, and to certain other conditions. Certain legal matters in connection with the Series 1999 Bonds will be passed upon by Casey Gwinn, Esq., City Attorney of the City of San Diego and General Counsel to the Authority and Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Los Angeles, California, Disclosure Counsel. O'Melveny & Myers LLP has acted as counsel to the Underwriters for specified purposes. See "CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS." It is expected that the Series 1999 Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC in New York, New York, on or about March 17, 1999.

Bear, Stearns & Co. Inc. **NationsBanc Montgomery Securities LLC**
The Chapman Company **First Albany Corporation** **Prudential Securities**

March 2, 1999

MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR SERIES 1999A BONDS

$101,390,000 Serial Bonds

Maturity May 15	Amount	Interest Rate	Yield	Maturity May 15	Amount	Interest Rate	Yield
2000	$1,485,000	3.500%	3.100%	2010	$5,000,000	5.125%	4.360%
2001	3,535,000	3.500	3.350	2011	5,260,000	5.125	4.460[1]
2002	3,660,000	3.500	3.550	2012	5,530,000	5.125	4.560[2]
2003	3,785,000	3.600	3.650	2013	5,810,000	4.600	4.660
2004	3,925,000	3.750	3.750	2014	6,080,000	5.000	4.750[2]
2005	4,070,000	3.800	3.850	2015	6,380,000	5.000	4.850[2]
2006	4,225,000	3.900	3.950	2016	6,700,000	5.000	4.900[2]
2007	4,390,000	5.000	4.050	2017	7,035,000	4.750	4.960
2008	4,610,000	4.100	4.150	2018	7,370,000	5.000	5.000
2009	4,800,000	4.250	4.250	2019	7,740,000	4.750	5.030

$101,960,000 5.000% Term Bonds Due May 15, 2029 -- To Yield 5.110%
(Accrued interest to be added)

MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR SERIES 1999B BONDS

$55,645,000 Serial Bonds

Maturity May 15	Amount	Interest Rate	Yield	Maturity May 15	Amount	Interest Rate	Yield
2000	$ 765,000	3.500%	3.100%	2010	$2,750,000	5.125%	4.360%
2001	1,910,000	3.500	3.350	2011	2,890,000	5.125	4.460[1]
2002	1,975,000	4.250	3.550	2012	3,040,000	5.125	4.560[2]
2003	2,060,000	4.250	3.650	2013	3,195,000	5.000	4.660[2]
2004	2,145,000	3.750	3.750	2014	3,355,000	5.000	4.750[2]
2005	2,230,000	3.800	3.850	2015	3,525,000	5.000	4.850[2]
2006	2,310,000	4.500	3.950	2016	3,700,000	5.000	4.900[2]
2007	2,415,000	4.000	4.050	2017	3,885,000	4.750	4.960
2008	2,515,000	5.000	4.150	2018	4,070,000	5.000	5.000
2009	2,640,000	4.250	4.250	2019	4,270,000	5.000	5.030

$56,415,000 5.000% Term Bonds Due May 15, 2029 -- To Yield 5.110%
(Accrued interest to be added)

(1) Priced to call at 101% of par on May 15, 2009.
(2) Priced to call at par on May 15, 2011.

No broker, dealer, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the City of San Diego (the "City"), the Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego (the "Authority") or the Underwriters to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained herein and, if given or made, such other information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the City, the Authority or the Underwriters. Neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City or the Authority. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Series 1999 Bonds by a person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract with the purchasers of the Series 1999 Bonds. Statements contained in this Official Statement which involve estimates, forecasts or matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so described herein, are intended solely as such and are not to be construed as representations of facts.

The information set forth in this Official Statement has been obtained from official sources and other sources which are believed to be reliable, but it is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City, the Authority or the Wastewater System since the date hereof. This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of the Series 1999 Bonds referred to herein and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose.

The summaries and references to the Indenture, Installment Purchase Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the City Charter and to other statutes and documents referred to herein do not purport to be comprehensive or definitive and are qualified in their entireties by reference to each such document and statute. This Official Statement including any amendment or supplement hereto is intended to be deposited with one or more depositories. The Series 1999 Bonds have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements contained in such Act.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING OF THE SERIES 1999 BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF SUCH BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

Ruess-536 COS005876

CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Certain statements included or incorporated by reference in this Official Statement constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, Section 21E of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 27A of the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Such statements are generally identifiable by the terminology used such as "plan," "expect," "estimate," "budget" or other similar words. Such forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, certain statements contained in the information under the captions "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1999 BONDS -- Book-Entry Only System," "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT -- Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements," "WASTEWATER SYSTEM FINANCIAL OPERATIONS -- Year 2000 Computer Issues" and "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS."

THE ACHIEVEMENT OF CERTAIN RESULTS OR OTHER EXPECTATIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS DESCRIBED TO BE MATERIALLY DIFFERENT FROM ANY FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. THE CITY DOES NOT PLAN TO ISSUE ANY UPDATES OR REVISIONS TO THOSE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS IF OR WHEN ITS EXPECTATIONS, OR EVENTS, CONDITIONS OR CIRCUMSTANCES ON WHICH SUCH STATEMENTS ARE BASED OCCUR.

Ruess-536 COS005877

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

INTRODUCTION 1

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1999 BONDS 2
- General Terms 2
- Series 1999 Bonds 3
- Book-Entry-Only System 5
- Purpose of Financing 7
- Application of Series 1999 Bond Proceeds 7
- Debt Service Requirements 8

SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS 9
- Source of Payment 9
- The Sewer Revenue Fund 9
- Net System Revenues 9
- Obligation of City Under Installment Purchase Agreement 10
- Rate Covenant; Impact of Proposition 218 10
- Possible Transfer of Ownership of Metropolitan System 10
- Rate Stabilization Fund; Impact of Proposition 218 11
- Pledge Under the Indenture 11
- Bond Insurance 11
- Reserve Fund 13
- Outstanding Parity Bonds 13
- Parity Obligations 13
- Subordinated Obligations 14

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR BONDHOLDERS 14

THE AUTHORITY 15

WASTEWATER SYSTEM 15
- The Wastewater System 15
- Wastewater System Management 15
- Municipal System Facilities 15
- Metropolitan System Facilities 16
- Additional Contractual Capacity Through the Escondido Wastewater Treatment Plant 18
- Historical Wastewater System Flow 19
- The Participating Agencies and the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement 19

WASTEWATER SYSTEM REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 22
- General 22
- Certain Compliance Actions and Other Litigation 23

ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT 23
- General 23
- Litigation and Final Order 23
- Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements 25

WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM 26
- Background 26
- Capital Improvement Projects 27
- Contract Disputes 29

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT FINANCING PLAN 30

WASTEWATER SYSTEM FINANCIAL OPERATIONS 32

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

ESTABLISHMENT, CALCULATION AND COLLECTION OF SEWER SERVICE CHARGES 32
Accounts Receivable 35
City Council Actions Relating to Rate Changes 35
Collection and Calculation of Capacity Charges 36
Impact of Proposition 218 on Sewer Service Rates and Charges 37
Effect of Proposition 218 and of Possible General Limitations on Enforcement Remedies 38
Operations and Maintenance Expenses for Tijuana Effluent 38
Year 2000 Computer Issues 39
Historical Revenues and Debt Service Coverage 40
Management's Discussion and Analysis 42

FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS 44
Projected Operating Results 47

LABOR RELATIONS 49

PENSION PLAN 49

INSURANCE 50

INVESTMENT OF FUNDS 50

TAX MATTERS 53

INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS 54

RATINGS 54

FINANCIAL ADVISORS 55

CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS 55

LITIGATION 55

UNDERWRITING 55

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE 55

AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS 56

MISCELLANEOUS 56

APPENDIX A – AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE SEWER UTILITY FOR YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 1998 AND JUNE 30, 1997 ..... A-1
APPENDIX B – CERTAIN INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO AND AREA B-1
APPENDIX C – DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS C-1
APPENDIX D – SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS D-1
APPENDIX E – FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL OPINION E-1
APPENDIX F – SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY F-1
APPENDIX G – FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT G-1
APPENDIX H – DESCRIPTION OF COMPLETED PROJECTS H-1

CITY OF SAN DIEGO

CITY COUNCIL

Susan Golding, *Mayor*

Harry Mathis
Byron Wear
Christine Kehoe
George Stevens

Barbara Warden
Valerie Stallings
Judy McCarty
Juan Vargas

CITY OFFICIALS

Michael T. Uberuaga
City Manager

Casey Gwinn
City Attorney

Ed Ryan
City Auditor and Comptroller

Patricia T. Frazier
Deputy City Manager
Financial and Technical Services

Charles Abdelnour
City Clerk

Conny M. Jamison
City Treasurer

PUBLIC FACILITIES FINANCING AUTHORITY OF THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO

MEMBERS OF THE COMMISSION

Michael T. Uberuaga

Ed Ryan

Joseph W. Craver

Samuel Brown

Christine M. Frahm

CO-BOND COUNSEL

Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP
Los Angeles, California

Webster & Anderson
Oakland, California

DISCLOSURE COUNSEL

Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP
Los Angeles, California

TRUSTEE

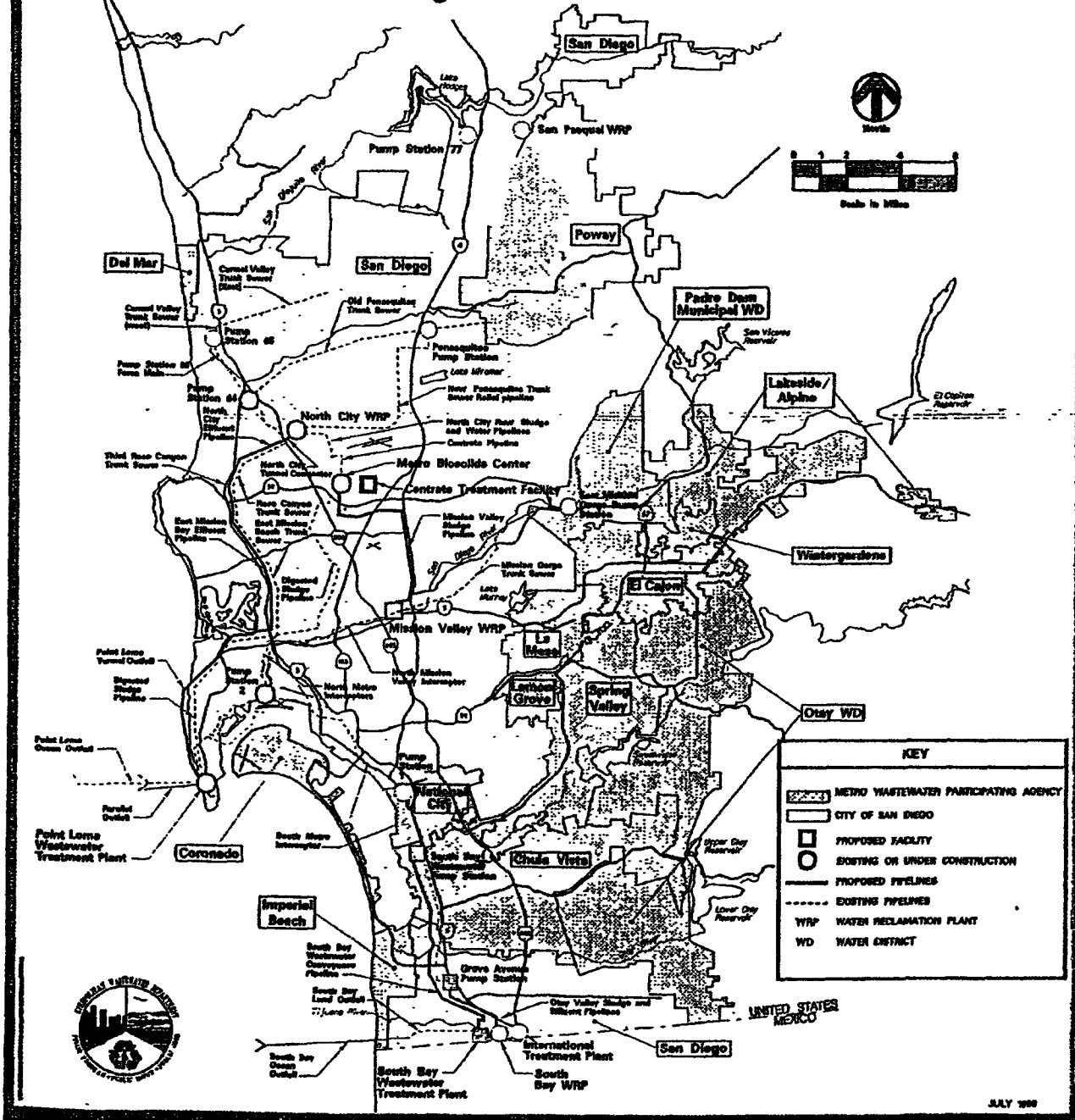
State Street Bank and Trust Company
of California, N.A.
Los Angeles, California

FINANCIAL ADVISORS

Montague DeRose and Associates
Pasadena, California

P.G. Corbin & Company, Inc.
Benicia, California

City of San Diego
Metropolitan Wastewater Department
Existing and Planned Facilities



COS005881

SUMMARY STATEMENT

This Summary Statement is qualified in all respects by the more complete information contained elsewhere in this Official Statement, including the Appendices. This Official Statement should be read in its entirety, and no one subject discussed herein should be considered less important than any other by reason of its location in the text. Unless otherwise defined below, all capitalized terms used in this Summary Statement shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in Appendix C to this Official Statement.

City of San Diego

The City is the sixth largest city in the United States and the second largest city in the State of California. The City's population is approximately 1.2 million. See APPENDIX B -- "CERTAIN INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO AND AREA."

The San Diego Wastewater System

The Wastewater System is owned and operated by the City under the administration of the Metropolitan Wastewater Department and consists of the Municipal System and Metropolitan System. The Municipal System provides sewage collection within the City and consists of over 2,544 miles of municipal sewer mains and 96 sewer and storm water interceptor pumping stations within the City. The Metropolitan System provides sewage transportation, treatment and disposal services to more than 1.9 million residents within a regional service area which encompasses the City and 14 Participating Agencies (nine cities and five districts). The communities and agencies served by the Wastewater System form the second largest integrated metropolitan area in the State of California surpassed only by the Los Angeles metropolitan area. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM."

The operations of the Wastewater System are accounted for in an enterprise fund -- the Sewer Revenue Fund which was established by amendment to the City Charter on June 5, 1956. All Wastewater System Revenues are deposited in the Sewer Revenue Fund. The Installment Payments relating to the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds are, and any Parity Obligations will be, secured by Net System Revenues.

The Authority

The Authority is a joint powers authority created by the City and its Redevelopment Agency to engage in financing activities. The Authority has no taxing power. See "THE AUTHORITY."

Purpose of Financing

The Series 1999A Bonds are being issued (i) to pay for certain capital improvements to the Metropolitan System, (ii) to fund a portion of the debt service reserve fund securing the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds and (iii) to pay certain costs of issuance. The Series 1999B Bonds are being issued (i) to pay for certain capital improvements to the Municipal System, (ii) to fund a portion of the debt service reserve fund securing the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds and (iii) to pay certain costs of issuance. See "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1999 BONDS."

The Series 1999 Bonds

The Series 1999 Bonds will be issued in the combined aggregate principal amount of $315,410,000. The Series 1999 Bonds shall be in denominations of $5,000 and any integral multiple thereof. See "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1999 BONDS."

Redemption Provisions

The Series 1999 Bonds are subject to optional redemption with the redemption premiums described herein, and the Series 1999 Bonds designated as Term Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption, all as more fully described herein. See "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1999 BONDS."

Security for the Series 1999 Bonds

The Series 1999 Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority payable solely from Revenues, which Revenues include Installment Payments secured by a prior lien on and pledge of Net System Revenues by the City to the Authority under the Installment Purchase Agreement, and amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture (other than amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund). "Net System Revenues," for any fiscal year, are System Revenues for such fiscal year less Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System for such fiscal year.

The City has covenanted in the Installment Purchase Agreement not to discontinue or suspend any Installment Payments required to be made by it thereunder whether or not the Project or any part thereof is operating or operable or has been completed, or its use is suspended, interfered with, reduced, curtailed or terminated in whole or in part, and such Installment Payments will not be subject to reduction whether by offset or otherwise and will not be conditioned upon the performance or non-performance by any party of any agreement for any cause whatsoever.

The obligation of the City to make Installment Payments does not constitute an obligation of the City for which the City is obligated to levy or pledge any form of taxation or for which the City has levied or pledged any form of taxation. Neither the pledge made by the Authority, nor the obligation of the City to make Installment Payments, creates a legal or equitable pledge, charge, lien or encumbrance upon any of the City's property, or upon its income, receipts or revenues other than Net System Revenues. The Authority has no taxing power. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS."

Insurance on Certain Series 1999 Bonds

The payment of principal of and interest on the Series 1999 Bonds, excluding the Series 1999 Bonds maturing on May 15, 2000 and May 15, 2001 (collectively, the "Insured Series 1999 Bonds"), when due will be guaranteed by a municipal bond insurance policy issued by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company, doing business in California as FGIC Insurance Company, simultaneously with the delivery of the Insured Series 1999 Bonds. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS -- Bond Insurance" and APPENDIX F -- "SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY." The Series 1999 Bonds maturing on May 15, 2000 and May 15, 2001 are <u>not</u> insured.

Rate Covenant

The City has covenanted in the Installment Purchase Agreement to fix, prescribe and collect rates and charges for the wastewater service which will be at least sufficient to pay all Obligations (other than Parity Obligations) and to yield during each fiscal year Net System Revenues equal to 120% of the Debt Service for such fiscal year. Net System Revenues may be increased or reduced by transfers in or out of the Rate Stabilization Fund. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS" and "WASTEWATER SYSTEM FINANCIAL OPERATIONS -- Impact of Proposition 218 on Sewer Service Rates and Charges."

Reserve Fund

For information regarding the Reserve Fund for the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds, see "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS."

Outstanding Parity Bonds

The City has outstanding $818,760,000 in Parity Obligations incurred in connection with the issuance of the Authority's $250,000,000 original aggregate principal amount of Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1993, the Authority's $350,000,000 original aggregate principal amount of Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1995 and the Authority's $250,000,000 original combined aggregate principal amount of Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1997A and Series 1997B (collectively, the "Outstanding Parity Bonds").

Additional Parity Obligations

The City may not create any Obligations the payments of which are senior or prior in right to the payment by the City of Parity Obligations. The City may at any time and from time to time issue or create any other Parity Obligations on a parity with the Installment Payments pledged to the payment of the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds so long as no Event of Default under the Installment Purchase Agreement has occurred and is continuing and no event of default or Termination Event under any Qualified Swap Agreement has occurred and is continuing, and provided the City obtains or provides a certificate or certificates, prepared by the City or at the City's option by a Consultant, showing that: (i) the Net System Revenues as shown by the books of the City for any 12 consecutive month period out of the 18 consecutive months ending immediately prior to the incurring of such other additional Parity Obligations shall have amounted to at least 1.20 times the Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Parity Obligations Outstanding during such period; and (ii) the estimated Net System Revenues for the next 12 months following the date of issuance of such other Parity Obligations will be at least equal to 1.20 times the Maximum Annual Debt Service for all Parity Obligations which will be Outstanding immediately after the issuance of the proposed Parity Obligations. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS."

Special Considerations For Bondholders

See "SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR BONDHOLDERS" for a description of certain risk factors relating to the Series 1999 Bonds.

Continuing Disclosure and Additional Information

See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" and APPENDIX G – "FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT" regarding the City's obligation to provide annual financial and operating information and information regarding the occurrence of certain events. Copies of the Indenture, the Installment Purchase Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the City Charter, the Sewer Revenue Fund audited financial statements and additional information relating to the City and the Series 1999 Bonds may be obtained from the Office of the City Clerk, City Administration Building, 202 C Street, MS 2A, San Diego, California 92101.

$315,410,000

PUBLIC FACILITIES FINANCING AUTHORITY OF THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO SEWER REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 1999A AND SERIES 1999B

(Payable Solely From Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues)

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and appendices, is being furnished in connection with the issuance by the Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego (the "Authority") of its $315,410,000 combined aggregate principal amount of Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1999A and Series 1999B (Payable Solely From Installment Payments Secured By Wastewater System Net Revenues) (individually, the "Series 1999A Bonds" and the "Series 1999B Bonds" or a "Series" and collectively, the "Series 1999 Bonds"). The Series 1999 Bonds will be issued on a parity with (1) the Authority's Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1993 (Payable Solely From Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues) (the "Series 1993 Bonds"), issued in the original aggregate principal amount of $250,000,000, of which $228,805,000 is currently outstanding, (2) the Authority's Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1995 (Payable Solely From Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues) (the "Series 1995 Bonds"), issued in the original aggregate principal amount of $350,000,000, of which $343,860,000 is currently outstanding and (3) the Authority's Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1997A and 1997B (Payable Solely From Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues) (collectively, the "Series 1997 Bonds"), issued in the original combined aggregate principal amount of $250,000,000, of which $246,095,000 is currently outstanding (the Series 1993 Bonds, the Series 1995 Bonds and the Series 1997 Bonds are collectively referred to as the "Outstanding Parity Bonds"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to the terms in APPENDIX C -- "DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS."

The Master Installment Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 1, 1993 (the "Master Installment Purchase Agreement"), as amended and supplemented, including as supplemented by the 1999-1 Supplement to Master Installment Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 1, 1999 (the "1999-1 Supplement"), each between the Authority and the City of San Diego (the "City") (the Master Installment Purchase Agreement, together with all supplements to the Master Installment Purchase Agreement, including the 1999-1 Supplement, are collectively referred to as the "Installment Purchase Agreement"), provides for the sale of certain facilities to the City by the Authority in consideration of the City's payment of Installment Payments to the Authority in an amount equal to the principal of and interest on the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds. The Indenture, dated as of September 1, 1993 (the "Original Indenture"), as amended and supplemented, including as supplemented by the Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1999 (the "Fifth Supplemental Indenture"), each between the Authority and State Street Bank and Trust Company of California, N.A., as trustee (the "Trustee") (the Original Indenture, together with all supplements to the Original Indenture, including the Fifth Supplemental Indenture, are collectively referred to as the "Indenture"), provides for the issuance of the Series 1999 Bonds. The Series 1999 Bonds are being issued pursuant to the provisions of the Joint Powers Act (commencing with Section 6500), comprising Article 1, Article 2 and Article 4 of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code of the State of California.

The Series 1999 Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority payable solely from Revenues, which Revenues include Installment Payments made by the City to the Authority from Net System Revenues (defined below) pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement, and amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture (other than amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund). Installment Payments will be paid by the City to the Authority under the Installment Purchase Agreement in an amount equal to the principal and interest due on the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds. "System Revenues" consist primarily of moneys derived by the City from the ownership and operation of the Wastewater System (defined below). "Net System Revenues," for any fiscal year, are System Revenues for such fiscal year less Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System for such fiscal year. The City has pledged Net System Revenues pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement to the payment of the Installment Payments. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Authority has irrevocably pledged the Revenues, which Revenues include Installment Payments pursuant to the

Installment Purchase Agreement, and amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture (other than the Rebate Fund) to the payment of principal of and interest on the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS."

The payment of principal of and interest on the Series 1999 Bonds, excluding the Series 1999 Bonds maturing on May 15, 2000 and May 15, 2001 (collectively, the "Insured Series 1999 Bonds"), when due will be guaranteed by a municipal bond insurance policy issued by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company, doing business in California as FGIC Insurance Company, simultaneously with the delivery of the Insured Series 1999 Bonds. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS -- Bond Insurance" and APPENDIX F -- "SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY." The Series 1999 Bonds maturing on May 15, 2000 and May 15, 2001 are not insured.

The Installment Purchase Agreement defines the Wastewater System to be any and all facilities, properties and improvements at any time owned, controlled or operated by the City as part of the Sewer Revenue Fund for the collection, treatment, distribution, administration, disposal or reclamation of waste, including the Municipal System and the Metropolitan System. The Municipal System consists of any and all facilities, properties and improvements at any time owned, controlled or operated by the City, and designated by the City in its sole discretion as part of the Municipal System for the collection of sewage from points of origination thereof and the conveyance thereof to the Metropolitan System. The Metropolitan System consists of any and all facilities, properties and improvements, designated by the City in its sole discretion as part of the Metropolitan System, and used for conveyance from the Municipal System and the treatment of sewage collected by the City through the Municipal System or by any of the Participating Agencies (defined herein).

Pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement, the Authority will acquire certain components of the Project with the proceeds of the Series 1999 Bonds and sell such components of the Project to the City in consideration of the City's payment of Installment Payments to the Authority. The Project consists of design and engineering costs, costs of land acquisition, construction and other costs relating to certain capital improvements to the Metropolitan System and Municipal System.

The obligation of the City to make Installment Payments does not constitute an obligation of the City for which the City is obligated to levy or pledge any form of taxation or for which the City has levied or pledged any form of taxation. Neither the pledge made by the Authority, nor the obligation of the City to make Installment Payments, creates a legal or equitable pledge, charge, lien or encumbrance upon any of the City's property, or upon its income, receipts or revenues other than Net System Revenues. The Authority has no taxing power.

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1999 BONDS

General Terms

The Series 1999 Bonds will be issued in two series as Series 1999A Bonds and Series 1999B Bonds in the respective aggregate principal amounts, will bear interest at the rates per annum and will mature in the principal amounts in each year (subject to prior redemption), as set forth on the inside cover page hereof. The Series 1999 Bonds are issuable only in fully registered form and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as registered owner and nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). DTC will act as securities depository for the Series 1999 Bonds. Purchasers will not receive certificates representing their interest in the Series 1999 Bonds purchased. See "Book-Entry-Only System" below.

The Series 1999 Bonds may be transferred on the registration books of the Trustee kept for that purpose at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. The Trustee will not be required to register the transfer of any Series 1999 Bond (i) during the period commencing on the day five Business Days before the date on which the Series 1999 Bonds are to be selected for redemption and ending on such date of selection, or (ii) which has been selected for redemption in whole or in part. Similarly, the Trustee will not be required to register the transfer of the exchange of any Series 1999 Bond (i) during any period commencing with the close of business on the 15th day next preceding any Interest Payment Date and ending on such Interest Payment Date, (ii) during the period

commencing 15 days before the mailing of any notice of redemption and ending on the day of such mailing or (iii) which has been selected for redemption in whole or in part.

Interest on the Series 1999 Bonds will be paid to the persons in whose names such Series 1999 Bonds are registered as of the Record Date preceding the applicable Interest Payment Date, which is the 15th day (whether or not such day is a Business Day) preceding such Interest Payment Date. Interest on the Series 1999 Bonds will be payable by check mailed by first class mail on such Interest Payment Date to the registered owners at the addresses shown on the registration books of the Trustee kept for that purpose at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee; provided, however, that in the event the ownership of such Series 1999 Bonds is no longer maintained in book-entry form by DTC, interest shall be payable by wire transfer to any registered owner who owns Series 1999 Bonds in an aggregate principal amount of at least $1,000,000, in immediately available funds to an account in the United States of America designated in writing by such owner to the Trustee prior to the applicable Record Date. Interest on the Series 1999 Bonds will be payable in lawful money of the United States of America and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The principal and redemption price of all Series 1999 Bonds will be payable at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee.

Series 1999 Bonds

The Series 1999 Bonds will be dated March 1, 1999 and interest thereon will accrue from such date. Beneficial ownership of Series 1999 Bonds may be purchased in denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof in book-entry form only. Interest on the Series 1999 Bonds is payable on May 15 and November 15 of each year, commencing November 15, 1999. The Series 1999A Bonds and the Series 1999B Bonds maturing on or before May 15, 2009, are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. The Series 1999 Bonds will mature on the dates and in the aggregate principal amounts (subject to prior redemption), and will bear interest at the per annum rates, set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement.

Optional Redemption. If the City elects its option to prepay Installment Payments under the terms of the Installment Purchase Agreement, the Series 1999A Bonds and the Series 1999B Bonds maturing on May 15, 2010 through and including May 15, 2029 are each separately subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturities on or after May 15, 2009, in whole or in part on any date (by lot within any maturity for each Series and among maturities as specified by the Authority), at the redemption prices set forth below (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount, or portion thereof, to be prepaid), plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption:

Redemption Period (Both Dates Inclusive)	Redemption Price
May 15, 2009 through May 14, 2010	101.0%
May 15, 2010 through May 14, 2011	100.5
May 15, 2011 and thereafter	100.0

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption - Series 1999A Bonds. The Series 1999A Bonds maturing on May 15, 2029 (the "1999A Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof without premium plus accrued interest to the redemption date, as set forth below:

Ruess-536 COS005887

The 1999A Term Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on May 15 in the years and i the principal amounts set forth in the table below:

Year	Principal Amount
2020	$ 8,105,000
2021	8,510,000
2022	8,940,000
2023	9,385,000
2024	9,855,000
2025	10,345,000
2026	10,865,000
2027	11,405,000
2028	11,975,000
2029*	12,575,000

* Maturity

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption - Series 1999B Bonds. The Series 1999B Bonds maturing o: May 15, 2029 (the "1999B Term Bonds" and together with the 1999A Term Bonds, the "Term Bonds") are subjec to mandatory sinking fund redemption at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof without premium plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

The 1999B Term Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on May 15 in the years and i the principal amounts set forth in the table below:

Year	Principal Amount
2020	$4,485,000
2021	4,710,000
2022	4,945,000
2023	5,195,000
2024	5,450,000
2025	5,725,000
2026	6,010,000
2027	6,310,000
2028	6,625,000
2029*	6,960,000

* Maturity

Credit Against Mandatory Sinking Fund Requirement. At the option of the Authority, it may credit against any mandatory sinking fund requirement Term Bonds or portions thereof which are of the same Series and maturity as the Term Bonds subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption and which, prior to said date, have been purchased, with funds other than moneys in a Sinking Account, at public or private sale or redeemed and canceled by the Authority and not theretofore applied as a credit against any mandatory sinking fund requirement. The Authority and the City may also elect to have moneys in the Sinking Account applied to the purchase of Series 1999 Bonds which in turn shall be credited against any mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement, all as provided for in the Indenture. If, during the 12-month period immediately preceding said mandatory sinking account payment date, the Trustee has purchased Term Bonds of such Series and maturity with moneys in such Sinking Account, such Bonds so purchased will be applied, to the extent of the full principal amount thereof, to reduce said mandatory sinking account payment.

Notice of Redemption. Notice of redemption will be given by the Trustee not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption date to (i) the respective Owners of the Series 1999 Bonds designated for redemption at their addresses appearing on the registration books of the Trustee by first class mail, and (ii) the Securities Depositories and the Information Services by certified or registered mail or overnight delivery. Each

notice of redemption will state the date of such redemption, the Series of Series 1999 Bonds or Outstanding Parity Bonds to be redeemed, the redemption price, if any, (including the name and appropriate address of the Trustee), the CUSIP number (if any) of the maturity or maturities, and, if less than all of any such maturity is to be redeemed, the distinctive certificate numbers and Series of the Series 1999 Bonds of such maturity to be redeemed and, in the case of Series 1999 Bonds to be redeemed in part only, the respective portions of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Each such notice will also state that on said date there will become due and payable on each of said Series 1999 Bonds thereof and in the case of a Series 1999 Bond to be redeemed in part only, the specified portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, together with interest accrued thereon to the redemption date, and that from and after such redemption date interest thereon will cease to accrue, and shall require that such Series 1999 Bonds be then surrendered at the address of the Trustee specified in the redemption notice. Notice of any redemption of Series 1999 Bonds will either (i) explicitly state that the proposed redemption is conditioned on there being on deposit in the Redemption Account on the redemption date sufficient money to pay the full redemption price of the Series 1999 Bonds to be redeemed or (ii) be sent only if sufficient money to pay the full redemption price of the Series 1999 Bonds to be redeemed is on deposit in the Redemption Account or other applicable fund or account.

Book-Entry-Only System

The information contained in the following paragraphs of this subsection "Book-Entry-Only System" has been extracted from a schedule prepared by DTC entitled "SAMPLE OFFICIAL STATEMENT LANGUAGE DESCRIBING BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY ISSUANCE." None of the Authority, the City or the Underwriters makes any representation as to the completeness or the accuracy of such information or as to the absence of material adverse changes in such information subsequent to the date hereof.

1. DTC will act as securities depository for the Series 1999 Bonds. The Series 1999 Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities in the names of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee). One fully registered Series 1999 Bonds certificate will be issued for each maturity of each Series of the Series 1999 Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity of such Series, and will be deposited with DTC. If, however, the aggregate principal amount of any maturity of such Series exceeds $150 million, one certificate will be issued with respect to each $150 million of principal amount and an additional certificate will be issued with respect to any remaining principal amount of such issue.

2. DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds securities that its participants ("Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the settlement among Participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in Participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is owned by a number of its Direct Participants and by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange, Inc., and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as securities brokers and dealers, banks, and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The rules applicable to DTC and its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

3. Purchases of Series 1999 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 1999 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 1999 Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmation providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in Series 1999 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interest in Series 1999 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 1999 Bonds is discontinued.

4. To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 1999 Bonds deposited by Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. The deposit of Series 1999 Bonds with DTC and their registration in name of Cede & Co., effects no change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 1999 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 1999 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

5. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

6. Redemption notices shall be sent to Cede & Co. If less than all of the Series 1999A Bonds or the Series 1999B Bonds are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such Series to be redeemed.

7. Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will consent or vote with respect to the Series 1999 Bonds. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 1999 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

8. Principal and interest on the Series 1999 Bonds will be made to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on payable date. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as in the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee, or the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest to DTC is the responsibility of the Authority or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

9. DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Series 1999 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Authority or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Series 1999 Bonds will be printed and delivered.

10. The Authority may decide to discontinue use of the system book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Series 1999 Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

11. The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the Authority and the City believe to be reliable, but neither the Authority nor the City takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

DTC management is aware that some computer applications, systems, and the like for processing data ("Systems") that are dependent upon calendar dates, including dates before, on, and after January 1, 2000, may encounter "Year 2000 problems." DTC has informed its Participants and other members of the financial community (the "Industry") that it has developed and is implementing a program so that its Systems, as the same relate to the timely payment of distributions (including principal and income payments) to security holders, book-entry deliveries, and settlement of trades within DTC ("DTC Services"), continue to function appropriately. This program includes a technical assessment and a remediation plan, each of which is complete. Additionally, DTC's plan includes a testing phase, which is expected to be completed within appropriate time frames.

However, DTC's ability to perform properly its services is also dependent upon other parties, including but not limited to issuers and their agents, as well as third party vendors, from whom DTC licenses software and hardware, and third party vendors on whom DTC relies for information or the provision of services, including telecommunication and electrical utility service providers, among others. DTC has informed the Industry that it is contacting (and will continue to contact) third party vendors from whom DTC acquires services to: (i) impress upon

them the importance of such services being Year 2000 compliant; and (ii) determine the extent of their efforts for Year 2000 remediation (and, as appropriate, testing) of their services. In addition, DTC is in the process of developing such contingency plans as it deems appropriate.

NONE OF THE AUTHORITY, THE CITY OR THE UNDERWRITERS WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPANTS, TO INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO (I) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY PARTICIPANT, OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT; (II) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO THE PRINCIPAL OF, OR PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST ON, THE SERIES 1999 BONDS; (III) ANY NOTICE WHICH IS PERMITTED OR REQUIRED TO BE GIVEN TO BONDOWNERS; (IV) ANY CONSENT GIVEN BY DTC OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS BONDOWNER; OR (V) THE SELECTION BY DTC OR ANY PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF A PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 1999 BONDS.

Purpose of Financing

The proceeds of the Series 1999A Bonds will be used for Metropolitan System capital improvements and the proceeds of Series 1999B Bonds will be used for Municipal System capital improvements. (See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM.") For both the Metropolitan System and the Municipal System, capital improvement costs include costs of design, engineering, legal and administrative services, acquisition of third-party rights-of-way, land acquisition, construction and equipment. In addition to funding certain Metropolitan System capital improvements, the remaining proceeds of the Series 1999A Bonds will be used to fund a portion of the debt service reserve fund securing the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds and to pay certain costs of issuance. The remaining proceeds of the Series 1999B Bonds will be used to fund a portion of the debt service reserve fund securing the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds and to pay certain costs of issuance.

Application of Series 1999 Bond Proceeds

The proceeds of the Series 1999 Bonds (excluding accrued interest which will be deposited in the Interest Account in the Payment Fund) are to be applied as follows:

	Series 1999A Bonds	Series 1999B Bonds	Total
Principal Amount	$203,350,000.00	$112,060,000.00	$315,410,000.00
Net Original Issue (Discount)/Premium	(735,286.85)	28,754.70	(706,532.15)
Total Available Funds	$202,614,713.15	$112,088,754.70	$314,703,467.85
Deposit to Acquisition Fund Account[1]	$187,624,000.00	$103,826,000.00	$291,450,000.00
Deposit to Reserve Fund[2]	13,221,002.59	7,285,692.41	20,506,695.00
Cost of Issuance[3]	323,613.47	180,162.17	503,775.64
Underwriters' Discount[4]	1,446,097.09	796,900.12	2,242,997.21
Total Amount Applied	$202,614,713.15	$112,088,754.70	$314,703,467.85

(1) To be held by the City and applied to pay Metropolitan System Acquisition Costs with respect to the Series 1999A Bonds and Municipal System Acquisition Costs with respect to the Series 1999B Bonds.
(2) This deposit, together with the Credit Facility currently held by the Trustee for the benefit of the Reserve Fund with respect to the Outstanding Parity Bonds, comprise an amount equal to the Reserve Requirement. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS – Reserve Fund."
(3) Includes legal fees, financial advisor fees, rating agency fees, printing costs and other required expenses.
(4) Includes the bond insurance premium to be paid by the Underwriters.

Debt Service Requirements

The following table shows the total debt service requirements from Net System Revenues with respect to the Series 1999A Bonds, the Series 1999B Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds.

Table 1
TOTAL DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

	Series 1999A Bonds		Series 1999B Bonds		Outstanding Parity Bonds		
Year Ending June 30	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Tot. Se
1999					$15,430,000	$41,107,795.00	$56,5
2000	$1,485,000	$11,720,414.13	$ 765,000	$6,539,750.10	16,050,000	40,494,645.00	77,0
2001	3,535,000	9,670,027.50	1,910,000	5,397,902.50	16,705,000	39,836,595.00	77,0
2002	3,660,000	9,546,302.50	1,975,000	5,331,052.50	17,410,000	39,131,530.00	77,0
2003	3,785,000	9,418,202.50	2,060,000	5,247,115.00	18,155,000	38,380,617.50	77,0
2004	3,925,000	9,281,942.50	2,145,000	5,159,565.00	18,960,000	37,578,915.00	77,0
2005	4,070,000	9,134,755.00	2,230,000	5,079,127.50	19,820,000	36,720,740.00	77,0
2006	4,225,000	8,980,095.00	2,310,000	4,994,387.50	20,855,000	35,687,480.00	77,0
2007	4,390,000	8,815,320.00	2,415,000	4,890,437.50	21,955,000	34,585,580.00	77,0
2008	4,610,000	8,595,820.00	2,515,000	4,793,837.50	23,125,000	33,415,570.00	77,0
2009	4,800,000	8,406,810.00	2,640,000	4,668,087.50	24,260,000	32,280,738.75	77,0
2010	5,000,000	8,202,810.00	2,750,000	4,555,887.50	25,450,000	31,088,267.50	77,0
2011	5,260,000	7,946,560.00	2,890,000	4,414,950.00	26,720,000	29,817,277.50	77,0
2012	5,530,000	7,676,985.00	3,040,000	4,266,837.50	28,085,000	28,450,492.50	77,0
2013	5,810,000	7,393,572.50	3,195,000	4,111,037.50	29,530,000	27,010,217.50	77,0
2014	6,080,000	7,126,312.50	3,355,000	3,951,287.50	31,050,000	25,489,585.00	77,0
2015	6,380,000	6,822,312.50	3,525,000	3,783,537.50	32,685,000	23,855,900.00	77,0
2016	6,700,000	6,503,312.50	3,700,000	3,607,287.50	34,375,000	22,163,756.25	77,0
2017	7,035,000	6,168,312.50	3,885,000	3,422,287.50	36,155,000	20,384,043.75	77,0
2018	7,370,000	5,834,150.00	4,070,000	3,237,750.00	38,025,000	18,512,075.00	77,0
2019	7,740,000	5,465,650.00	4,270,000	3,034,250.00	39,985,000	16,555,662.50	77,0
2020	8,105,000	5,098,000.00	4,485,000	2,820,750.00	42,040,000	14,498,350.00	77,0
2021	8,510,000	4,692,750.00	4,710,000	2,596,500.00	44,200,000	12,335,250.00	77,0
2022	8,940,000	4,267,250.00	4,945,000	2,361,000.00	46,440,000	10,096,187.50	77,0
2023	9,385,000	3,820,250.00	5,195,000	2,113,750.00	48,790,000	7,743,587.50	77,0
2024	9,855,000	3,351,000.00	5,450,000	1,854,000.00	34,950,000	5,271,887.50	60,
2025	10,345,000	2,858,250.00	5,725,000	1,581,500.00	36,730,000	3,490,487.50	60,
2026	10,865,000	2,341,000.00	6,010,000	1,295,250.00	15,020,000	1,618,312.50	37,
2027	11,405,000	1,797,750.00	6,310,000	994,750.00	15,805,000	829,762.50	37,
2028	11,975,000	1,227,500.00	6,625,000	679,250.00	–	–	20,
2029	12,575,000	628,750.00	6,960,000	348,000.00	–	–	20,
TOTAL	$203,350,000	$192,792,166.63	$112,060,000	$107,131,125.10	$818,760,000	$708,431,308.75	$2,142,

SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS

Source of Payment

The Series 1999 Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority payable solely from Revenues, which Revenues include Installment Payments made by the City pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement solely from Net System Revenues, and amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture (other than amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund). The Series 1999 Bonds will be issued on a parity with the Outstanding Parity Bonds. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS -- Outstanding Parity Bonds." All Parity Obligations, including the Installment Payments pledged to the payment of the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds, shall be secured by a prior lien on and pledge of Net System Revenues. Parity Obligations shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any Parity Obligations over any other Parity Obligations. The lien and pledge shall constitute a first lien on Net System Revenues; provided, however, that out of Net System Revenues there may be apportioned such sums for such purposes as are expressly permitted by the Installment Purchase Agreement.

The Sewer Revenue Fund

The City accounts for its wastewater operations through an enterprise fund known as the Sewer Revenue Fund. The Sewer Revenue Fund was established by amendment to the City Charter on June 5, 1956. All System Revenues are deposited in the Sewer Revenue Fund. All moneys in the Sewer Revenue Fund shall be used to pay (i) all Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System, (ii) all Parity Obligations (other than Qualified Take or Pay Obligations or Qualified Swap Agreements), including Installment Payments equal to the principal and interest on the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds, (iii) any Qualified Take or Pay Obligation and (iv) any Qualified Swap Agreement. After such payments have been made, any remaining System Revenues shall be used to make up any deficiency in the Reserve Funds or Reserve Accounts for Parity Obligations (including restoring the amount of a Credit Facility deposited in the Reserve Fund to its pre-draw amount) and, subject to certain conditions, then may be used to pay for capital expenditures for the Wastewater System or any other Wastewater System purpose, including the payment of Subordinated Obligations, if any, provided certain conditions are met.

Net System Revenues

"Net System Revenues" means, for any fiscal year, System Revenues for such fiscal year less Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System for such fiscal year. "System Revenues" are defined in the Installment Purchase Agreement to include all income, rents, rates, fees, charges and other moneys derived from the ownership or operation of the Wastewater System. Notwithstanding the foregoing, there shall be deducted from System Revenues any amounts transferred into the Rate Stabilization Fund, and there shall be added to System Revenues any amounts transferred out of such Rate Stabilization Fund to pay Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System. See "Rate Stabilization Fund; Impact of Proposition 218" below. Under the Installment Purchase Agreement, the City has retained the right to transfer ownership of the Metropolitan System. For a more detailed description of this potential transfer of ownership, see "Possible Transfer of Ownership of Metropolitan System" below. Upon any such transfer of the Metropolitan System permitted by the Installment Purchase Agreement, System Revenues shall be deemed to consist of Municipal System Revenues with respect to the City and Metropolitan System Revenues with respect to the transferee. For a more detailed description of System Revenues, Metropolitan System Revenues and Municipal System Revenues, see APPENDIX C -- "DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS."

"Maintenance and Operations Costs of the Wastewater System" are defined in the Installment Purchase Agreement to include, among other things (i) a Qualified Take or Pay Obligation (defined below) and (ii) the reasonable and necessary costs spent or incurred by the City for maintaining and operating the Wastewater System, calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, but excluding in all cases (a) depreciation, replacement and obsolescence charges or reserves therefor, (b) amortization of intangibles or other bookkeeping entries of a similar nature, (c) costs of capital additions, replacements, betterments, extensions or improvements to the Wastewater System, which under generally accepted accounting principles are chargeable to a capital account or to a reserve for depreciation, (d) charges for the payment of principal and interest on any general obligation bond theretofore or hereafter issued for Wastewater System purposes, and (e) charges for the payment of principal and

interest on any debt service on account of any obligation on a parity with or subordinate to the Installment Payments. "Qualified Take or Pay Obligation" means the obligation of the City to make use of any facility, property or services, or some portion of the capacity thereof, or to pay therefor from System Revenues, or both, whether or not such facilities, properties or services are ever made available to the City for use, and there is provided to the City a certificate of an Independent Engineer to the effect that the incurrence of such obligation will not adversely affect the ability of the City to comply with the rate covenant contained in the Installment Purchase Agreement. Under the Installment Purchase Agreement, the City has retained the right to transfer ownership of the Metropolitan System. For a more detailed description of this potential transfer of ownership, see "Possible Transfer of Ownership of Metropolitan System" below. Upon any such transfer of the Metropolitan System permitted by the Installment Purchase Agreement, Maintenance and Operations Costs of the Wastewater System shall be deemed to be Maintenance and Operations Costs of the Municipal System with respect to the City and Maintenance and Operations Costs of the Metropolitan System with respect to the transferee. For a more detailed description of Maintenance and Operations Costs of the Wastewater System, the Metropolitan System and the Municipal System, respectively, see APPENDIX C -- "DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS."

Obligation of City Under Installment Purchase Agreement

Pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement, the City commits, absolutely and unconditionally, to make Installment Payments to the Authority solely from Net System Revenues until such time as the Purchase Price for the Components of the Project financed has been paid in full (or provision for the payment thereof has been made pursuant to the Indenture). The City will not discontinue or suspend any Installment Payments required to be made by it under the Installment Purchase Agreement whether or not the Project or any part thereof is operating or operable or has been completed, or its use is suspended, interfered with, reduced, curtailed or terminated in whole or in part, and such Installment Payments will not be subject to reduction whether by offset or otherwise and will not be conditioned upon the performance or non-performance by any party of any agreement for any cause whatsoever.

Rate Covenant; Impact of Proposition 218

The City has covenanted in the Installment Purchase Agreement to fix, prescribe and collect rates and charges for wastewater service which will be at least sufficient (i) to pay all Obligations (other than Parity Obligations) and (ii) to yield during each fiscal year Net System Revenues equal to 120% of the Debt Service for such fiscal year. The City may make adjustments from time to time in such rates and charges including reclassification of users as it deems necessary, but shall not reduce the rates and charges then in effect unless the Net System Revenues from such reduced rates and charges will at all times be sufficient to meet the requirements of the Installment Purchase Agreement. However, for information on the possible limitation on the City's ability to comply with the rate covenant, see "WASTEWATER SYSTEM FINANCIAL OPERATIONS -- Impact of Proposition 218 on Sewer Service Rates and Charges."

Possible Transfer of Ownership of Metropolitan System

Under the Installment Purchase Agreement, the City has retained the right to transfer ownership of the Metropolitan System to the San Diego Wastewater Management District discussed below (the "District") or another governmental agency whose primary purpose is to provide wastewater treatment and disposal service, provided the District or such entity agrees to assume all obligations of the City under the Installment Purchase Agreement relating to the Metropolitan System and all other obligations relating to the Metropolitan System which are payable from Metropolitan System Revenues, Net Metropolitan System Revenues, System Revenues or Net System Revenues, and provided that the terms and conditions (including certain financial and ratings maintenance covenants) contained in the Installment Purchase Agreement with respect to such transfer are satisfied. Upon any transfer the City will no longer be responsible for such obligations and such successor entity will be responsible for the obligations. See APPENDIX D -- "SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS -- THE INSTALLMENT PURCHASE AGREEMENT -- Covenants of the City -- Transfer of Metropolitan System Components."

The California legislature created the District in 1992 to provide wastewater treatment services on a regional basis. The legislation creating the District was an outgrowth of a consensus developed by representatives of the City, the Participating Agencies (defined below) and others to provide a regional approach to wastewater treatment. Initially, the District consisted of 13 member agencies, including the City. However, as a consequence of

unresolved issues relating to cost sharing and governance among the member agencies, the City withdrew from the District. From time to time, certain member agencies have withdrawn from the District and certain others have rejoined. There is nothing preventing any or all of the withdrawing agencies from rejoining the District. The City has made no determinations with respect to whether it will return to the District as a member or whether it will transfer ownership of the Metropolitan System to the District. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM -- The Participating Agencies and the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement" for information on the City's obligation to provide the Participating Agencies the right of first refusal on any offer to sell the Metropolitan System.

Rate Stabilization Fund; Impact of Proposition 218

The City has established the Rate Stabilization Fund as a fund within the Sewer Revenue Fund. From time to time, the City may deposit into the Rate Stabilization Fund, from current System Revenues, such amounts as the City shall determine and the amount of available current System Revenues shall be reduced by the amount so transferred. From time to time, the City may transfer amounts on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund to the Sewer Revenue Fund solely and exclusively to pay Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System, and any amounts so transferred shall be deemed System Revenues when so transferred. All interest or other earnings upon amounts in the Rate Stabilization Fund may be withdrawn therefrom and accounted for as System Revenues. However, for information on the possible limitation on the City's ability to set rates and charges at levels which would permit the City to make deposits into the Rate Stabilization Fund, see "WASTEWATER SYSTEM FINANCIAL OPERATIONS -- Impact of Proposition 218 on Sewer Service Rates and Charges." See also Table 14 and paragraph 4 under the caption "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS -- Projected Operating Results" for currently anticipated deposits into and withdrawals from the Rate Stabilization Fund incident to the currently contemplated Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program.

Pledge Under the Indenture

Pursuant to the Indenture, the Authority has irrevocably pledged all Revenues and amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture (other than amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund) to the payments of principal and interest on the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds. The Indenture defines the term "Revenues" to mean all Installment Payments paid by the City pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement, and the interest or profits from the investment of money in any account or fund (other than the Rebate Fund) pursuant to the Indenture. In order to secure the pledge of the Revenues pursuant to the Indenture, the Authority has transferred, conveyed and assigned to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Owners, all of the Authority's rights under the Installment Purchase Agreement (excluding its right to indemnification thereunder), including the right to receive Installment Payments from the City, the right to receive any proceeds of insurance maintained thereunder or any condemnation award rendered with respect to the Project, and the right to exercise any remedies provided therein in the event of a default by the City thereunder.

The Trustee has established and will maintain special trust funds to be held by the Trustee called the Payment Fund and the Reserve Fund. Within the Payment Fund, the Trustee has established and will maintain the Interest Account, the Principal Account and the Redemption Account, and within the Principal Account, separate Sinking Accounts. Under the Installment Purchase Agreement, the City will pay the Installment Payments out of the Sewer Revenue Fund to the Trustee for deposit into the Payment Fund so that the principal and interest due on the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds shall be paid no later than the last business day on which such payment is due. Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, all money in the Payment Fund will be deposited by the Trustee in the following respective special accounts within the Payment Fund in the following order of priority: (i) Interest Account, (ii) Principal Account, and (iii) Redemption Account. See APPENDIX D -- "SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS."

Bond Insurance

The payment of principal of and interest on the Insured Series 1999 Bonds when due will be guaranteed by a municipal bond insurance policy issued simultaneously with the delivery of the Insured Series 1999 Bonds. The Series 1999 Bonds maturing on May 15, 2000 and May 15, 2001 are <u>not</u> insured. The following information has been furnished by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company for use in this Official Statement. Reference is made to Appendix F for a specimen of municipal bond insurance policy.

Concurrently with the issuance of the Insured Series 1999 Bonds, Financial Guaranty Insurance Company, doing business in California as FGIC Insurance Company ("Financial Guaranty") will issue its Municipal Bond New Issue Insurance Policy for the Insured Series 1999 Bonds (the "Policy"). The Policy unconditionally guarantees the payment of that portion of the principal of and interest on the Insured Series 1999 Bonds which has become due for payment, but shall be unpaid by reason of nonpayment by the issuer of the Insured Series 1999 Bonds (the "Issuer"). Financial Guaranty will make such payments to State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A., or its successor as its agent (the "Fiscal Agent"), on the later of the date on which such principal and interest is due or on the business day next following the day on which Financial Guaranty shall have received telephonic or telegraphic notice, subsequently confirmed in writing, or written notice by registered or certified mail, from an owner of Insured Series 1999 Bonds or the Paying Agent of the nonpayment of such amount by the Issuer. The Fiscal Agent will disburse such amount due on any Insured Series 1999 Bond to its owner upon receipt by the Fiscal Agent of evidence satisfactory to the Fiscal Agent of the owner's right to receive payment of the principal and interest due for payment and evidence, including any appropriate instruments of assignment, that all of such owner's rights to payment of such principal and interest shall be vested in Financial Guaranty. The term "nonpayment" in respect of a Insured Series 1999 Bond includes any payment of principal or interest made to an owner of a Insured Series 1999 Bond which has been recovered from such owner pursuant to the United States Bankruptcy Code by a trustee in bankruptcy in accordance with a final, nonappealable order of a court having competent jurisdiction.

The Policy is non-cancellable and the premium will be fully paid at the time of delivery of the Insured Series 1999 Bonds. The Policy covers failure to pay principal of the Insured Series 1999 Bonds on their respective stated maturity dates or dates on which the same shall have been duly called for mandatory sinking fund redemption, and not on any other date on which the Insured Series 1999 Bonds may have been otherwise called for redemption, accelerated or advanced in maturity, and covers the failure to pay an installment of interest on the stated date for its payment.

Generally, in connection with its insurance of an issue of municipal securities, Financial Guaranty requires, among other things, (i) that it be granted the power to exercise any rights granted to the holders of such securities upon the occurrence of an event of default, without the consent of such holders, and that such holders may not exercise such rights without Financial Guaranty's consent, in each case so long as Financial Guaranty has not failed to comply with its payment obligations under its insurance policy; and (ii) that any amendment or supplement to or other modification of the principal legal documents be subject to Financial Guaranty's consent. The specific rights, if any, granted to Financial Guaranty in connection with its insurance of the Insured Series 1999 Bonds are set forth in the description of the principal legal documents appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement. Reference should be made as well to such description for a discussion of the circumstances, if any, under which the Issuer is required to provide additional or substitute credit enhancement, and related matters.

This Official Statement contains a section regarding the ratings assigned to the Insured Series 1999 Bonds and reference should be made to such section for a discussion of such ratings and the basis for their assignment to the Insured Series 1999 Bonds. Reference should be made to the description of the Issuer for a discussion of the ratings, if any, assigned to such entity's outstanding parity debt that is not secured by credit enhancement.

The Policy is not covered by the Property/Casualty Insurance Security Fund specified in Article 76 of the New York Insurance Law.

Financial Guaranty is a wholly-owned subsidiary of FGIC Corporation (the "Corporation"), a Delaware holding company. The Corporation is a subsidiary of General Electric Capital Corporation ("GE Capital"). Neither the Corporation nor GE Capital is obligated to pay the debts of or the claims against Financial Guaranty. Financial Guaranty is a monoline financial guaranty insurer domiciled in the State of New York and subject to regulation by the State of New York Insurance Department. As of December 31, 1998, the total capital and surplus of Financial Guaranty was $1,258,215,191. Financial Guaranty prepares financial statements on the basis of both statutory accounting principles and generally accepted accounting principles. Copies of such financial statements may be obtained by writing to Financial Guaranty at 115 Broadway, New York, New York 10006, Attention: Communications Department (telephone number: 212-312-3000) or to the New York State Insurance Department at 25 Beaver Street, New York, New York 10004-2319, Attention: Financial Condition Property/Casualty Bureau (telephone number: 212-480-5187).

COS005896

Ruess-536

Reserve Fund

A portion of the proceeds of the Series 1999 Bonds will be deposited in the Reserve Fund, which together with the Credit Facility currently held by the Trustee for the benefit of the Reserve Fund, will equal the Reserve Requirement. The Reserve Requirement is defined to be, as of any date of calculation, the least of (i) 10% of the proceeds of the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds, (ii) Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds for the current or any future fiscal year, or (iii) 125% of average Annual Debt Service on the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds. In September 1998, the City withdrew amounts on deposit in the Reserve Fund and deposited with the Trustee a Credit Facility in the form of a reserve fund surety bond issued by Ambac Assurance Corporation in the maximum stated amount of $56,548,941.25 for the benefit of the Reserve Fund, in accordance with the provisions described below. The City used the amounts released from the Reserve Fund for the construction, replacement and improvements to the Wastewater System.

At the option of the City, amounts required to be held in the Reserve Fund may be withdrawn, in whole or in part, upon the deposit of a Credit Facility with the Trustee, in a stated amount equal to the amounts so withdrawn, provided, among other things, that prior to the deposit of such Credit Facility, each of the rating agencies then rating the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds is notified of such proposed withdrawal and the deposit of such Credit Facility will not result in a withdrawal or downgrading of any rating of the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds then in effect by each of the rating agencies then rating the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds. For purposes of determining if the amount on deposit in the Reserve Fund equals the Reserve Requirement, any Credit Facility shall be deemed to be a deposit in the face amount or stated amount of such Credit Facility, less any unreimbursed draws or other amounts not reinstated under such Credit Facility. Any such withdrawn moneys will be transferred, at the election of the City, to the Acquisition Fund, to the Redemption Account in the Payment Fund, to the Principal Account of the Payment Fund or to a special account to be established for the payment of any fees in connection with obtaining such Credit Facility.

To the extent that the Reserve Fund is comprised of both funds on deposit and a Credit Facility, as will be the case upon the initial issuance of the Series 1999 Bonds, withdrawals from the Reserve Fund shall be made first from funds on deposit and then from the Credit Facility. To the extent that the Reserve Fund is replenished by the City, the amount so replenished shall be credited first to funds on deposit in the Reserve Fund and then to any Credit Facility. To the extent that replenishment funds are credited to the Credit Facility, the Trustee shall pay the same to the provider of the Credit Facility in lieu of retaining such funds in the Reserve Fund, conditioned upon reinstatement of the Credit Facility for the amount so paid.

In the event the provider of a Credit Facility makes payments to the Trustee as part of the Reserve Requirement, the provider shall become subrogated to the rights of the recipients of such payments, but such right of subrogation shall be subordinate to the rights of the provider of any policy of municipal bond insurance which has been drawn upon for payment of principal or interest on the Series 1999 Bonds or Outstanding Parity Bonds.

Outstanding Parity Bonds

The City has incurred Parity Obligations in the outstanding principal amount of $818,760,000 in connection with the Series 1993 Bonds, the Series 1995 Bonds and the Series 1997 Bonds issued by the Authority on October 12, 1993, December 13, 1995 and February 26, 1997, respectively, for the purpose of financing the costs of certain improvements relating to the Metropolitan System and the Municipal System. The Series 1993 Bonds were issued in the original aggregate principal amount of $250,000,000, of which $228,805,000 is currently outstanding. The Series 1995 Bonds were issued in the original aggregate principal amount of $350,000,000, of which $343,860,000 is currently outstanding. The Series 1997 Bonds were issued in the original combined principal amount of $250,000,000, of which $246,095,000 is currently outstanding.

Parity Obligations

The City may not create any Obligations the payments of which are senior or prior in right to the payment by the City of Parity Obligations. The City may at any time and from time to time issue or create any other Parity Obligations, so long as no Event of Default under the Installment Purchase Agreement has occurred and is continuing and no event of default or Termination Event under any Qualified Swap Agreement has occurred and is

continuing, and provided the City obtains or provides a certificate or certificates, prepared by the City or at the City's option by a Consultant, showing that:

(i) the Net System Revenues as shown by the books of the City for any 12 consecutive month period out of the 18 consecutive months ending immediately prior to the incurring of such additional other Parity Obligations shall have amounted to at least 1.20 times the Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Parity Obligations Outstanding during such period; and

(ii) the estimated Net System Revenues for the next 12 months following the date of issuance of such other Parity Obligations will be at least equal to 1.20 times the Maximum Annual Debt Service for all Parity Obligations which will be Outstanding immediately after the issuance of the proposed Parity Obligations.

The certificate or certificates with respect to clause (ii) above will not be required if, among other things, the Parity Obligations being issued are for the purpose of refunding: (a) then Outstanding Parity Obligations if at the time of the issuance of such Parity Obligations a certificate of an Authorized City Representative is delivered showing that Debt Service in each fiscal year on all Parity Obligations Outstanding after the issuance of the refunding Parity Obligations will not exceed the Debt Service in each corresponding fiscal year on all Parity Obligations Outstanding prior to the issuance of such Parity Obligations; or (b) then Outstanding Balloon Indebtedness, Tender Indebtedness or Variable Rate Indebtedness, but only to the extent that the principal amount of the refunding Parity Obligations (without regard to amounts thereof which after issuance are to be accreted) does not exceed the principal amount of such indebtedness has been put, tendered to or otherwise purchased by a standby purchase or other liquidity facility relating to such indebtedness. For additional information relating to the terms and conditions for the issuance of the Parity Obligations, see APPENDIX C -- "DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS" and APPENDIX D -- "SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS."

Subordinated Obligations

The City may issue and incur Subordinated Obligations which are payable from Net System Revenues on a basis subordinate to the payment by the City of the Installment Payments so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and no event of default or Termination Event under any Qualified Swap Agreement has occurred and is continuing.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR BONDHOLDERS

In connection with the purchase of the Series 1999 Bonds, prospective investors should give special consideration to the following:

1. See "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT -- Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements" for information regarding a five year waiver from the secondary sewage treatment requirements of the Clean Water Act, Public Law 92-500 (the "Clean Water Act") which the City has received, the consequences of the waiver not being extended and the legislative amendments that the City will seek to obtain to The Ocean Pollution Reduction Act of 1994 ("OPRA").

2. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM -- Metropolitan System Facilities" for information regarding the construction of the Metropolitan Biosolids Center at the Miramar Naval Air Station leased to the City from the United States Navy to replace the sludge processing facilities previously located at Fiesta Island. If the City defaults under the lease or in the event of a national or military emergency, the City would be obligated to vacate the Miramar Naval Air Station and relocate the Metropolitan Biosolids Center elsewhere.

3. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM FINANCIAL OPERATIONS -- Year 2000 Computer Issues" for information regarding the City's current efforts with respect to Year 2000 computer issues.

THE AUTHORITY

The Authority was established pursuant to a Joint Exercise of Powers Agreement, dated May 14, 1991, as amended to date between the City and the Redevelopment Agency of the City. The Authority is intended as a financing vehicle for City facilities and projects. The Authority has no taxing power.

WASTEWATER SYSTEM

The Wastewater System

The Wastewater System consists of the Municipal System, which is a municipal sewage collection system for the City's residents, and the Metropolitan System, which is a regional sewage collection, treatment and disposal system initiated in 1958 (and operational since 1963) to serve the City and various other public agencies including cities situated within common drainage areas. The Metropolitan System was designed to provide sufficient capacity to accommodate a regional population of 2,600,000. The City, as operator of the Metropolitan System, is the holder of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("NPDES") permit and is responsible for maintaining the discharge requirements required under Federal law. The Metropolitan System, as presently designed, provides advanced primary treatment of sewage at its Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant and tertiary treatment of sewage at its North City Water Reclamation Plant. See "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT -- Relief From Secondary Treatment Standards" for information regarding the waiver from secondary treatment standards of the Clean Water Act which the City received in 1995 and which expires in November 2000.

The map which follows the Table of Contents of this Official Statement shows the sewer service area boundaries of the Wastewater System which covers approximately 450 square miles, including most of the City.

Wastewater System Management

The Metropolitan Wastewater Department of the City of San Diego (the "MWWD") manages the Metropolitan System and on July 1, 1996 also assumed management of the Municipal System. For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1999, the MWWD has a $463 million budget and expects to employ approximately 907 employees.

The MWWD operates the Wastewater System with funds derived primarily from service charges which are deposited in the Sewer Revenue Fund. The Sewer Revenue Fund was established by amendment to the City Charter on November 8, 1960. Funds in the Sewer Revenue Fund are used for the operation, maintenance and capital improvement of the Municipal System and Metropolitan System.

Municipal System Facilities

The Municipal System is comprised of 2,544 miles of trunk and collector mains, 82 sewer pump stations and 14 storm water interceptor pump stations serving in excess of 250,000 customer accounts. On average, these accounts (of which 82% are single-family dwellings, 12% are multi-family dwellings, and the remaining 6% are commercial and industrial customers) generate 138 million gallons per day ("mgd") of wastewater which is conveyed by the Municipal System to the Metropolitan System for treatment and disposal.

The Municipal System also includes the San Pasqual Water Reclamation Plant which has a production capacity of 1 mgd of reclaimed water and was formerly operated by the City's Water Department. The San Pasqual Water Reclamation Plant was transferred to MWWD on July 1, 1997. The San Pasqual Water Reclamation Plant takes a portion of the influent from the Rancho Bernardo area of San Diego via Pump Station 77 and treats the influent to tertiary standards then further demineralizes the product to meet the total dissolved salts standards for the San Pasqual Valley. Three agricultural type businesses are served by the San Pasqual Water Reclamation Plant. Excess effluent and brine from the demineralization process is pumped back to Pump Station 77 and from there to the City of Escondido's Hale Avenue Wastewater Treatment Plant.

The Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program contemplates appropriations of $409.0 million for Municipal System facilities during the eight fiscal years ending June 30, 2006. The proceeds of the Series 1999B

Ruess-536 COS005899

Bonds will be used to finance improvements to the Municipal System. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM."

Metropolitan System Facilities

The current Metropolitan System infrastructure, with the exception of the South Metro Interceptor, is located within the jurisdictional boundaries of the City and is concentrated along a kidney shaped corridor running from Mission Bay to the north, and along the perimeter of the San Diego Bay to the south. The map which follows the Table of Contents of this Official Statement shows the geographic concentration of the Metropolitan System's infrastructure and identifies the major trunk lines which service the Participating Agencies. The Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program contemplates appropriations of $510.8 million for Metropolitan System facilities during the eight fiscal years ending June 30, 2006. The proceeds of the Series 1999A Bonds will be used to finance improvements to the Metropolitan System. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM." Based upon the outcome of the City's efforts to obtain certain legislative amendments to OPRA, this amount may increase by as much as $366 million. See "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT -- Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements."

The Metropolitan System's infrastructure currently consists of two wastewater treatment plants, two ocean outfalls, a biosolids center, two pump stations and force mains and gravity flow interceptors. A brief description of the current facilities and their primary functions is provided below.

Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant. The Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant (the "Point Loma Plant") is the principal treatment facility in the Metropolitan System, with a permitted treatment capacity of 240 mgd average daily flow. The Point Loma Plant currently provides advanced primary treatment of sewage in accordance with a waiver from the secondary treatment standards of the Clean Water Act which the City received in 1995 and which expires in November 2000.

The Point Loma Plant began operation in 1963. The site is part of the Fort Rosecrans military reservation and was acquired by the City from the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management. From 1963 to 1985, the Point Loma Plant functioned as a primary treatment plant; gravity separation was used to reduce suspended solids levels by 60% prior to ocean discharge. In 1985, the Point Loma Plant was equipped to use chemical coagulants to achieve 75% suspended solids removal. In 1997, the Point Loma Plant achieved suspended solids removal rates in the 82-85% range through the use of enhanced chemical treatment.

The wastewater treatment process currently employed at the Point Loma Plant consists of advanced primary treatment and includes mechanical screening by which raw wastewater flows into the Point Loma Plant through five 15 millimeter mesh, mechanically self-cleaning traveling screens, and the addition of chemical coagulants to enhance settling to achieve at least 80% removal of suspended solids, sedimentation, and sludge digestion. A digester gas utilization facility is also a part of the Point Loma Plant. Dewatering and disposal of sludge are provided at the Metropolitan Biosolids Center (described below).

Several capital improvement projects have been completed at the Point Loma Plant to rehabilitate, modify and expand various components, and additional capital improvements are planned. In August 1994, a capital improvements master plan for the Point Loma Plant was approved that resulted in the build out of the facility to its current maximum hydraulic capacity of 240 mgd. Recently completed capital improvements include construction of two new sedimentation basins for a total of twelve basins, construction of a new effluent channel to all of the sedimentation basins, repair and modernization of two of the six digesters and two additional digesters. Ongoing capital improvements to the Point Loma Plant are included in the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program described herein. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM."

North City Water Reclamation Plant. The North City Water Reclamation Plant (the "North City Plant") is a sewage treatment facility providing up to tertiary treatment which commenced operations in September 1997 at its location adjacent to Interstate 805 and Miramar Road in the northwestern quadrant of the City. The North City Plant receives effluent through the recently completed North City Tunnel Connector. The North City Plant process includes screening, grit removal, settling, flow equalization, activated sludge processing, tertiary filtration and effluent disinfection. Support facilities include an administration building, operation and maintenance building and chemical building. The North City Plant has a permitted capacity of 30 mgd average daily flow and is producing 3.3

mgd of reclaimed water each day. The reclaimed water is distributed to users through a reclaimed water distribution system operated by the City's Water Department. Revenues from the sale of reclaimed water will be transferred to the City's Water Department for deposit in the Water Fund and used to pay for the cost of the reclaimed water distribution system and then operations and maintenance costs for the distribution system. Any revenues in excess of these amounts will be returned to the MWWD for Metropolitan System costs.

Point Loma Plant Ocean Outfall. The Point Loma Plant Ocean Outfall was constructed in 1963 to provide a method for disposal of all Point Loma Plant effluent. The original capacity of the 11,316-foot long, 108-inch diameter outfall has been estimated at 390 mgd under the original design configuration. The City commenced construction in 1992 of a 12,500-foot extension of the original outfall (the "Point Loma Plant Ocean Outfall Extension"). The Point Loma Plant Ocean Outfall Extension was completed in November 1993 resulting in a 4.5-mile long outfall discharging treated sewage effluent at a depth of 320 feet of water. It is one of the longest, deepest ocean outfalls in the United States. In January 1998, additional ballasting of the original section of the outfall was completed to provide additional stability on the seabed.

South Bay Ocean Outfall. The South Bay Ocean Outfall, an outfall running seaward from the Tijuana River Valley, was constructed under the auspices of the International Boundary and Water Commission (the "IBWC") and the City, and completed in December 1998. The City was construction manager on the project and has a 39.9% ownership interest in the outfall or approximately 133 mgd of the peak flow capacity of 333 mgd. The 3.5-mile long outfall is now handling flows from Tijuana, Mexico processed through the IBWC's primary treatment facility in the Tijuana River Valley. The outfall will eventually accept flows from the Metropolitan System's South Bay Water Reclamation Plant and the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant. For more information, see "WASTEWATER SYSTEM FINANCIAL OPERATIONS -- Operations and Maintenance Expenses for Tijuana Effluent."

Metropolitan Biosolids Center. The Metropolitan Biosolids Center commenced operations in April 1998 on a leased site within the Miramar Marine Corps Air Station located off Highway 52 in the north central portion of the City. The facility is composed of anaerobic digestors, storage tanks, screening and degritting polymer injectors, eight dewatering centrifuges, five thickening centrifuges, a state of the art odor control facility, chemical building, operations and maintenance building and a privately operated cogeneration facility serving the energy needs of both the Metropolitan Biosolids Center and the North City Plant. The facility digests sludge from the North City Plant that is received through the North City Raw Sludge Pipeline. The facility mechanically dewaters the North City Plant digested sludge and sludge digested at the Point Loma Plant and pumped to the facility through a 17-mile long digested sludge pipeline. Completion of the Metropolitan Biosolids Center allowed the City to close its mechanical dewatering and air sludge drying facility on Fiesta Island located in Mission Bay, thereby bringing the City into compliance with the California Coastal Commission's direction and returning 106 acres for recreational use. A Coastal Commission assessment of $1.5 million per year also ended in April 1998 after completion of this facility.

The site of the Metropolitan Biosolids Center is leased from the United States Navy under a 50-year lease (1995-2045). The lease permits the Navy to terminate the lease during its term without the payment of any compensation to the City without cause only in the event of a national or military emergency or with cause if the City were to fail to cure any breaches within 30 days notice from the Navy. If the lease were terminated during its term by the Navy, the City would be obliged to vacate the site and relocate this facility elsewhere. The existence of this facility is an essential part of the waiver from secondary treatment requirements received by the City described under the caption "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT -- Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements."

A for-profit enterprise operates a cogeneration facility at the Metropolitan Biosolids Center. Under the agreement with the cogeneration operator, the City bears the risk of loss of the value of these facilities of the cogeneration operator should the City's lease with the Navy be terminated. At the option of the City, the value of the facilities is calculated as either a "stipulated purchase price" or as the "fair market value" of the facilities, as each of these terms are defined in the agreement with the for-profit operator. The maximum amount of exposure to the City for the loss of these facilities is $28 million, but such a loss would only arise upon the occurrence of a default by the City or a national or military emergency sufficient to cause the Navy to terminate the lease.

The MWWD has considered a number of alternatives for the disposal of biosolids. At this time, the most cost effective alternative is landfill disposal. The MWWD will continue to periodically evaluate the economics of

other beneficial alternatives such as composting, direct land application, and a for-profit enterprise to produce agricultural fertilizer pellets.

Pump Stations. The two pump stations began operation in 1963. The pumping facilities are in good condition, and all structures, including wet wells, are expected to last at least another 25 years. No major modifications or improvements are anticipated except for installation of additional new pumps and motors and overhauls of existing pumps and motors, as needed.

Interceptors. The Metropolitan System interceptors consist of two major branches, the South Branch and the North Branch, which meet at Pump Station No. 2. Interceptor capacities are normally adequate for current peak flow, but in the near future some interceptor sections may be subject to peak flows that exceed design capacities. The first two phases of improvements to the interceptors were completed in May 1998. Under the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program, it is contemplated that appropriations of $29.1 million will be made for interceptors during the eight fiscal years ending June 30, 2006 to address these future capacity needs. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM -- Capital Improvement Projects -- Metropolitan System -- Major Interceptors (North and South)" for a description of the proposed improvements to the interceptors.

Additional Contractual Capacity Through the Escondido Wastewater Treatment Plant

In addition to the Metropolitan System facilities described above, the City in 1972 entered into a sewage disposal agreement with the City of Escondido, whereby up to 5 mgd of sewage emanating from the Rancho Bernardo sewer service area of the City, may be treated at Escondido's Hale Avenue treatment plant. This agreement runs for 50 years (1972-2022), and at the City's option may be extended for an unlimited number of ten year periods. The Escondido Wastewater Treatment Plant is not owned by the City and is not part of the Metropolitan System.

Historical Wastewater System Flow

Table 2 below shows total annual system flow through the Point Loma Plant and the Escondido Wastewater Treatment Plant.

Table 2
TOTAL ANNUAL WASTEWATER SYSTEM FLOW IN MILLION GALLONS

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	City Flow through Point Loma Plant	Participating Agency Flow through Point Loma Plant	City Flow through Escondido Plant	Total System Flow	Average MGD For The Year
1965	16,440	6,703	420	23,563	65
1970	19,950	9,658	709	30,317	83
1975	26,125	13,269	562	39,956	109
1980	36,708	17,572	944	55,224	151
1985	39,397	20,246	1,218	60,861	167
1990	48,628	20,836	1,405	70,869	194
1991	45,602	19,218	1,365	66,185	181
1992	46,030	18,115	1,177	65,322	179
1993	48,680	20,092	1,318	70,090	192
1994	45,043	19,111	1,310	65,464	179
1995	46,802	19,724	1,321	67,847	186
1996	46,848	19,115	1,325	67,288	184
1997	47,326	20,048	1,252	68,626	188
1998	50,619	21,109	1,509	73,237	201

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 1998, the Metropolitan System (197 mgd) and the Escondido Plant (4 mgd) on a daily basis treated and disposed of more than 201 million gallons of sewage per day generated by approximately 1.9 million residents and businesses within the Metropolitan System service area and the Rancho Bernardo service area.

The Participating Agencies and the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement

The Metropolitan System provides "wholesale" treatment services, including some sewage transportation, treatment and disposal operations to the cities of Chula Vista, Coronado, Del Mar, El Cajon, Imperial Beach, La Mesa, Lemon Grove, National City and Poway, and the Winter Gardens Sewer Maintenance District, the Lakeside Alpine Sanitation District, the Spring Valley Sanitation District, the Otay Water District and the Padre Dam Municipal Water District (collectively, the "Participating Agencies") pursuant to the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement, effective June 24, 1998 (the "Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement"). The Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement replaces separate sewage disposal agreements between the City and each of the Participating Agencies that were entered into as early as 1960. The execution of the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement ended a dispute between the City and certain of the Participating Agencies and resulted in the City recognizing the release to the Sewer Revenue Fund in 1997 of $26,718,415 for payments paid by the Participating Agencies under protest in fiscal years 1995 and 1996.

The Participating Agencies and the City are responsible for the "retail" collection operations within their respective jurisdictions. The Participating Agencies also transport collected sewage through large trunk lines to the Metropolitan System. The collection systems and many of the transport trunk lines are owned by the individual Participating Agencies.

WASTEWATER SYSTEM REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

General

The Wastewater System is subject to regulations imposed by the Clean Water Act. The regulatory requirements are administered by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (the "EPA"), the California State Water Resources Control Board (the "State Board") and the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board (the "Regional Board"). Regulations of these agencies deal primarily with the quality of effluent which may be discharged from the Wastewater System, the disposal of sludge generated by the Wastewater System, the discharge of pollutants into groundwater, and the nature of waste material (particularly industrial waste) discharged into the collection system. The Point Loma Plant functions as an advanced primary treatment plant and the North City Plant functions as a tertiary treatment plant under the Clean Water Act.

On November 9, 1995, the City received from the EPA a five-year waiver of the secondary treatment requirements for the Point Loma Plant based on the successful implementation of certain requirements contained in OPRA. See "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT -- Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements" for information regarding the extension of the waiver and the possible legislative amendments to OPRA. The waiver allowed the City to obtain a modified NPDES permit. The City must operate the Wastewater System according to the discharge limitations set forth in its NPDES permit in order to comply with federally mandated effluent quality and disposal criteria. The NPDES permit and the waiver both expire on November 9, 2000 and the City will need to apply for successive five-year extensions in order to continue to be exempt from the secondary treatment standards of the Clear Water Act.

To comply with other federal regulations concerning the discharge of waste materials into the Wastewater System, the City must administer and enforce industrial pretreatment limitation standards upon industrial users of the Wastewater System. The City has had an industrial waste program in effect since the early 1970s. The City's industrial waste ordinance sets forth water quality standards that industrial users must meet and provides enforcement procedures for violators. The Industrial Waste Division of the MWWD is currently responsible for monitoring an average of 1,000 permitted industries located in the Metropolitan System service area. In addition, each Participating Agency is required to permit and monitor all industries within its respective service area. While each Participating Agency as a condition of the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement is required to comply with quality standards set by the City, the City, at the urging of the EPA, has required separate pretreatment agreements with each Participating Agency to ensure industrial pretreatment requirements are met. All Participating Agencies have entered into such pretreatment agreements.

As a condition of having received federal EPA grant funds under the Clean Water Act for the planning and construction of various improvements to the Wastewater System, the City is subject to additional regulatory requirements. For example, a federal EPA grant of approximately $76 million that the City received and used for the construction of the North City Plant provides that the City shall attempt to meet the goal of beneficial reuse of 25% of the flows treated at the North City Plant by December 31, 2003 and 50% by December 31, 2010. The goal of 25% beneficial reuse by 2003 can be achieved by the existing reclaimed water distribution system that is owned and operated by the City's Water Department. The City is currently evaluating the various alternatives for compliance with the goal of 50% beneficial reuse by 2010. If the City were found by the EPA to have not met the conditions of this grant or any other federal EPA grants, the City could be required to return the grant moneys to the EPA.

Among other grant-related requirements are guidelines which must be followed concerning planning methodologies, design criteria, construction activities, and the operation, maintenance and financing of facilities. As another condition of its past receipt of federal grants, the State Board, as the delegate of the EPA, must approve the sewer service charge structures of the City and the Participating Agencies. Such service charge structures require the recovery of annual operations, maintenance and replacement costs from users of the system in a proportionate manner according to the customer's level of use. Such factors as volume, infiltration/inflow, delivery flow rate, and strength of sewage are to be considered for determining proportionate use. Sewer service charge rates for all retail users are reviewed annually and established at a level necessary to generate sufficient revenues to recover the annual operations, maintenance and replacement costs. Sewer service charge rates for users are established to recognize the volume and strength characteristics of wastewater contributed to the Wastewater System. The City's rate structure

COS005904

Ruess-536

has been reviewed by the State Board and no grant funds or costs under grant funded programs have been disallowed based on the nature of the rate structures.

In addition to federal requirements, the City must also comply with water quality based effluent State requirements, otherwise known as the State Ocean Plan. Another State law concerned with control of water quality is the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act of 1969, as amended. The Porter-Cologne Act directly addresses the problem of water reclamation and reuse. A declared policy of the law is that the people of the State of California have a primary interest in the development of facilities to reclaim wastewater to supplement existing surface and underground water supplies in order to meet their water requirements. The legislative intent was to undertake all possible development of water reclamation facilities to make reclaimed water available for use. The law requires the State Department of Health Services to establish statewide reclamation criteria for each type of use where such use involves public health. The City's proposed water reclamation projects are subject to the Porter-Cologne Act and are being designed in consultation with State officials to comply with its requirements.

The City believes that it is in compliance with all federal and state laws relating to the Wastewater System.

Certain Compliance Actions and Other Litigation

On February 8, 1996, the Regional Board accepted a proposal offered by the City to resolve all outstanding enforcement and liability issues relating to alleged sewer overflows involving the Wastewater System and inadequate reporting of such events. Without admitting any liability for pending issues related to sewer overflows and reporting, the City agreed to a cash payment of $350,000 and approximately one million dollars total in environmental credit projects extending over five years, from 1996 to 2001. This settlement resulted in a full satisfaction of all issues between the City and the Regional Board through the date of settlement. To date, all requirements of the settlement have been met and there are no pending complaints involving the City before the Regional Board.

The City is not presently involved in nor has received notice of any claim pertaining to regulation relief.

ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT

General

In 1972, Congress enacted the Clean Water Act, which among other things, directs the EPA to monitor and to regulate the discharge of pollution into navigable water ways and to enforce the requirement that all wastewater treatment plants in the nation provide full secondary treatment for sewage. In 1977, Congress amended the Clean Water Act to allow waivers of secondary treatment standards for certain ocean discharges. In September 1979, the City submitted an application to the EPA for a waiver from the secondary treatment standards based upon the EPA's proposed waiver regulations. The EPA tentatively approved the City's waiver application in September 1981. A revised waiver application incorporating updated flow projections was submitted to the EPA in November 1983. However, in September 1986, the EPA reversed its tentative approval of the City's 1979 waiver application and tentatively denied the City's 1979 and 1983 applications. In February 1987, the City Council decided to discontinue its efforts to obtain a waiver. However, see "Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements" below for information regarding the waiver from secondary treatment standards of the Clean Water Act which the City received in 1995 and which expires in November 2000.

Litigation and Final Order

In July 1988, the United States of America, acting through the Department of Justice and the EPA, and the State of California filed suit against the City in U.S. District Court for alleged violations of the Clean Water Act, its NPDES permit, sewer overflows, and alleged irregularities in the City's pretreatment program that regulates industrial waste. The plaintiffs sought injunctive relief and monetary damages for alleged effluent limit violations, failure to meet secondary treatment standards, past sewer spills, and pretreatment violations. The lawsuit was divided into a penalty proceeding and a remedies proceeding.

Ruess-536 COS005905

Penalty Proceeding. In the penalty proceeding, the District Court found the City in violation of the Clean Water Act as a result of deficiencies in its pretreatment program (control of industrial users), frequent spills from the collection system, and the absence of secondary treatment. In June 1991, the District Court imposed a penalty of $3,000,000; $500,000 was payable to the U.S. Treasury on entry of judgment, with the remaining $2,500,000 to be satisfied by means of an optional credit project. The City has fully satisfied these penalties.

Remedies Proceeding. Beginning in 1988, in order to settle the remedies aspect of the case, the City commenced the design of a plan to modify and enlarge the Metropolitan System to comply with the secondary treatment requirements of the Clean Water Act. The City also began discussions with the United States and the State of California to negotiate a Partial Consent Decree (the "Consent Decree"), which would resolve the City's obligations under the Clean Water Act to treat its effluent to secondary treatment standards. In October 1989, a program for full upgrade to secondary treatment was approved by the City. This proposal was called "Alternative IVa."

On January 30, 1990, the San Diego City Council approved the Consent Decree to accomplish the upgrade. The Consent Decree required construction of secondary treatment facilities (six water reclamation plants, one new secondary treatment plant and upgrade of the Point Loma Plant to secondary treatment capability), upgrade of the City's pretreatment of industrial waste program, spill reduction measures, and miscellaneous additional capital improvements. The costs of these improvements were estimated in 1992 to be approximately $2.4 billion. The Consent Decree also required some improvements affecting only the Municipal System.

Subsequently, through a series of actions taken by the City and by the District Court, a different proposal, known as the "Consumers' Alternative," was approved and replaced Alternative IVa. First, the City sought and obtained a waiver from secondary treatment requirements of the Clean Water Act. See "Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements" below. Second, under the Consumers' Alternative, the City proposed that there be permitted a modified and reduced wastewater treatment to eliminate five of six water reclamation plants contemplated by Alternative IVa and to preserve the Point Loma Plant at its existing level of advanced primary treatment. In September 1996, the City, the EPA and the Sierra Club, as intervenor, presented a Final Order to the District Court that resolved all remaining claims of the United States against the City for alleged violations of sewage overflow of the Clean Water Act and constituted a full and complete settlement of all outstanding claims for relief.

In the Final Order, in addition to the capital improvements previously agreed to and under design or construction, the City also agreed to: (i) provide a concrete sewer main replacement or rehabilitation program of at least 60 miles of concrete pipe by June 30, 2000; (ii) prepare a plan by March 30, 1998 for rehabilitation or replacement of the remaining concrete pipe (completed and submitted); (iii) prepare a sewer pump station and force main audit by June 30, 1997 (completed and submitted); (iv) expand its residential grease control education program by December 31, 1997 (completed and submitted); (v) improve information management on the collection system by June 30, 2000; and (vi) increase its root inhibitor allocation for 1997 and 1998 to $300,000 per year (increased and implemented). Of the projects described in Table 4, approximately $244 million or 27% of the capital improvement projects are required by the Final Order. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM." As of June 30, 1998, $873.6 million have been spent on the construction of the capital improvement projects required by the Final Order.

The Final Order was executed by all parties and filed with the U.S. District Court. The U.S. District Court approved and entered the Final Order on June 6, 1997. Since its entry, the City has complied with all due dates for submission of reports and milestones provided for capital improvements. As entered, the Final Order is a court-supervised requirement to complete the wastewater upgrades listed therein. The Final Order did not require payment of any monetary damages. The Final Order contemplates supervision through June 30, 2003, at which time it may be terminated upon a showing of completion of all requirements.

Finally, intervenor Sierra Club petitioned for attorney fees for their eight year involvement and was awarded $791,306 to be legally apportioned 75% the responsibility of the City and 25% the responsibility of the Federal Government. All parties have filed notices of appeal.

Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements

As described above under "General," after eight years of efforts to obtain from the EPA a waiver from the secondary treatment standards contained in the Clean Water Act, the City discontinued its efforts to obtain a waiver in 1987. However, on October 31, 1994, the Clean Water Act was amended by OPRA to specifically permit the City to apply for a waiver of secondary treatment requirements from the EPA under certain conditions. These conditions require, among other things, that the City:

(1) implement a wastewater reclamation program that would achieve a system capacity of 45 mgd of reclaimed wastewater per day by January 1, 2010;

(2) remove not less than 80% of total suspended solids (on a monthly average) in the discharge of the Point Loma Plant;

(3) remove not less than 58% of the biological oxygen demand ("BOD") (on an annual average) in the discharge of the Point Loma Plant; and

(4) reduce the quantity of suspended solids discharged by the City into the Pacific Ocean over the five-year period of the waiver.

Subject to these conditions and others, the City filed an application with the EPA for a waiver in April 1995, and in August 1995, the EPA issued a tentative decision approving the waiver and a modified NPDES permit. On November 9, 1995, the EPA granted the City's request for a modified NPDES permit pursuant to a waiver. The NPDES permit and the waiver both will expire on November 9, 2000 and the City will need to apply for successive five-year extensions in order to continue to be exempt from the secondary treatment standards of the Clean Water Act.

The Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program contains the facilities necessary to achieve a system capacity of 45 mgd of reclaimed wastewater per day by January 1, 2010. In addition, in 1997, the Point Loma Plant achieved suspended solids removal rates in the 82-85% range through the use of enhanced chemical treatment. Accordingly, the City is satisfying the first two conditions of OPRA described above.

However, in connection with applying for the renewal of the waiver, the City will seek legislative amendments to reduce and clarify the third and fourth conditions of OPRA described above. First, with respect to condition (3) above, the City will seek legislative amendment to reduce the requirement of 58% removal of BOD to 30%, the level required of all other waiver holders. Second, with respect to condition (4) above, OPRA does not provide for the manner in which the baseline of the quantity of suspended solids is determined and therefore the reduction in such amounts is open to interpretation. If the baseline for this amount is the projected amount of suspended solids contained in the City's 1995 waiver application, the City will be able to show a reduction of these amounts at the end of the period of the waiver (November 9, 2000). If, instead, the baseline is the actual amount of suspended solids discharged in 1996 (the first year of the waiver), the City will most likely be able to show a reduction in 2000 but probably not at the end of the next waiver period in 2005. As a result, the City will seek a second legislative amendment to OPRA to replace the requirement of continual reduction over the five-year waiver period with a specific maximum amount or cap. The City believes that it has substantial scientific evidence and precedents with other waiver holders to support both amendments.

The City is in the process of preparing the necessary documents to apply for an extension of its waiver and will seek legislative amendments to the requirements of OPRA as described above. The application to renew the waiver must by law be submitted no later than 180 days prior to the expiration of the waiver. The City intends to submit the application in November 1999 (one year prior to the expiration of the waiver) as if the amendments to OPRA will be obtained. There is, however, no assurance that the EPA will grant additional waivers. Should the City not obtain an extension of its waiver and be required at some future date to upgrade the Wastewater System to provide secondary treatment discharge of wastewater, the cost to provide that service would be substantial. This requirement would reduce the capacity of the Point Loma Plant from 240 mgd to 180 mgd and the Wastewater System would be required to provide substantial additional capacity for the treatment of sewage. None of the costs for these upgrades are reflected in the projections contained under "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS."

As described above, the current waiver is, and any renewal of the waiver would be, conditioned on the requirements of OPRA. The City will seek legislative amendments to OPRA as described above in order to reduce and clarify such requirements. The form of the legislation has not been finalized, and the legislation has not been introduced into Congress and there is no assurance that either or both amendments will be introduced or if introduced, that either amendment will be adopted. If the City is unable to obtain the legislative amendments to OPRA, the City plans to resubmit its application for a waiver under the existing requirements of OPRA. If the EPA denies the City's application for a waiver under the existing requirements of OPRA, the City believes that the EPA would grant an administrative extension to the existing waiver while the application for renewal of the waiver is reviewed at an administrative hearing and, if necessary, in a court of law.

If the City is unable to obtain the legislative amendments to OPRA, and if it is finally determined by a court of law or otherwise that the City's application for renewal of the waiver is denied, or in any event by no later than November 2001, the City will need to start construction of the first phase of the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant in order to complete its construction by 2005 instead of by later than 2010 as contemplated by the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program, Table 4 and the financial projections contained in Table 14. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM -- Capital Improvement Projects -- Metropolitan System -- South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant" and "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS." The Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program and the financial projections contained in Table 14 assume that the legislative amendments to OPRA will be obtained and accordingly include only $42.8 million of costs to be spent within the fiscal years ending June 30, 1999 and 2000. If the City is required to build the first phase of the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant and related facilities within the period ending June 30, 2006, approximately $366 million will be added to the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program for that period and these costs are not reflected in the projections contained under "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS." Further, the City believes that it has approximately $83.4 million of projects in the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program that it could defer beyond the period ending June 30, 2006 in order to mitigate the financial effect of being required to construct the first phase of South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant by 2006. In addition, construction of the second phase of the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant and related facilities would need to start with approximately $426 million to be spent during the period from June 30, 2007 through June 30, 2010.

WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

Background

As described above under "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT," in July 1988 the City was sued for alleged violations of the Clean Water Act and certain other matters and was later required to improve the Wastewater System. As a result, the City embarked on a major capital improvement program for its Wastewater System in 1993. As of the date of this Official Statement, a number of major projects have been completed. For a description of the completed projects, see APPENDIX H -- "DESCRIPTION OF COMPLETED PROJECTS."

Currently, the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program contains projects to upgrade the Municipal System and Metropolitan System. Certain of these projects have been added to the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program since 1997. All of the Metropolitan System projects and the budgeting for the Municipal System projects are managed by the MWWD. The predesign, design, project cost estimating and construction management processes for the Municipal System projects, as well as other City-wide capital improvement projects, are managed by the Engineering and Capital Projects Department of the City. Table 4 shows the current contemplated projects for which expenditures will be made during the period July 1, 1998 through June 30, 2006.

See "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS" for information on the City Council's recent direction to MWWD staff to form a citizen's review committee to work with the MWWD with a view to reducing sewer rates below those rate increases contained in the financial projections contained in Table 14 of 10% in March 2002 and 9% in March 2003. Moreover, see "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT -- Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements" for the possible deferral of projects contained in the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program. While the objective of reducing the magnitude of the rate increases projected for March 2002 and 2003

may be met through a combination of operational efficiencies, greater utilization of projected cash balances and commitment of rate stabilization reserves, it is possible that certain capital improvements contained in the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program will be deferred until later years to accomplish that goal.

Table 4
EXPECTED WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM APPROPRIATIONS
(July 1, 1998 through June 30, 2006)

Expected Projects	Estimated Amounts[1] (In Millions)
Metropolitan System Projects	
Point Loma Plant Upgrade	$110.6
South Bay Sewer Conveyance System	113.3
South Bay Water Reclamation Plant	89.2
South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant	26.3
Major Interceptors (North & South)	29.1
Mission Valley Water Reclamation Plant	16.2
Centrate Treatment Facility	12.1
Environmental Monitoring & Technical Services Lab	9.4
Other Metropolitan System Projects	104.6
Subtotal Metropolitan System Projects	510.8
Municipal System Projects	
Annual Allocations	$293.1
Brine Management Program	48.1
Trunk and Interceptor Sewer Projects	47.4
Other Municipal System Projects	20.4
Subtotal of Municipal System Projects	409.0
TOTAL	$919.8

(1) Reflects amounts expected to be appropriated during the period indicated without regard to the timing of expenditure of such amounts. See Table 5 for the timing of expenditures.

Capital Improvement Projects

1. Metropolitan System

Point Loma Plant Upgrade. The Point Loma Plant upgrade commenced in 1990, is 56% complete and is expected to be complete in the year 2001. Ongoing capital improvements include upgrade and expansion of the digester facility, upgrade to the chemical feed system and improvements to the headworks, odor control and grit removal systems completed in two stages over the time period shown in Table 4. A new maintenance building, operations building and warehouse facility will also be constructed during the time period shown in Table 4. Access to the Point Loma Plant will be improved with access road improvements and various site and parking improvements. Expansion of the Point Loma Plant is being implemented through construction of a series of projects that will not significantly disrupt wastewater flow during the construction period.

South Bay Sewer Conveyance System. The South Bay Sewer Conveyance System includes a pump station, force main and associated sewer pipelines to convey wastewater from the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant to the South Bay Water Reclamation Plant (discussed below). Table 4 includes construction and related costs of $25.8 million. This project is expected to be completed in the year 2001. Also included in this category of projects is funding of $16.5 million for design, environmental and land acquisition costs to secure a site for an additional pump station and related pipeline to serve the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant (discussed below) scheduled for construction after the year 2010. Preliminary estimates for the cost of this pump station and related

pipeline exceed $100 million. Table 4 also includes $71 million for environmental, design, land acquisition and construction for the System Flow Stabilization Project. Though average flows from the South Bay region are expected to remain within the capacity of the South Metro Interceptor (until construction of the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant) there are still possible spill situations (during peak flows along with unusual weather patterns) that led to the addition of the System Flow Stabilization Project to provide for the routing to and temporary storage of peak flows.

South Bay Water Reclamation Plant. The South Bay Water Reclamation Plant will provide up to tertiary treatment of sewage and is being built near the IBWC primary treatment facility in the Tijuana River Valley. Table 4 includes construction and related costs for completion of the South Bay Water Reclamation Plant of $80.5 million and $8.7 million in final construction and related costs for completion of a bridge that will provide access to the South Bay Water Reclamation Plant. The South Bay Water Reclamation Plant is planned to be completed by the year 2001 and will have a 7 mgd capacity. The source of funding for the reclaimed water distribution system has not yet been determined.

South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant. The South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant will provide secondary treatment of sewage and have a 21 mgd capacity. Table 4 includes design, environmental, engineering and permitting costs in the amount of $26.3 million for the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant which is scheduled to be built after 2010 (total estimated cost for first phase of this project will be approximately $366 million) on the same site as the IBWC primary treatment facility and South Bay Water Reclamation Plant. The construction of the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant will be required when growth in the area exceeds the requirements of OPRA for the Point Loma Plant and growth in flows exceeds the capacity of the South Metro Interceptor. The scheduling of construction of the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant after 2010 is dependent on the City's obtaining certain amendments to OPRA. See "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT -- Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirement."

Major Interceptors (North and South). Table 4 includes accelerated scope of work (from 2004 to 1999) for design and construction work on the South Metro Interceptor to repair seven concrete manholes, a 65-foot steel access shaft and additional internal rehabilitation of the 108-inch pipe. The acceleration was deemed advisable given results of inspection of portions of the pipeline. Table 4 reflects additional design, construction and environmental mitigation costs related to the further rehabilitation of the North Metro Interceptor.

Mission Valley Water Reclamation Plant. The Mission Valley Water Reclamation Plant is intended to provide up to tertiary treatment of sewage and is to be located on land purchased at a cost of $7 million from the Water Department in San Diego's Mission Valley on Camino Del Rio North east of the intersection of Interstates 8 and 805. Table 4 includes design, permitting, administrative and preliminary costs totaling $16.2 million. A remaining $115 million in construction and related costs is scheduled beyond the time period shown in Table 4 (beyond June 30, 2006). The Mission Valley Water Reclamation Plant is one of the system-wide options for providing the final 8 mgd of a 45 mgd total water reclamation system capacity by the year 2010 as required by the waiver described above under "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT -- Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements." If this alternative to meeting the water reclamation requirements is selected, design would begin in 2004. Alternatively if another more operationally or cost preferable alternative is selected, this project would be closed out and the budget used to fund the preferred alternative project.

Centrate Treatment Facility. The Centrate Treatment Facility will treat centrate, which is the liquid removed during the dewatering of biosolids at the Metropolitan Biosolids Center. This project has been added to the Wastewater Capital Improvement Program since 1997. Table 4 includes design and initial construction costs for the Centrate Treatment Facility, which is estimated to have a completion cost of $75.6 million. This treatment would assist the City in complying with the requirements of OPRA at the Point Loma Plant. This facility may not be built if the City obtains certain legislative amendments to reduce the requirements of OPRA. See "ACTIONS UNDER CLEAN WATER ACT -- Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements."

Environmental Monitoring and Technical Services Laboratory. This project has been added to the Wastewater Capital Improvement Program since 1997. Table 4 includes the design and construction of Phase I of the project which includes a two story 34,000 square foot administrative and public support facility along with an ocean monitoring laboratory. Completion of the project is expected in 2010 at a cost of approximately $30 million.

Other Metropolitan System Projects. Annual allocations in an aggregate amount of $42 million for repair and upgrade of the Point Loma Plant, the North City Plant, the Metropolitan Biosolids Center and South Bay Water Reclamation Plant are included in Table 4. Table 4 also includes costs of $36.8 million for the Wastewater Operations Management Network ("COMNET"), a system-wide standardized means of providing the Metropolitan System with process control and monitoring. COMNET includes plant support as well as system communications. In addition to this central COMNET project, each individual facility project has its own COMNET cost element for instrumentation and software specific to that facility. A pooled contingency for all of the Metropolitan System projects is also included in Table 4.

2. **Municipal System**

The rehabilitation and expansion of the Municipal System is included in the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program. The projects include the replacement of deteriorated concrete sewer collector lines, rehabilitation of sewer pumping stations and construction of new interceptor lines and pump stations as described below. In addition, infrastructure of the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program for the Municipal System also includes those projects required in the Final Order. The estimated cost of the projects required by the Final Order is $171 million.

Annual Allocations. Annual allocations are included in a capital budget each year to cover projects that are not identified until after the beginning of the budget year. Table 4 includes $176.7 million in appropriations for the annual allocation for sewer main replacements. Included in this figure are over 200 projects, including the $171 million in projects required by the Final Order noted above, an allowance for additional sewer mains related to new development, and other replacement work identified by the MWWD's extensive sewer main televising program. Table 4 also includes costs for the annual allocation for emergency construction and the design, construction and related costs for 49 sewer pump station restorations under the annual allocation for sewer pump stations.

Brine Management Program. These projects provide the means to dispose of non-polluting industrial brine from the City's growing industrial park in the Rancho Bernardo area of the City without transporting it through costly treatment at the City of Escondido's Hale Avenue Treatment Plant. The three projects included in Table 4 include the design, construction and related costs for Brine Management Force Main and Pump Station and the construction and related costs of Brine Management Program Gravity Line and the City's portion of design and construction costs for the expansion of the San Elijo Outfall. The San Elijo Outfall is not owned by the City and is not part of the Wastewater System.

Trunk and Interceptor Sewer Projects. These projects provide for the replacement, rehabilitation, expansion, or construction of existing sewer lines and new sewer lines. These projects are typically larger and more expensive than projects funded through the annual allocations described above. Table 4 includes design, construction and related costs for sixteen stand-alone projects.

Other Municipal Projects. Table 4 includes costs for the replacement, expansion or construction of existing sewer pump stations and new pump stations. Table 4 also includes the costs to install energy efficient equipment at the San Pasqual Water Reclamation Treatment Plant and the costs to provide for the telemetry control system for the Municipal System. Also included in Table 4 are the final construction and related costs for the Metropolitan Operations Center Relocation project to complete the movement of the Collections Division equipment storage facility to an adjacent warehouse to allow space to further consolidate MWWD administrative support staff. Table 4 also includes a pooled contingency for all of the Municipal System projects.

Contract Disputes

From time to time, the City is engaged in disputes with contractors and subcontractors working on the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program. Currently, there are a number of pending contract disputes with vendors or contractors that claim an aggregate amount of $21 million.

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT FINANCING PLAN

The projected Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program is funded by a combination of financing from Net System Revenues and debt financing. Table 5 summarizes the actual sources and uses of funds for the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1998 and the projected sources and uses of funds for the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program for the fiscal years ending June 30, 1999 through June 30, 2006. The Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program includes the costs of the projects described in Table 4. If the City is obligated to provide secondary treatment at the Point Loma Plant or if the City does not obtain legislative amendments to reduce the requirements of OPRA, the capital costs of the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program could be substantially increased. See "SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR BONDHOLDERS" and "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT -- Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements."

Table 5 also gives effect to the financial assumptions contained under the heading "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS -- Projected Operating Results."

Table 5
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS FOR CAPITAL EXPENDITURES
WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM
(In Thousands of Dollars)
Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 1999 to 2006

	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	Total[5]	1998 Actual Unaudited[6]
SOURCE OF FUNDS										
Beginning Balance of Construction Fund	0	139,670	0	0	0	0	0	0	139,670	$150,929
New Bond Issue[1]	298,176	0	146,168	78,968	66,208	69,863	80,308	53,192	792,883	0
Grant Receipts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	12,498
Contributions in Aid	8,996	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8,996	25,055
Surety Proceeds[2]	56,549	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	56,549	0
Pay-as-You-Go	43,015	46,556	70,318	30,237	25,350	26,750	30,750	20,367	293,343	66,014
TOTAL SOURCES	406,736	186,226	216,486	109,205	91,558	96,613	111,058	73,559	1,291,441	$254,496
USES OF FUNDS										
Issue Costs	8,945	0	4,385	2,369	1,987	2,096	2,409	1,596	23,787	0
Debt Service Reserve Fund	20,516	0	11,193	6,047	5,070	5,350	6,150	4,073	58,399	0
Reimbursement of Prior Capital Expenditures	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Contribution to Construction Fund	139,670	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	139,670	0
Capital Expenditures[3][4]	237,605	186,226	200,908	100,789	84,501	89,167	102,499	67,890	1,069,585	254,496
TOTAL USES	406,736	186,226	216,486	109,205	91,558	96,613	111,058	73,559	1,291,441	$254,496

(1) The amount shown as New Bond Issue in 1999 is less than the aggregate amount of the Series 1999 Bonds ($315,410,000). The interest rates assumed under the heading "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS – Projected Operating Results" for the New Bond Issue are higher than the interest rates that the Series 1999 Bonds will bear. Accordingly, the projected debt service for the Series 1999 Bonds shown in Table 14, which is based upon an assumed issuance of new bonds in 1999 of $298,176,000, is approximately the same as the actual debt service on the Series 1999 Bonds.

(2) Amount released by substituting a Credit Facility for the Reserve Fund for the Series 1993, 1995 and 1997 Bonds.

(3) Capital Expenditures by System

Fiscal Year Ending June 30	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	Total	1998 (Actual)
Municipal System	60,306	63,192	98,981	62,878	62,856	40,455	29,370	29,370	447,408	50,815
Metropolitan System	177,299	123,034	101,927	37,911	21,645	48,712	73,129	38,520	622,177	203,681
Total System	237,605	186,226	200,908	100,789	84,501	89,167	102,499	67,890	1,069,585	$254,496

(4) Projected cash expenditures for the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program rather than expected appropriations as shown in Table 4.

(5) Reflects total of projected sources and uses for fiscal years ending June 30, 1999 through June 30, 2006.

(6) Included to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of the Series 1995 Bonds and Series 1997 Bonds.

Ruess-536
COS005913

WASTEWATER SYSTEM FINANCIAL OPERATIONS

The City's primary sources of moneys deposited in the Sewer Revenue Fund are derived from sewer service charges to City residents and commercial enterprises, capacity charges on new, additional or larger connections to the Wastewater System within the City, revenues from the Participating Agencies pursuant to the Regional Sewage Disposal Agreement and interest income on fund balances.

Establishment, Calculation and Collection of Sewer Service Charges

Sewer service charges to City utility customers, which are collected with municipal water bills and enforceable by discontinuance of water service, have been collected by the City since 1956. Periodically, sewer service charges have been revised, the latest revision becoming effective on March 20, 1999.

The City has dedicated personnel and resources to analyze rates and charges necessary to support the Wastewater System. They are responsible for collecting and collating revenue and expenditure data from key administrative, engineering, financial and budgetary City departments, then evaluating the adequacy of revenues and recommending rate adjustments in concert with debt size and timing. Once projected revenues and expenditures are validated, financing options are evaluated for the optimal mix of internally generated revenue and debt. This process, conducted biannually for management purposes and as required to facilitate planned debt issuances and rate adjustments, involves an extensive technical review by a multi-departmental finance team and detailed oversight from a senior management executive committee comprised of the City Manager, the Auditor and Comptroller, a Deputy City Manger, the Water Department Manager, the MWWD Director, and Deputy City Attorney. After final review and validation, a financing plan is presented to the City Council for consideration, incorporating near-term debt and rate considerations as specific recommendations. See "City Council Actions Relating to Rate Changes."

Sewer service charges are based on the characteristics (volume of sewage, or flow, and suspended solids, or strength) of the wastewater discharged by each particular sewer user. All sewer users are charged based upon the amount of flow and solids which they discharge into the Wastewater System. As sewage discharge is not metered, water sales are used to approximate each customer's sewage flow. Suspended solids are based upon the classification of the user, determined by site inspections and/or analyses as required or requested.

Single-family residential customers are billed based on average winter months' water usage. The average winter months' water usage is set on July 1 of each year, based upon the individual customer's average water consumption during the previous winter months when the local area normally receives most of its annual rainfall and irrigation needs are minimized. Once set, the customer's monthly sewer service charge is fixed until the next July 1.

The historical sources of sewer service revenues of the Sewer Revenue Fund for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1994 to 1998, are set forth in Table 6 below.

m sewer
or larger
nt to the

bills and
y, sewer

port the
rom key
nues and
tures are
t. This
and rate
oversight
troller, a
fter final
ear-term
ges."

olids, or
upon the
metered,
pon the

average
ge water
nfall and
t July 1.

s ended

Table 6
HISTORICAL SOURCES OF SEWER SERVICE REVENUES[1]
(In Thousands of Dollars)
Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 1994 to 1998
(Unaudited)

Source	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998
Single Family Domestic	$53,214	$56,550	$56,502	$60,437	$63,712
Other Domestic	36,416	38,784	39,609	42,845	45,151
Commercial	28,299	30,660	30,957	34,245	38,317
Industrial	6,773	7,173	7,504	7,818	7,564
Outside City	8	9	10	10	9
Treatment Plant Service for Others[2]	32,360	32,271[3][4]	32,921[4]	72,298[5]	49,473
TOTAL	$157,070	$165,447	$167,503	$217,653	$204,226

(1) Does not include capacity charges or other operating revenues which are included in calculating Net System Revenues.
(2) Includes revenues from Participating Agencies, the United States Navy and other agencies.
(3) Reflects retroactive billings for costs of the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program.
(4) Certain Participating Agencies were making a portion of their payments under protest or pursuant to a court order. None of the amounts which were paid under protest or pursuant to a court order were released into sewer service revenues for fiscal years 1995 ($15,286,325) or 1996 ($11,432,090). See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM -- The Participating Agencies and the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement." See footnote (5) below.
(5) Reflects amounts which were paid by the Participating Agencies under protest or pursuant to a court order for fiscal years 1995 and 1996 that were released into sewer service revenues in fiscal year 1997 ($26,718,415). See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM -- The Participating Agencies and the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement."

The ten largest customers of the Municipal System, as measured by the fiscal year ended June 30, 1998 billings, are estimated to have accounted for approximately 7.1% of the Sewer Revenue Fund's total revenues for that fiscal year. Table 7 shows the billings for these customers and the related percentages of total revenues for the Sewer Revenue Fund.

Table 7
TEN LARGEST CUSTOMERS WITHIN MUNICIPAL SYSTEM[1]
Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1998
(Unaudited)

Customer	Billings	Percent of Total Sewer Fund Revenues[2]
1. U.S. Navy	$ 8,704,352	3.1%
2. Kelco	3,816,465	1.4
3. City of San Diego	1,602,954	.6
4. UCSD	1,599,292	.6
5. RJ Donovan Prison[3]	903,041	.3
6. Federal Government[4]	815,674	.3
7. Sony	753,506	.3
8. Marine Park (Sea World)	452,573	.2
9. San Diego Unified School District	437,233	.2
10. San Diego Zoo	391,869	.1
TOTAL	$19,476,959	7.1%

(1) Does not include Participating Agencies or customers served by Participating Agencies.
(2) Total Sewer Revenue Fund Revenues includes receipts from Participating Agencies.
(3) State of California prison.
(4) Excluding U.S. Navy.

Set forth below as Table 8 is a rate history and approved rate increases for sewage service charges.

Table 8
RATE HISTORY AND APPROVED RATE INCREASES FOR SINGLE FAMILY DOMESTIC AND OTHER DOMESTIC, COMMERCIAL & INDUSTRIAL

Effective Date	Single Family Domestic[1]	% Increase for Single Family Domestic Rates	Other Domestic, Commercial & Industrial[2] *(Monthly Charge)*	% Increase for Other Domestic, Commercial & Industrial Rates
July 1, 1993	$21.61[3]	6.0%	$0.38 plus SS Charge of $1.243 to $2.532 per Hcf	6.0%
July 1, 1994	$22.91	6.0%	$0.40 plus SS Charge of $1.318 to $2.684 per Hcf	6.0%
October 2, 1996	$24.28	6.0%	$0.42 plus SS Charge of $1.397 to $2.845 per Hcf	6.0%
July 1, 1997	$25.74	6.0%	$0.45 plus SS Charge of $1.481 to $3.016 per Hcf	6.0%
March 20, 1999	$27.03[4]	5.0%	$0.47 plus SS Charge of $1.555 to $3.167 per Hcf	5.0%
March 1, 2000	$28.38	5.0%	$0.50 plus SS Charge of $1.633 to $3.325 per Hcf	5.0%
March 1, 2001	$29.80	5.0%	$0.52 plus SS Charge of $1.714 to $3.491 per Hcf	5.0%

(1) Represents the average monthly amount.
(2) Other domestic, commercial and industrial monthly charges are based upon volume of flow and suspended solids.
(3) In this fiscal year, the City began sewer billings based on an average winter months' water usage. Previously, the City billed for sewer usage on a fixed flat fee. The percentage increase for the fiscal years beginning July 1, 1993 and thereafter represent estimated average increases.
(4) Effective March 20, 1999, the single family domestic sewer rate incorporates a base fee of $7.95, plus a usage charge of $2.71 per Hcf of average winter months' water use, subject to a maximum limitation (or "cap") of 10 Hcf per month.

Accounts Receivable

Billing is done primarily on a bi-monthly basis. Typically, the City seeks to collect unpaid bills by: (i) issuing an initial shut-off notice as early as 30 days after a bill is issued; (ii) issuing a final shut-off notice as early as 45 days after a bill is issued; and (iii) shutting off the customer's water service as early as 50 days after a bill is issued. This procedure results in almost all past due bills being paid. If necessary, the City establishes time payments for customers who are unable to pay a past due amount. If an account is closed with an amount due which remains unpaid, that account is referred to the City Treasurer for collection activities. An allowance is taken each fiscal year for accounts receivable which are not expected to be paid. During the five fiscal years ended June 30, 1998, this amount ranged from $1,025,730 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1994 to $458,878 for the fiscal year ended June 30,1998.

Table 9 sets forth information related to accounts receivable and number of shut-offs.

Table 9
SEWER CUSTOMER ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
AND SHUT-OFFS BY FISCAL YEAR
(In Thousands of Dollars)
For Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 1994 to 1998
(Unaudited)

	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998
Sewer Service Revenue[1]	$157,070	$165,447[5]	$167,505[5]	$217,653[6]	$204,226
Accounts Receivable[2][3]	$ 10,632	$ 9,859	$ 11,016	$ 13,234	$ 16,498
Accounts Receivable Over 120 Days[3][4]	$ 730	$ 1,076	$ 1,064	$ 1,106	$ 1,253
No. of Shut-Offs[1]	16,677	14,983	13,915	18,069	20,496

(1) For the year ended June 30.
(2) Excludes amounts payable by Participating Agencies.
(3) As of June 30.
(4) Estimated.
(5) Certain Participating Agencies were making a portion of their payments under protest or pursuant to a court order. None of the amounts which were paid under protest or pursuant to a court order were taken into income for fiscal years 1995 ($15,286,325) or 1996 ($11,432,090). See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM – The Participating Agencies and the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement." See footnote (6) below.
(6) Reflects amounts which were paid by the Participating Agencies under protest or pursuant to a court order for fiscal years 1995 and 1996 that were taken into income in fiscal year 1997 ($26,718,415). See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM – The Participating Agencies and the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement."

City Council Actions Relating to Rate Changes

Effective July 1990, the City Council adopted a five-year revenue plan which established rate increases of 6% per year for monthly sewer rates, and 16% per year for capacity charges. On October 2, 1996, the City Council adopted 6% rate increases for monthly sewer rates effective for each of the fiscal years ending June 30, 1997 and June 30, 1998. On January 19, 1999, the City Council adopted 5% rate increases for monthly sewer rates effective on March 20, 1999, March 1, 2000 and March 1, 2001. The financial projections for the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program reflect such increases, as well as assumed increases in later years, including 10% in March 2002 and 9% in March 2003. See "SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR BONDHOLDERS" and "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS."

In addition, the City is required to fix rates for the Wastewater System such that charges for wastewater services will be at least equal to pay all outstanding Obligations (other than Parity Obligations) and to provide Net System Revenues equal to 120% of Debt Service for the year. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS - Rate Covenant; Impact of Proposition 218." However, for information on the possible limitation on the City's

ability to comply with the rate covenant, see "WASTEWATER SYSTEM FINANCIAL OPERATIONS – Impact of Proposition 218 on Sewer Service Rates and Charges."

Collection and Calculation of Capacity Charges

A capacity charge is a one-time fee for a new, additional or larger connection to the Municipal System within the City. Capacity fees are not treated as operating income for financial reporting purposes but are considered System Revenues and are deposited in the Sewer Revenue Fund. Pursuant to California law, capacity fees are applied only to capital expansion, bonds, contracts, or other indebtedness of the Wastewater System related to expansion. Because capacity fees are primarily collected on new construction within the City, revenues obtained on such fees vary based upon construction activity. See "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS." Historical capacity charge revenues and equivalent dwelling units ("EDU") are shown in Table 10 below. The rate history for sewer capacity charges are shown in Table 11.

Table 10
SEWER REVENUE FUND
HISTORICAL CAPACITY CHARGE REVENUES

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	Equivalent Dwelling Units[1]	Capacity Charge Revenues[2]
1986	15,460	$15,093,242
1987	14,883	$16,975,047
1988	6,830	$10,736,525
1989	13,157	$21,920,230
1990	6,489	$22,252,058
1991	2,757	$10,657,003
1992	2,762	$12,385,388
1993	2,100	$10,920,494
1994	2,509	$15,136,994
1995	1,625	$11,368,587
1996	2,861	$12,526,955
1997	3,905	$ 8,062,617
1998	5,987	$16,136,839

(1) Unaudited.
(2) Audited.

Table 11
RATE HISTORY
FOR SEWER CAPACITY CHARGES

Effective Date	Sewer Capacity Charges (Per Unit)	% Increase/(Decrease)
July 1, 1991	$4,484	16%
July 1, 1992	$5,201	16%
July 1, 1993	$6,033	16%
July 1, 1994	$6,998	16%
April 22, 1996	$2,500	(64%)

In response to a request by the City Manager to reduce sewer capacity charges in order to stimulate economic development and affordable housing, the City Council approved in June 1996, retroactive to April 22, 1996, a 64% reduction of sewer capacity charges. If Proposition 218 is determined to apply to sewer capacity charges and other sewer fees and charges and if such capacity charges are found to be below the cost of providing

the service, these and other fees and charges of the Wastewater System may need to be revised in order to satisfy the requirements of Proposition 218. See "Impact of Proposition 218 on Sewer Service Rates and Charges."

Impact of Proposition 218 on Sewer Service Rates and Charges

On November 5, 1996, the voters of the State approved Proposition 218, the so-called "Right to Vote on Taxes Act." Proposition 218 added Articles XIIIC and XIIID to the State Constitution, which contain a number of provisions affecting the ability of the local governments to levy and collect both existing and future taxes, assessments, fees and charges.

Article XIIID conditions the imposition or increase of any "fee" or "charge" upon there being no written majority protest after a required public hearing and, for fees and charges other than for sewer, water or refuse collection services, voter approval. Article XIIID defines "fee" or "charge" to mean levies (other than ad valorem or special taxes or assessments) imposed by a local government upon a parcel or upon a person as an incident of the ownership or tenancy of real property, including a user fee or charge for a "property-related service." It is not clear whether Article XIIID applies to the City's sewer service fees and charges, which are the ultimate source of Revenues pledged to debt service on the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds.

In addition, by July 1, 1997, under Article XIIID, all property-related fees and charges, including those which have been in existence since prior to the passage of Proposition 218 in November 1996, should have met the following substantive standards:

(1) Revenues derived from the fee or charge cannot exceed the funds required to provide the property-related service.

(2) Revenues derived from the fee or charge must not be used for any purpose other than that for which the fee or charge was imposed.

(3) The amount of a fee or charge imposed upon any parcel or person as an incident of property ownership must not exceed the proportional cost of the service attributable to the parcel.

(4) No fee or charge may be imposed for a service unless that service is actually used by, or immediately available to, the owner of the property in question. Fees or charges based on potential or future use of a service are not permitted. Standby charges, whether characterized as charges or assessments, must be classified as assessments and cannot be imposed without compliance with Section 4 of Article XIIID (relating to assessments).

(5) No fee or charge may be imposed for general governmental services including, but not limited to, police, fire, ambulance or library services where the service is available to the public at large in substantially the same manner as it is to property owners.

Without conceding that its sewer rates and charges are subject to Article XIIID, the City believes that its rates comply with the foregoing standards. In the opinion of the City Attorney, the City's capacity charges are charges imposed as a condition of property development and therefore are not subject to the requirements of Article XIIID. It is unclear whether under the foregoing standards rates and charges may be established at levels which would permit deposits to a Rate Stabilization Fund or maintenance of uncommitted cash reserves. See paragraph 4 under the heading "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS -- Projected Operating Results."

Article XIIIC removes limitations on the initiative power in matters of local taxes, assessments, fees and charges. Consequently, the voters of the City could, by future initiative, repeal, reduce or prohibit the future imposition or increase of any local tax, assessment, fee or charge. "Assessment," "fee" and "charge" are not defined in Article XIIIC and it is unclear whether the definitions of such terms contained in Article XIIID (which are generally property-related as described above) are so limited under Article XIIIC. No assurance can be given that the voters of the City will not, in the future, approve initiatives which repeal, reduce or prohibit the future imposition or increase of assessments, fees or charges, including the City's sewer service fees and charges, which are the source of Net System Revenues pledged to the payment of debt service on the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds.

In addition to the foregoing, the City's general financial condition may be affected by other provisions of Article XIIIC and Article XIIID, including: (i) provisions of Article XIIIC (A) requiring taxes for general governmental purposes to be approved by a majority vote and taxes for specific purposes, even if deposited into the general fund, to be approved by a two-thirds vote, (B) requiring any general purpose tax which the City imposed, extended or increased, without voter approval, after December 31, 1994 to be approved by majority vote by November 5, 1998, (C) subjecting all taxes, assessments, fees and charges to reduction or repeal at any time through the initiative process (as mentioned above), and (ii) provisions of Article XIIID that could reduce the ability of the City to fund certain services or programs that it may be required or choose to fund from its general fund, such as provisions (A) adding requirements making it generally more difficult to levy and maintain "assessments," defined to mean a levy or charge upon real property for a particular and distinct benefit to the property over and above general benefits conveyed to property located in the district or to the public at large, (B) requiring any imposition or increase of property-related fees or charges other than for sewer, water and refuse collection services or fees for electrical or gas service (which are not treated as property-related for purposes of Article XIIID) to be approved by "majority of the property owners" subject to the fee or charge or, at the option of the local government, two-thirds vote of the electorate residing in the affected area.

The interpretation and application of Proposition 218 will ultimately be determined by the courts or through implementing legislation with respect to a number of the matters discussed above, and it is not possible at this time to predict with certainty the outcome of such determination or the nature or scope of any such legislation.

Effect of Proposition 218 and of Possible General Limitations on Enforcement Remedies

The ability of the City to comply with its covenants under the Installment Purchase Agreement and to generate Net System Revenues sufficient to pay Installment Payments thereunder and ultimately, the ability of the Authority to pay principal of and interest on the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds may be adversely affected by actions and events outside of the control of the City and may be adversely affected by actions taken (or not taken) under Article XIIIC or Article XIIID by voters, property owners, taxpayers or payers of assessments, fees and charges. Furthermore, any remedies available to the owners of the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds upon the occurrence of an event of default under the Indenture are in many respects dependent upon judicial actions which are often subject to discretion and delay and could prove both expensive and time consuming to obtain. In addition to the possible limitations on the ability of the City to comply with its covenants under the Installment Purchase Agreement, the ability of the Authority to comply with its obligations under the Indenture, the rights and obligations under the Series 1999 Bonds, the Outstanding Parity Bonds, the Indenture and the Installment Purchase Agreement may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases and to limitations on legal remedies against cities in the State of California.

Based on the foregoing, in the event the City fails to comply with its covenants under the Installment Purchase Agreement, including its covenants to generate sufficient Net System Revenues, as a consequence of the application of Article XIIIC and Article XIIID, or to pay Installment Payments thereunder and ultimately, the ability of the Authority to pay principal of or interest on the Series 1999 Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds, there can be no assurance that available remedies will be adequate to fully protect the interests of the holders of the Series 1999 Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds.

Operations and Maintenance Expenses for Tijuana Effluent

For over sixty years the Tijuana River, which flows northward from Tijuana, Mexico into southern San Diego County in the United States, has been a vehicle for the intermittent transportation of raw sewage. On April 15, 1991, the City Council adopted a resolution directing the City Manager to accept sewage from Tijuana, Mexico into the emergency connection of the Metropolitan System. Currently, the emergency connection has a capacity of 13 mgd. The City entered into an annual contract with the IBWC on July 22, 1991, with the condition that the IBWC seek funding from the U.S. Congress to reimburse the City for the use of the emergency connection at a rate based on the actual cost for operations and maintenance. In the event Congress does not provide sufficient appropriations for the treatment of the Tijuana sewage, the City may terminate the contract.

COS005920

Ruess-536

In federal fiscal year 1998, the City changed the rate structure and began billing based on the strength of the effluent. In federal fiscal year 1999, beginning October 1, 1998, the rates charged will be based on actual flow through the emergency connection at a rate of $422.18 per million gallon, plus $144.36 per thousand pounds of total suspended solids and $57.03 per thousand pounds of chemical oxygen demand. Additionally, the IBWC is charged $255 per month for the maintenance of the Event Notification System installed on the South Metro Interceptor, which measures available capacity in the Metropolitan System. The federal fiscal year 1999 budget includes $1,498,000 for treatment of Tijuana sewage. The IBWC has completed construction of a 25 mgd primary treatment facility in the Tijuana River Valley to treat Tijuana sewage. The South Bay Ocean Outfall through which effluent from this primary treatment facility will be discharged, was completed in December 1998, after which time the emergency connection was closed.

Year 2000 Computer Issues

The year 2000 issue is the result of computer programs being written using two digits rather than four to define the applicable year. Any of the City's or the City's vendors' or suppliers' computer programs that have time-sensitive software or equipment may recognize a date using "00" as the year 1900 rather than the year 2000. Problems can occur before the year 2000, when future dates are encountered in data. This could result in system failures or miscalculations causing disruption of operations of the Wastewater System. Because of the unprecedented nature of the year 2000 issue, its effects and the success of related remediation efforts will not be fully determinable until the year 2000 and thereafter. Accordingly, the City's disclosures with respect to the year 2000 issue cannot provide assurance that the City is or will be year 2000 ready, that the City's year 2000 remediation efforts will be successful in whole or in part, or that parties with which the City does business will be year 2000 ready. See Note 9 to APPENDIX A – "AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE SEWER UTILITY FOR YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 1998 AND JUNE 30, 1997."

The MWWD has identified four major areas that will be impacted by the year 2000 issue: (1) City-wide systems, (2) Wastewater System operation systems and equipment with embedded microchips, (3) MWWD computer systems, including COMNET and (4) MWWD's vendors, suppliers and other business partners.

The City-wide systems cover all of the City's mainframe computers, including the Auditor and Comptroller's systems that track accounts payable/receivable for vendors for the Wastewater System as well as invoice the Participating Agencies. The City-wide systems also include the payroll system for City employees, including employees of the MWWD and the billing and installation systems that contain the information needed by the MWWD to bill its customers and track service installations. The City expects that it will complete year 2000 remediation of City-wide systems by June 1999. The total estimated cost is $6.2 million for all City-wide systems and over $5 million have been spent by the City to date on this project. An additional amount of approximately $1.6 million have been spent since January 1995 on the year 2000 remediation of the Auditor and Comptroller's systems. The MWWD is developing a contingency plan to generate bills on its local computer system in the event the City-wide system is inoperable (see below for discussion of year 2000 issues regarding the MWWD's computer systems). Substantial delays in completing these projects could adversely affect billings, collections, service installations and some financial or administrative functions, and therefore impact the Net System Revenues available for Installment Payments.

The MWWD has also identified certain Wastewater System treatment facility equipment and components using embedded microchips that may not be year 2000 compliant. In January 1999, the MWWD hired an outside consultant to fully inventory the affected equipment at each facility, at a contract cost of approximately $180,000. Concurrently, the MWWD is creating contingency plans for (1) replacement and/or modifications of identified equipment to make it function correctly, and (2) manual control or operation of facility equipment in the case of automated systems failure. The additional costs for this project may range from $100,000 to $1,000,000 for actual equipment replacement or modification. A more exact cost will not be known until the inventory and analysis phases are completed in April 1999. Because most of the equipment at newer facilities already functions correctly, the possible impact to operations is expected to be minimal, and the project to make necessary replacements and/or modifications is expected to be completed by July 1999. The failure of any of these operational systems to function correctly may impact public health conditions and cause noncompliance with mandated standards which may result in fines being levied against the City.

The MWWD has identified internal computer hardware systems and software programs that are not designed or programmed to be year 2000 compliant. In addition, the MWWD identified similar computer systems shared with the City's Water Department for billing, collections, accounts payable/receivable, service installation and facility maintenance. The MWWD has several projects underway to make modifications and/or replace both hardware and software as necessary to become year 2000 compliant, and the combined budget (included in the total for City-wide systems above) is approximately $700,000. The COMNET systems used by the MWWD for treatment plant operations are being tested in March through May 1999, and any modifications or upgrades are to be completed by August 1999. The contingency plans for the equipment with embedded microchips described above will also be used for COMNET systems. The facilities maintenance system already functions correctly and new laboratory systems that function correctly were put into place in February 1999. It is expected that corrections and/or replacements for most systems, including the billing, collections and accounts payable/receivable, will be completed by June 1999 and for anything remaining by October 1999. While the projects are on schedule, substantial delays in completing the modifications and/or replacements could adversely affect billings, collections, service installations and some financial or administrative functions, and therefore impact Net System Revenues available for Installment Payments.

The MWWD has identified the primary outside vendors and business partners that supply critical chemicals, materials, parts and services required to maintain wastewater treatment operations. As part of the City's Year 2000 Compliance Project, these vendors are being contacted to determine their level of Year 2000 readiness. Concurrently with that effort, the MWWD is developing additional contingency plans that include finding alternate sources for supplies, stockpiling supplies (if possible) prior to December 31, 1999, finding alternate materials/parts to replace existing items, and working with vendors to determine alternate methods of delivery. Vendor responses are expected to be received from December 1998 through July 1999, and the MWWD's contingency plans are expected to be completed by April 1999. The failure of any of these operational systems to function correctly may impact public health conditions and cause noncompliance with mandated standards which may result in fines being levied against the City.

Additionally, year 2000 problems could cause the delay of payments to Bondholders by the Trustee or other financial intermediaries. For publicly-distributed information relating to the Trustee's year 2000 readiness, see the Trustee's home page on the Internet located at www.statestreet.com. In addition, see APPENDIX D -- "SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS -- Indenture" for a provision contained in the Indenture regarding the Trustee's year 2000 readiness. For information on the year 2000 issues relating to DTC, see "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1999 BONDS -- Book-Entry-Only System."

Historical Revenues and Debt Service Coverage

Table 12 contains the Statement of Income for fiscal years ended June 30, 1994 through 1998, and Table 13 contains the Calculation of Debt Service Coverage for such years. See also APPENDIX A -- "AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE SEWER UTILITY FOR YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 1998 AND JUNE 30, 1997."

Table 12
WASTEWATER SYSTEM STATEMENT OF INCOME
Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 1994 to 1998

	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998
OPERATING REVENUES					
Sewer Service Charges:					
Inside City:					
Domestic	$89,630,046	$95,333,742	$96,113,508	$103,303,691	$108,863,152
Commercial and Industrial	35,072,134	37,832,852	38,460,649	42,062,881	45,881,035
Outside City:					
Domestic, Commercial & Industrial	7,866	9,270	10,151	10,005	9,151
Treatment Plant Service for Others	32,360,195	32,271,388[1]	32,920,667[1]	72,298,312[2]	49,612,651
Total Sewer Service Revenues	157,070,241	165,447,252	167,504,975	217,674,889	204,365,989
Other Operating Revenues:					
Aquaculture Operating Grants	227,550	312,234	426,175	(193,284)	0
Miscellaneous (Net)	2,779,270	188,111	1,017,445	1,152,563	2,068,870
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUES	160,077,061	165,947,597	168,948,595	218,634,168	206,434,859
OPERATING EXPENSES	109,938,980	118,354,527	122,983,712	130,723,373	146,857,627
OPERATING INCOME	50,138,081	47,593,070	45,964,883	87,910,795	59,577,232
NON-OPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES):					
Interest Income	11,289,578	16,459,340	16,834,747	16,311,684	19,338,425
Gain (Loss) on Sale/Retirement of Fixed Assets	(6,316,466)	(32,027,997)[3]	(2,591,703)	5,060,876	63,189
Interest Expense	(8,355,755)	(12,467,426)	(19,928,687)	(31,184,467)	(38,653,904)
Non-Operating Grants	0	0	14,673,091	42,678,235	25,054,559
Other	(549,280)	(1,227,068)	(10,793,562)	(42,192,724)	(26,437,154)
TOTAL NON-OPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)	(3,931,923)	(29,263,151)	(1,806,114)	(9,326,396)	(20,634,885)
Operating Transfer In	0	80,896	173,040	127,835	33,239
Operating Transfer Out	(1,109,403)	(1,414,104)	(2,737,000)	(1,425,132)	(694,853)
NET INCOME	$45,096,755	$16,996,711	$41,594,809	$77,287,102	$38,280,733

(1) $15,286,325 and $11,432,090 of revenues billed and received from the Participating Agencies for the fiscal years 1995 and 1996 were not included as the Participating Agencies were disputing the billings. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM -- The Participating Agencies and the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement." See also footnote (2) below.

(2) $26,718,415 of revenues billed and received from the Participating Agencies for the fiscal years 1995 and 1996 were released into sewer service revenue in fiscal year 1997. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM -- The Participating Agencies and the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement."

(3) See "Management's Discussion and Analysis -- Gain (Loss) on Sale/Retirement of Fixed Assets."

Table 13
CALCULATION OF DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE
Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 1994 to 1998
(Unaudited)

	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUES	$160,077,061	$165,947,597	$168,948,595	$218,634,168	$206,434,859
OPERATING EXPENSES:					
Transmission	23,481,764	31,786,946	33,264,059	35,745,840	44,422,508
Treatment and Disposal Plant	45,125,696	44,121,508	39,406,012	37,709,123	43,725,429
Special Projects	6,663,570	7,492,445	0	0	0
Accounting	2,228,585	2,471,754	2,160,301	4,434,608	5,927,117
General and Administrative	22,208,293	22,423,239	37,186,483	38,532,403	37,011,963
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES(1)	99,707,908	108,295,892	112,016,855	116,421,974	131,087,017
TOTAL OPERATING INCOME	60,369,153	57,651,705	56,931,740	102,212,194	75,347,842
OTHER INCOME (CHARGES):					
Capital Grant Receipts	23,682,613	33,115,894	48,629,476	67,343,104	37,552,666
Operating Transfer In/(Out)	(1,109,403)	(1,333,208)	(2,563,960)	(1,297,297)	(661,614)
Trunk Line Sewer Area Charge	(361,382)	(73,491)	0	0	0
Capacity Charge Municipal System	15,136,994	11,439,060	12,523,907	8,062,617	16,136,839
Interest Income	11,289,578	16,459,340	16,834,747	16,311,684	19,338,425
Reverse Repurchase Agreement Interest Expense	(740,345)	(2,529,402)	(1,113,892)	0	0
Rate Stabilization Fund	0	0	(10,000,000)	(30,000,000)	(5,000,000)
Other Income	423,229	1,534,499	(9,149,987)	(40,984,517)	(25,655,496)
TOTAL OTHER INCOME	48,321,284	58,612,692	55,160,291	19,435,591	41,710,820
NET REVENUE AVAILABLE FOR DEBT SERVICE	108,690,437	116,264,397	112,092,031	121,647,785	117,058,662
DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE					
Principal and Interest Due in Fiscal Year	9,962,877	16,319,661	24,428,688	37,441,098	56,537,491
Coverage	10.91(2)	7.12	4.59	3.25	2.07

(1) The difference between Operating Expenses in Tables 12 and 13 is due to depreciation expense being excluded in Table 13.
(2) Does not equal Exhibit D of the fiscal year 1994 Financial Statements as Capital Grant Receipts were excluded from income in the computation of debt service coverage. The 1995 through 1998 Financial Statements included Capital Grant Receipts as income in the computation of debt service coverage, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Installment Purchase Agreement.

Management's Discussion and Analysis

The following discussion relates to certain items shown in Table 12.

Operating Revenues. Sewer service charge revenue for domestic and industrial customers increased consistently from 1994 to 1998 due primarily to approved rate increases. The City Council adopted 6% per year rate increases for fiscal years 1994, 1995, 1997 and 1998.

The Participating Agencies are billed for their portion of the total expenses of the Metropolitan System for operation and maintenance expense, construction costs and debt service payments related to the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Plan. The construction cost component of the bill can vary widely from year to year, depending upon what projects are underway. Due to the variability, Treatment Plant Services for Others will increase or decrease accordingly in any given fiscal year. The increase in Treatment Plant Service for Others from 1994 to 1995 (after adjusting for the disputed billing discussed below) was attributable to increased construction costs. The increase in Treatment Plant Service for Others revenue from 1996 to 1997 was due to increased one time recognition of revenues from the Participating Agencies. The amounts $15,286,325 and $11,432,090 of revenues

billed and received from the Participating Agencies for fiscal years 1995 and 1996 were not included Treatment Plant Service revenue as they were disputing the billings. In 1997, the dispute was resolved and the revenue was recognized. If the revenue had been recognized when received, Treatment Plant Service for Others revenue would have remained level at $47,557,713, $44,352,757, $45,579,897 and $49,473,089 in fiscal years 1995, 1996, 1997 and 1998.

Operating Expenses. Operating expenses increased from 1996 to 1997 mainly due to an increase in depreciation expense. This increase was partially caused by the transfer of certain fixed assets from the Water Department to the Wastewater System as a result of the separation of the two systems. Operating expenses increased from 1997 to 1998 primarily due to increased costs associated with sewer line maintenance and the Wastewater System's treatment and disposal plants. Since fiscal year 1997, three treatment plants have either been completed or taken over by the Metropolitan System. These new plants are the North City Plant, the Metropolitan Biosolids Center and the San Pasqual Water Reclamation Plant, which was transferred from the Water Department on July 1, 1997. The addition of these plants, which will be owned and operated by the Wastewater System on an ongoing basis, caused a $13 million increase in operating expenses in 1998. Also in 1998, operating expenses at the Point Loma Plant increased due to the heavy rain fall in that year.

Since 1994, the City has imposed right-of-way charges, payable to the General Fund, on the Wastewater System for use by the MWWD of City streets for sewage lines. The charges are considered Wastewater System maintenance and operations charges and are therefore expenses, which are payable prior to Parity Obligations, including the Series 1999 Bonds. The City's right-of-way charges for the fiscal years ending 1994 to 1997 were $3.1 million, $5.5 million, $8.3 million, and $8.9 million, respectively. The City Council has decided to phase out the right-of-way charge over five years beginning in fiscal year 1998. In fiscal year 1998, the City began a five-year program to phase out the right of way charges. The charge for the fiscal year 1998 was $7.8 million.

The Operations and Maintenance Division of the MWWD implemented a six-year "Public Contract Operations" agreement in 1998 termed "Bid to Goal." This agreement is aimed at improving productivity by combining the most appropriate practices from both the public and private sectors. The agreement established an optimized competitive goal, which, if met, will mean an approximate 18% savings when compared to the baseline fiscal year 1997 long-term plan. Improved practices associated with these savings include process streamlining and automation, centralization of major maintenance and warehousing functions, increased emphasis on predictive and preventative maintenance, a pilot performance pay program and an enhanced labor/management partnership. Some of these practices were phased in just prior to the beginning of the agreement, and the transition to full optimization is anticipated to take two years. The results for the first year show savings of $16.6 million in excess of the established goal of $8.8 million.

Interest Income. Interest income increased in 1995 and 1996 due to higher yields resulting from longer term investment in addition to larger cash balances in pooled cash. Interest income decreased in 1997 mainly due to a decreased cash balance. Interest income increased in 1998 due to a higher investment yield and a larger balance in pooled cash. Although the cash balance at the end of fiscal year 1998 was less than fiscal year 1997, the average daily balance was higher. All previous bond proceeds were fully expended by May 1998 and as a result, capital improvement program expenses after that date were paid for from cash in the Sewer Fund causing a reduction in cash by the end of 1998.

Gain (Loss) on Sale/Retirement of Fixed Assets. In 1994 and 1995, the loss experienced was due to a write-off of the costs of projects that are no longer being pursued because the City had successfully changed from Alternative IVA to the Consumers' Alternative as a result of a U.S. District Court order. See "ACTIONS UNDER CLEAN WATER ACT." As a result of the separation of the Wastewater System from the Water Department, there was a gain in 1997 resulting from the transfer of certain fixed assets to the Wastewater System.

Interest Expense. Interest expense increased steadily from 1994 to 1998 because of the issuance of the Series 1993, Series 1995 and Series 1997 Bonds.

Non-Operating Grants. Revenues from this source in 1996 arose from a new agreement with the IBWC to construct the federal portion on the South Bay Ocean Outfall, an outfall running seaward from the Tijuana River Estuary. The outfall will be jointly owned by the IBWC and the City. The revenue reported is a pass through to

cover the Federal share of the project costs. These revenues peaked in 1997 and decreased in 1998 as the project is being brought to its completion.

Other. Other non-operating revenues increased in 1995 due to a reclassification of revenues from Operating Revenues – Miscellaneous. Non-operating expenses increased in 1996 and 1997 due to the pass through of construction costs for the above referenced IBWC share of the South Bay Ocean Outfall, and decreased in 1998 in connection with the decrease in construction costs.

Operating Transfer Out. In 1994 to 1996, $500,000 was transferred to the Water Fund of the Water Department to fund the rebate program for water conservation fixtures described in "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT -- Litigation and Final Order." The amounts in excess of $500,000 in 1995 were due to transfers totaling $914,000 to the Authority to replenish the Reserve Fund securing the Series 1993 Bonds due to a market devaluation. The increase in 1996 is due to the City Council approving the imposition of $2.1 million upon the Sewer Revenue Fund for the purpose of reimbursing other City funds for certain storm drain related expenses. The intended uses of the amount were an educational program concerning the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System, reimbursing the public liability reserve for related storm drain related claims, and construction of storm drains. This charge had not previously been imposed upon the Wastewater System and was characterized by the City Council at the time as a one time assessment. It has not been charged to the Wastewater System subsequently. In 1997, $1,250,000 was transferred to the Wastewater Facilities Engineering Fund, an internal service fund established to provide services to the Wastewater System. This transfer was done to cover the initial costs of the fund and will be repaid in 1999. In 1998, $512,000 was transferred to pay for costs associated with the development of new computer systems.

The following discussion relates to certain income statement items shown in greater detail in Table 13.

Transmission. Transmission costs increased from 1997 to 1998 due mainly to an increased emphasis on sewer main televising and subsequent main cleaning. These are preventative measures to alleviate main blockages.

Treatment and Disposal Plant. Treatment and Disposal Plant cost increased from 1997 to 1998 due to the addition of three treatment plants to the Wastewater System as described in "Operating Expenses" above. The addition of these plants added $13 million to Treatment and Disposal Plant expenses in 1998.

General and Administrative. General and Administrative costs increased from 1995 to 1996 due to a reclassification of costs from Special Projects to General and Administrative. The additional increase is due to increased costs in data processing.

Capacity Charge Municipal System. Capacity Charge revenues declined in 1995 due to a reduction in the level of construction in the service area. In 1996, a 64% reduction in capacity charges was approved by the City Council in order to stimulate economic development and affordable housing leading to a 36% decline in revenues from that source in fiscal year 1997. Sewer capacity charges were reduced from $6,998 to $2,500 per equivalent dwelling unit. In 1998, revenues doubled over 1997 levels as the level of construction increased.

FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS

Set forth below in Table 14 are the projected cash receipts and operating expenditures for the eight fiscal years ending June 30, 2006. Table 14 incorporates the assumptions described below, including assumed inflation and interest rates, rate increases and the amount of indebtedness to be issued during the projection period. For purposes of complying with the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the actual results for any future year specified in Table 14 will be reflected in Schedule F-1 and F-2 of the City's Sewer Utility annual financial statements for that year and will be comparable to the financial data contained in Schedules F-1 and F-2 of the financial statements attached as Appendix A. Alternatively, the actual results may be published in tabular form, comparable to Table 14. The City has chosen to analyze prospective rate covenant coverage on the basis of projected cash receipts and operating expenses when paid. Accordingly, the method of calculating Net Revenue for Table 14 differs from the method of calculating Net Revenue Available For Debt Service for Table 13.

project is

ues from
s through
d in 1998

he Water
ER THE
re due to
due to a
lion upon
xpenses.
Discharge
struction
acterized
r System
internal
he initial
with the

13.

hasis on
kages.

3 due to
e. The

hue to a
due to

ction in
he City
venues
ivalent

t fiscal
flation
l. For
fied in
or that
ments
ole 14.
ts and
m the

There are several differences in the projections presented below and those projections contained in the Official Statement related to the Series 1997 Bonds (the "1997 Official Statement"). The maintenance and operations expenditures for the Wastewater System are slightly lower than contemplated in the 1997 Official Statement due to: (1) the implementation of the Bid-To-Goal Program discussed above under "Management's Discussion and Analysis -- Operating Expenses"; (2) the phase out of the Right-of-Way Charges to the Sewer Revenue Fund; and (3) the execution of the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement between the City and the 14 Participating Agencies. The assumptions in the rate increases shown below of 5% in fiscal years 1999 through 2001 are lower than those used in the 1997 Official Statement of 6% in 1999 and 8% in 2000 through 2003, due to the factors discussed in the preceding paragraph and the resolution of the disputes between the City and the Participating Agencies. The 1997 Official Statement assumed that indebtedness would not be issued in fiscal years 2001 through 2003. Expected increases in indebtedness are due to the added projects in the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM."

Table 14
FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS
(In Thousands of Dollars)
Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 1999 to 2006
(Unaudited)

	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	1998 Actual[2]
ESTIMATED REVENUES									
Sewer Service Charge Revenues	$159,347	$172,725	$184,545	$199,503	$222,353	$242,992	$256,635	$270,703	$152,716
New Sewer Service Connections	110	112	114	115	117	118	120	121	120
Sewage Treatment Plant Services	50,060	59,362	61,520	55,672	57,050	61,303	65,381	64,040	48,977
Sludge Handling Charge	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	80
Interest Earnings[1]	10,936	12,607	10,847	9,464	9,216	9,683	10,486	11,579	20,472
Services Rendered Other Funds/Others[3]	1,310	1,349	1,403	1,459	1,518	1,578	1,641	1,707	6,291
Capacity Charge Municipal System	7,004	7,355	7,722	8,109	8,514	8,940	9,387	9,856	16,137
Sale of Electricity/Gas Engine Generation	285	294	305	318	330	343	357	371	281
Contributions in Aid/Grant Receipts	8,996	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	37,553
Other Revenue	262	262	262	262	262	262	262	262	(410)
Rate Stabilization Fund Transfer[4]	8,500	3,000	11,000	15,000	4,000	0	0	(5,000)	(5,000)
TOTAL ESTIMATED REVENUES	246,810	257,066	277,718	289,902	303,360	325,219	344,269	353,639	277,217
OPERATING EXPENDITURES									
Total Maintenance & Operation	155,674	161,031	168,169	175,025	179,208	187,655	195,548	203,559	130,325
NET SYSTEM REVENUE	91,136	96,035	109,549	114,877	124,152	137,564	148,721	150,080	146,892
COVERAGE TEST									
Net System Revenue	91,136	96,035	109,549	114,877	124,152	137,564	148,721	150,080	146,892
Annual Debt Service[5]	66,796	77,061	82,654	91,274	96,827	102,040	107,792	112,905	56,538
DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE	1.36	1.25	1.33	1.26	1.28	1.35	1.38	1.33	2.60

(1) Includes interest on Debt Service Reserve Fund as indicated in the Authority's financial statements, but excludes interest on Construction Fund.
(2) Included to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of the Series 1995 Bonds and Series 1997 Bonds.
(3) Projected amounts include services rendered to others.
(4) See paragraph 4 under "Projected Operating Results" below for the possible effect of Proposition 218 on the City's ability to set rates and charges sufficient to make the projected deposits to the Rate Stabilization Fund.
(5) See paragraph 7 under "Projected Operating Results" below.

Ruess-536
COS005928

Projected Operating Results

Table 14 provides the operating revenues of the Wastewater System for the fiscal years ending June 30, 1999 through June 30, 2006.

The following reflects the principal assumptions used in the preparation of these financial projections:

1. The Metropolitan System will continue to be owned and operated by the City and the facilities contained in the Metropolitan Wastewater Plan will be constructed and come into operation as currently planned by the City.

2. The City will continue to maintain a 45-day operating reserve.

3. Maintenance and operations expenditures (in thousands) for the fiscal years ending June 30, 1999 through June 30, 2006 will be as follows:

	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Municipal System	$58,565	$58,978	$61,670	$ 64,251	$ 64,333	$ 68,440	$ 71,564	$ 74,616
Metropolitan System	$97,109	$102,053	$106,499	$110,774	$114,875	$119,215	$123,984	$128,943
TOTAL	$155,674	$161,031	$168,169	$175,025	$179,208	$187,655	$195,548	$203,559

Inflation rates were applied to maintenance and operations estimates as follows: 3.0% for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2000 and 4.0% per year for each fiscal year thereafter.

4. For the fiscal years ending June 30, 1999 through June 30, 2006, growth projections of single family residential accounts are based upon growth projections of population prepared by the San Diego Association of Governments. Sewer service charges are assumed to increase by 5.0% in March 1999, March 2000 and March 2001, 10% in March 2002, 9% in March 2003 and 4% each March in 2004 through 2006. The City Council directed MWWD staff to form a citizen's review committee to work with the MWWD with a view to reducing the 10% rate increase in fiscal year 2002 and the 9% increase in fiscal year 2003.

It is unclear whether under Proposition 218 the City can make deposits to the Rate Stabilization Fund. If it were determined that Proposition 218 prevented the City from setting rates and charges sufficient to make the deposits projected on Table 14 (and assuming the City would not be prevented from making the withdrawals projected on Table 14) and without making any alterations to the other financing assumptions, the projected rate increases as described above would not change because the City is projecting only withdrawals from 1999-2005 and one deposit in 2006. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM FINANCIAL OPERATIONS – Impact of Proposition 218 on Sewer Service Rates and Charges."

No increases in capacity charge rates are assumed. New system hook-ups (measured in EDU's) are projected based on the average of the last five years, increased at 5.0% per year. These projections are summarized below.

	For the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, Projected						
	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
Single-Family Monthly Service Charge (Average)	$27.03	$28.38	$29.80	$32.78	$35.73	$37.16	$38.65
Single-Family Residential Accounts	206,963	210,665	213,691	216,716	219,741	222,766	225,791
Total Service Charge Revenues (000)	$159,347	$172,725	$184,545	$199,503	$222,353	$242,992	$256,635
Capacity Charge (Per EDU)	$2,500	$2,500	$2,500	$2,500	$2,500	$2,500	$2,500
Annual Increase in EDU's	3,045	3,198	3,358	3,525	3,702	3,887	4,081
Total Capacity Charge Revenue (000)	$7,004	$7,355	$7,722	$8,109	$8,514	$8,940	$9,387

5. The City will fund the capital costs of the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Plan from a combination of proceeds of indebtedness and Wastewater System revenues as set forth in Table 5.

6. The average annual interest rate on indebtedness issued to finance the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Plan will be 5.5% for fiscal year 1999 and 6.5% thereafter through fiscal year ending June 30, 2006, and such debt will be amortized over 30 years from time of issuance.

7. The amount of indebtedness (in thousands) that will be issued in each of the fiscal years ending June 30, 1999 through June 30, 2006 to fund the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program will be as follows:

Fiscal Year Ending June 30	Principal Amount (in thousands)
1999	$298,176
2000	$ 0
2001	$146,169
2002	$ 78,968
2003	$ 66,207
2004	$ 69,863
2005	$ 80,308
2006	$ 53,192

The amount of the indebtedness assumed to be issued in 1999 is less than the aggregate amount of the Series 1999 Bonds ($315,410,000). The interest rates assumed in the preceding paragraph 6 for the indebtedness are higher than the interest rates that the Series 1999 Bonds will bear. Accordingly, the projected debt service for the indebtedness incurred in 1999 shown in Table 14, which is based upon an assumed issuance of indebtedness in 1999 of $298,176,000, is approximately the same as the actual debt service on the Series 1999 Bonds.

Including the issuance of the Parity Bonds in 1993, 1995 and 1997, the total amount of indebtedness described above is approximately $1.643 billion (including approximately $418 million of debt related to the Municipal System). Not reflected in the following financial projections is another potential source of funds that the City is pursuing through the State of California State Revolving Fund Program operated by the State Board. Any amounts obtained by the City pursuant to the State Revolving Fund Program would replace and thus reduce the principal amount of any new bond issues which are shown above.

8. The average annual interest rate on invested funds will be 5.0%, with the exception being 4% in fiscal year 1999 only.

9. The City and the 14 Participating Agencies have entered into the 50-year Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement. The new agreement resolves all items previously in dispute, as referred to in the Prior Official Statement. The new agreement provides for the Participating Agencies to pay their proportionate share of Metropolitan System costs as described under "WASTEWATER SYSTEM – The Participating Agencies and the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement." The Participating Agencies will contribute approximately 30% of the total Metropolitan System effluent flow.

10. Annual flows of the City for fiscal years ending June 30, 1999 through June 30, 2006 will be as follows:

	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Annual Flows – mgd	140	139	141	144	146	149	151	153
Percent (%) Increase	-5.41	-0.71	1.44	2.13	1.39	2.05	1.34	1.32

11. The EPA will extend the City's waiver from the secondary treatment standards of the Clean Water Act and certain requirements of OPRA will be amended as discussed under "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT – Relief From Secondary Treatment Standards." The consequences of not obtaining the waiver from secondary treatment standards and the amendments to the requirements of OPRA would significantly affect the projections set forth above.

LABOR RELATIONS

Approximately 98% of the MWWD employees are represented by either the Municipal Employees Association ("MEA") or the American Federation of State and County Municipal Employees ("Local 127"). In general, the MEA represents all technical, professional, and supervisory staff and administrative support personnel. Local 127 represents maintenance workers, laborers, skilled trades positions and equipment operators.

MEA represented employees and Local 127 represented employees received a 3% pay increase effective December 30, 1995, a 3% increase effective December 28, 1996 and a 4% increase effective December 27, 1997. The current agreements with both groups of employees provide for a 2% pay increase effective December 26, 1998, a 4% increase in December 1999 and a 2% increase in July 2000. These agreements expire on June 30, 2001.

PENSION PLAN

All the MWWD employees along with all other City employees and employees of the San Diego Unified Port District, participate in the City Employees' Retirement System ("CERS"). As a multiple-employer public employee retirement system, CERS acts as a common investment and administrative agent for both the City and the San Diego Unified Port District. CERS provides retirement benefits to all of its members through a variety of benefit plans.

The CERS plans are structured as defined benefit plans in which benefits are based on salary, length of service and age. The MWWD employees and other City employees are required to contribute a percentage of their annual salary to CERS. State legislation requires the City to contribute to CERS at rates determined by actuarial valuations.

The City's last actuarial evaluation dated June 30, 1997 stated the funding ratio (Valuation of Assets available for Benefits to Total Actuarial Accrued Liability), of the CERS fund to be 94.2%. The CERS fund has an Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability ("UAAL") of $105.6 million as of June 30, 1997. The UAAL is the difference between total actuarial accrued liabilities of $1.822 billion and assets allocated to funding of $1.717 billion. The UAAL is amortized over a 30-year period which started July 1, 1991, with each year's

amortization payment reflected as a portion of the percentage of payroll representing the employer's contribution rate. As of June 30, 1998 there were 23 years remaining in the amortization period.

INSURANCE

The MWWD is self-insured for workers' compensation and long-term disability and for public liability claims exposure up to $1,000,000 per occurrence. For liability between $1,000,000 and $24 million, the MWWD is covered by the City which purchases insurance from commercial insurers in layers for its public liability exposure.

The annual budget and expenditures for liability claims of the Wastewater System for fiscal years 1994 through 1999 is reflected in Table 15 as follow:

Table 15
LIABILITY CLAIMS BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES
Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 1994 to 1999
(Unaudited)

Fiscal Year	Budget	Expenditure
1994	$1,464,000	$1,710,000
1995	$1,464,000	$1,458,000
1996	$1,464,000	$ 964,295
1997	$1,464,000	$ 905,166
1998	$1,464,000	$2,714,552
1999	$1,464,000	--

The City maintains commercial property insurance on all City owned buildings of an insurable nature, and currently carries property and extended loss insurance coverage of $200 million per occurrence with a $25,000 deductible on all City buildings, and earthquake insurance coverage of up to $100 million on all bond-funded buildings. Depending on availability and affordability of such earthquake insurance, the City may elect not to purchase such coverage in the future. The City does not maintain any casualty insurance on the pipelines of the Wastewater System as such insurance is not commercially available.

Insurance for the projects contemplated by the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Plan is provided by the City through an Owner Controlled Insurance Program through a single private insurance company which provides liability insurance coverage in the amount of $100 million. The Owner Controlled Insurance Program provides general liability, workers' compensation and builder's risk property insurance for all contractors working on the MWWD's construction sites.

INVESTMENT OF FUNDS

The Treasurer of the City, in accordance with the Charter of the City, is responsible for investing the unexpended cash in the Treasurer's pooled operating investment fund (the "Pool"). Responsibility for the daily investment of funds in the Pool is delegated to the City's Investment Officer. The City is the only participant in the Pool; there are no other Pool participants either voluntary or involuntary. The investment objectives of the Pool are preservation of capital, liquidity and return.

Oversight and Reporting Requirements

The City Treasurer provides an investment report on a monthly basis to the City Manager, the City Auditor/Comptroller, and the City Council and annually presents a statement of investment policy (the "Investment Guidelines") to the City Manager, the City Council and the City Manager's Investment Advisory Committee. The Investment Advisory Committee was established in March 1990 and is comprised of the City Auditor and

Comptroller, the Financial and Technical Services Deputy City Manager and two investment professionals from the private sector. The Committee is charged with oversight responsibility to review on an on-going basis the Investment Guidelines and practices of the City Treasurer and recommend changes. Investments in the Pool are audited by an independent firm of certified public accountants as part of the overall audit of the City's financial statements.

The City's investment section utilizes outside services to provide investment portfolio valuations and accounting and reporting services. The service provides monthly portfolio valuation, investment performance statistics and other statistical security reports which are distributed to the City Treasurer accounting section and the City Auditor and Comptroller's office for review and reconciliation. The City Treasury accounting section prepares a series of monthly reports, which includes portfolio market valuation, and distributes these to the Mayor, City Council, City Manager and other officials.

Authorized Investments

Investments in the Pool are governed by State law and further restricted by the City's Investment Guidelines. The Investment Guidelines have been written with safety of principal being their foremost objective. Permitted investments include U.S. Treasury securities, U.S. Agency securities, corporate medium term notes, money market instruments and the Local Agency Investment Fund (California State Pool). Reverse repurchase agreements ("reverse repos") are restricted to 20% of the base value of the portfolio and are governed by various maturity restrictions as well. A reverse repo is a transaction in which the Pool sells a security and concurrently agrees to buy it back from the same party at a later date for a price that includes an interest component for the Pool's use of the money. There were no reverse repos outstanding as of December 31, 1998. The main operating funds of the City are being managed in two separate portfolios. In its management of the "Liquidity" portfolio, comprising about 50% of the total funds, the City invests in a variety of debt securities with maturities ranging from one day to one year; it measures its performance against the Merrill Lynch 3 to 6 month U.S. Treasury Bill Index. The remaining 50% of the funds are managed in a separate "Core" portfolio that consists of a variety of debt securities ranging from one day to five years; it measures its performance against the Merrill Lynch 1 to 3 year U.S. Treasury Index. Safety of principal and liquidity are the paramount considerations in the management of both portfolios.

The Pool does not engage in securities lending transactions.

Pool Liquidity and Other Characteristics

The Pool (including both the "Liquidity" and the "Core" portfolios) is highly liquid. As of December 31, 1998, approximately 18% of the Pool investments matured within 61 days, 23% within 92 days and 47% within 182 days (on a cumulative basis). As of December 31, 1998, the Pool had a weighted average maturity of 1.12 years (408 days) and its weighted yield was 5.573%. As of June 30, 1998, approximately 21% of the Pool investments matured within 60 days, 30% within 91 days and 36% within 184 days (on a cumulative basis). As of June 30, 1998, the Pool had a weighted average maturity of 1.13 years (412 days) and its weighted yield was 5.92%. For purposes of calculating weighted average maturity, the City Treasurer treats investments in the Statewide Local Agency Investment Fund (California State Pool) as maturing within one day. The Liquidity portfolio has a duration of .32 years as of December 31, 1998 and the Core portfolio has a duration of 1.64 years as of December 31, 1998. Duration is a measure of the price volatility of the portfolio and reflects an estimate of the projected increase or decrease in the value of the portfolio based upon a decrease or increase in interest rates. Accordingly, the Liquidity portfolio should decrease in market value .32% for every 1% increase in market interest rates while the Core portfolio should decrease in market value by 1.64% for every 1% increase in market rates. The Pool's composition is designed with a goal of having sufficient liquid funds available to meet disbursement requirements. In general, the composition and value of investments under management in the City's Investment Pool will vary from time to time depending on the cash flow needs of the City, maturity or sale of investments, purchase of new securities and fluctuations in interest rates.

Ruess-536 COS005933

Table 16
SUMMARY OF ASSETS IN THE
CITY OF SAN DIEGO POOLED INVESTMENT FUND
(In Millions of Dollars)
As of December 31, 1998
(Unaudited)

	Book Value	Market Value	Percent of Total[1]
U.S. Treasuries	$301,711,419	$303,195,313	29.74%
Federal Agency Securities	461,268,660	464,136,639	45.47
Medium Term Notes (Corporate)[2]	115,933,277	116,132,656	11.43
Money Market Instruments[3]	124,767,196	124,140,903	12.30
Local Agency Investment Fund	10,747,807	10,747,807	1.06
Total Assets	$1,014,428,359	$1,018,353,318	100%

(1) Based on Book Value.
(2) These notes consist of both fixed and floating interest rate securities. The notes with floating interest rates are reset at intervals ranging from one day to three months.
(3) These securities consist of commercial paper, negotiable certificates of deposit, term and overnight repurchase agreements, banker's acceptances, bank notes and thrift notes.

The following table presents the information contained above in Table 16 for the year ended June 30, 1998 in order to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of the Series 1997 and the Series 1995 Bonds.

SUMMARY OF ASSETS IN THE
CITY OF SAN DIEGO POOLED INVESTMENT FUND
(In Millions of Dollars)
As of June 30, 1998

	Book Value	Market Value	Percent of Total[1]
U.S. Treasury Bills and Notes	$338,466,412	$340,362,500	32.76%
Federal Agency Securities	446,800,723	447,426,973	43.25
Medium Term Notes (Corporate)[2]	111,418,808	110,872,229	10.79
Money Market Investments[3]	125,897,596	125,979,589	12.19
Local Agency Investment Fund	10,450,169	10,450,169	1.01
Total Assets	$1,033,033,708	$1,035,091,460	100%

(1) Based on Book Value.
(2) These notes consist of both fixed and floating interest rate securities. The notes with floating interest rates are reset at intervals ranging from one day to three months.
(3) These securities consist of commercial paper, negotiable certificates of deposit, term and overnight repurchase agreements, banker's acceptances, bank notes and thrift notes.

Derivatives

As of December 31, 1998 and since October 14, 1997, the Pool has had no assets invested in structured notes or derivatives. The City Treasurer defines a derivative as a financial instrument whose value is derived from an underlying asset, price, index or rate, e.g. options, futures or interest rate swaps. A structured note is an investment instrument that can contain within its structure various combinations of derivatives such as imbedded calls and interest rate swaps that will offer returns to an investor within a defined set of parameters and interest rate scenarios, e.g. step-ups, multiple-indexed notes, inverse floaters or leveraged constant maturity notes. The City Treasurer does not define fixed rate notes, debentures with call features or single index non-leveraged floating rate notes, e.g. monthly LIBOR plus or minus a spread, as structured notes. The City Treasurer limits structured notes

eligible for purchase to those investments, which at the time of purchase, have no risk of principal loss if held to maturity and offer an estimated return at purchase that exceeds the return on a comparable fixed term investment in the judgment of the City's Investment Officer. The City Treasurer does not permit the purchase of securities that have a negative amortization of principal. In addition, California law prohibits the purchase of inverse floaters, range notes or interest only strips that are derived from pools of mortgages.

Reverse Repurchase Agreements

As of September 30, 1998 and since September 18, 1996, the City has had no reverse repos in the Pool. The Investment Guidelines require that all proceeds of a reverse repo be reinvested in securities whose maturity date or coupon reset date match the maturity on the reverse repo. The Investment Guidelines limit the use of reverse repos to 20% of the base value of the Pool. The City's reverse repo program is monitored daily and reported monthly, as described above under "Oversight and Reporting Requirements."

TAX MATTERS

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Los Angeles, California and Webster & Anderson, Oakland, California, Co-Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Series 1999 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. Co-Bond Counsel are of the further opinion that interest on the Series 1999 Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes, although Co-Bond Counsel observe that such interest is included in adjusted current earnings when calculating corporate alternative minimum taxable income. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion of Co-Bond Counsel is set forth in Appendix E hereto.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Series 1999 Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Series 1999 Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Series 1999 Bonds) the difference constitutes "original issue discount," the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Series 1999 Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and State of California personal income taxes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Series 1999 Bonds is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Series 1999 Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Series 1999 Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Series 1999 Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Series 1999 Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Series 1999 Bonds. Owners of the Series 1999 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Series 1999 Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of purchasers who do not purchase such Series 1999 Bonds in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Series 1999 Bonds is sold to the public.

The Series 1999 Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount greater than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) ("Premium Bonds") will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of bonds, like the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax exempt interest received, and a purchaser's basis in a Premium Bond, will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such purchaser. Owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Series 1999 Bonds. The City and the Authority have covenanted to comply with certain restrictions designed to insure that interest on the Series 1999 Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. Failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on

the Series 1999 Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Series 1999 Bonds. The opinion of Co-Bond Counsel assumes compliance with these covenants. Co-Bond Counsel have not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken) or events occurring (or not occurring) after the date of issuance of the Series 1999 Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Series 1999 Bonds. Further, no assurance can be given that pending or future legislation or amendments to the Code, if enacted into law, or any proposed legislation or amendments to the Code, will not adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Series 1999 Bonds. Prospective Beneficial Owners are urged to consult their own tax advisors with respect to proposals to restructure the federal income tax.

Certain requirements and procedures contained or referred to in the Indenture, the Installment Purchase Agreement, the Tax Certificate and other relevant documents may be changed and certain actions (including, without limitation, defeasance of the Series 1999 Bonds) may be taken or omitted under the circumstances and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in such documents. Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion as to any Series 1999 Bond or the interest thereon if any such change occurs or action is taken or omitted upon the advice or approval of bond counsel other than Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP and Webster & Anderson.

Although Co-Bond Counsel are of the opinion that interest on the Series 1999 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Series 1999 Bonds may affect a Beneficial Owner's federal or state tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon the particular tax status of the Beneficial Owner or the Beneficial Owner's other items of income or deduction. Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS

The financial statements of the Sewer Revenue Fund for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1998 and 1997, attached hereto as Appendix A to this Official Statement have been audited by Calderon, Jaham & Osborn, independent accountants, as set forth in their report, dated November 24, 1998.

RATINGS

Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's"), Standard & Poor's Ratings Group ("S&P") and Fitch IBCA, Inc. ("Fitch") have assigned ratings of "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively, to the Insured Series 1999 Bonds based upon the issuance of the Policy by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 1999 BONDS -- Bond Insurance." Moody's, S&P and Fitch have assigned ratings of "A1," "A" and "A+," respectively, to the Series 1999 Bonds maturing on May 15, 2000 and May 15, 2001 (which Bonds are not insured). Such ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and any desired explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same, at the following addresses: Moody's, 99 Church Street, New York, New York 10007; S&P, 25 Broadway, New York, New York 10004; and Fitch IBCA, Inc., One State Street Plaza, New York, New York 10004. Such ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Series 1999 Bonds. Generally, a rating agency bases its rating on the information and materials furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that such ratings will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies, if in the judgment of such rating agencies, circumstances warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price or marketability of the Series 1999 Bonds. The Authority and the City assume no responsibility either to notify the owners of any proposed change in or withdrawal of any such rating subsequent to the date hereof, or to contest any such revision or withdrawal.

FINANCIAL ADVISORS

Montague DeRose and Associates, Pasadena, California and P.G. Corbin & Company, Inc., Benicia, California, have acted as financial advisor to the City in connection with the issuance of the Series 1999 Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement.

CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the Series 1999 Bonds and certain other legal matters are subject to the approving opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Los Angeles, California and Webster & Anderson, Oakland, California, Co-Bond Counsel. A complete copy of the proposed form of Co-Bond Counsel opinion is attached as Appendix E. Co-Bond Counsel, as such, undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of this Official Statement. Certain legal matters are subject to the approval of Casey Gwinn, Esq., the City Attorney of the City of San Diego and General Counsel to the Authority and Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Los Angeles, California, Disclosure Counsel. O'Melveny & Myers LLP has acted as counsel to the Underwriters for specified purposes. O'Melveny & Myers LLP was not engaged to make, and has not made, any investigation relating to, and assumes no responsibility for, the accuracy, completeness or fairness of this Official Statement.

LITIGATION

There is no litigation pending concerning the validity of the Series 1999 Bonds, the corporate existence of the City or the Authority, or the title of the officers to their respective offices.

UNDERWRITING

The Series 1999 Bonds are to be purchased by Bear, Stearns & Co. Inc., NationsBanc Montgomery Securities LLC, The Chapman Company, First Albany Corporation and Prudential Securities, as Underwriters, at a price which includes an underwriters' discount of $1,465,879.73. The Underwriters are committed to purchase all the Series 1999 Bonds if any are purchased. The Underwriters may offer and sell the Series 1999 Bonds to certain dealers (including depositing the Series 1999 Bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the offering prices stated on the inside cover of this Official Statement. After the initial public offering, the public offering prices of the Series 1999 Bonds may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The Authority has determined that no financial or operating data concerning the Authority is material to an evaluation of the offering of the Series 1999 Bonds or to any decision to purchase, hold or sell the Series 1999 Bonds and the Authority will not provide any such information. The City has undertaken all responsibilities for any continuing disclosure to Bondholders as described below, and the Authority shall have no liability to the Bondholders of the Series 1999 Bonds or any other person with respect to S.E.C. Rule 15c2-12.

The City has covenanted for the benefit of Bondholders and beneficial owners of the Series 1999 Bonds to provide certain financial information and operating data relating to the City by not later than 270 days following the end of the City's fiscal year (which fiscal year currently ends June 30) (the "Annual Report"), commencing with the report for the 1998-99 fiscal year, and to provide notices of the occurrence of certain enumerated events, if material. The Annual Report will be filed by the Trustee, as the initial dissemination agent (the "Dissemination Agent") on behalf of the City with each Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repository and the State Repository, if any. The notices of material events will be filed by the Dissemination Agent on behalf of the City with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, each Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repository and the State Repository, if any. The specific nature of the information to be contained in the Annual Report or the notices of material events is summarized below under the caption APPENDIX G -- "FORM OF

Ruess-536 COS005937

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT." These covenants have been made in order to assist the Underwriters in complying with S.E.C. Rule 15c2-12(b)(5). The City has never failed to comply in all material respects with any previous undertakings with regard to said Rule to provide annual reports or notices of material events.

AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS

Copies of the Official Statement, the Indenture, the Installment Purchase Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the City Charter, the Sewer Revenue Fund audited financial statements and additional information relating to the City and the Series 1999 Bonds will be available, upon written request, from the office of the City Clerk, City Administration Building, 202 C Street, MS 2A, San Diego, California 92101. Additional copies of the Official Statement will be made available upon request from the Financial Advisors, c/o Montague DeRose and Associates, 117 East Colorado Boulevard, Suite 440, Pasadena, California 91105, (626) 585-9797.

MISCELLANEOUS

The purpose of this Official Statement is to supply information to prospective buyers of the Series 1999 Bonds. References are made herein to certain documents and reports that are brief summaries thereof that do not purport to be complete or definitive, and reference is made to such documents and reports for full and complete statement of the contents thereof.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended as such and not as representations of fact. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the City and the purchasers or holders of any of the Series 1999 Bonds. The preparation and distribution of this Official Statement have been authorized by the Authority and the City.

PUBLIC FACILITIES FINANCING AUTHORITY
OF THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO

By: /s/ Patricia T. Frazier
Authorized Representative

CITY OF SAN DIEGO

By: /s/ Patricia T. Frazier
Authorized Representative

st the
aterial
aterial

inuing
itional
fice of
copies
eRose

1999
do not
mplete

stated,
ract or
on and

APPENDIX A
AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE SEWER UTILITY
FOR YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 1998 AND JUNE 30, 1997

CALDERON, JAHAM & OSBORN

AN ACCOUNTANCY CORPORATION

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS & CONSULTANTS
San Diego • El Centro

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

The Honorable Mayor, City Council
and City Manager of the
City of San Diego, California

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the City of San Diego Sewer Utility as of June 30, 1998 and 1997 and for the years then ended, listed as Exhibits A, B and C in the foregoing table of contents. These financial statements are the responsibility of the City of San Diego management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

As described in Note 1 to the financial statements, the financial statements referred to above present only the Sewer Utility Enterprise fund of the City of San Diego and are not intended to present the financial position of the City of San Diego, California and results of its operations and the cash flows of its proprietary and similar trust fund types, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

As discussed in the notes to the general-purpose financial statements, as of July 1, 1997, the City of San Diego Sewer Utility adopted Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 31, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and for External Investment Pools."

In our opinion, such financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the City of San Diego Sewer Utility at June 30, 1998 and 1997 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

10 Comerica Bank Tower
600 "B" Street, Suite 1400
San Diego, CA 92101

Phone: 619/234-5137
Fax: 619/234-5162
E-mail: cjocpa@cjo.com

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 24, 1998, on our consideration of the City of San Diego's internal control over financial reporting and our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grants.

The supplemental information included as Exhibit E, Schedule of Allocation for Billing to Metropolitan System Sewer Utility (the "Schedule") has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements. In our opinion, such schedule presents fairly, in all material respects, the allocable costs of the Sewer Utility of the City of San Diego, California for the year ended June 30, 1998, in conformity with various criteria specified in each contract with participating agencies.

The scope of our audits did not include the supplemental information listed as Exhibits D & F, Schedules and Tables listed in the foregoing table of contents. Such information has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audits of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we express no opinion on it.

November 24, 1998 Calderon, Graham + Osborn

Sewer Utility

BALANCE SHEETS, JUNE 30, 1998 AND 1997

	June 30	
	1998	1997
ASSETS		
UTILITY PLANT:		
Sewerage Plant in Service	$567,885,159	$556,147,650
Construction Work in Process	1,547,507,716	1,330,715,451
Total	2,115,392,875	1,886,863,101
Less Accumulated Depreciation	180,784,324	166,765,504
TOTAL UTILITY PLANT - NET	1,934,608,551	1,720,097,597
ADVANCES TO CITY OF SAN DIEGO INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS (Note 4)	11,785,146	10,562,757
CONSTRUCTION GRANTS RECEIVABLE	11,729,665	7,341,842
RESTRICTED ASSETS - BOND INTEREST AND REDEMPTION FUNDS:		
Cash with Custodian (Note 2)	47,446	47,446
TOTAL RESTRICTED ASSETS	47,446	47,446
DEFERRED CHARGES	20,892,400	21,674,057
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash or Equity in Pooled Cash and Investments - Sewer Revenue Fund (Note 2)	290,775,669	300,527,748
Accrued Interest Receivable	3,682,749	4,111,013
Accounts Receivable - Principally from Customers (Less Allowance for Doubtful Accounts of $458,878 and $996,700 Respectively)	34,243,262	29,640,612
Prepaid Expenses	35,800,178	190,899,368
Due from Other Funds	123,861	3,653,213
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	364,625,719	528,831,954
TOTAL ASSETS	$2,343,688,927	$2,288,555,663

See Notes to Financial Statements.

Sewer Utility

EXHIBIT A

	June 30	
	1998	1997
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY		
LONG-TERM DEBT:		
Installment Purchase Agreement - (Note 3)	$818,760,000	$833,625,000
Loan Payable	100,000	100,000
Total	818,860,000	833,725,000
Less Due Within One Year	15,430,000	14,865,000
TOTAL LONG-TERM DEBT	803,430,000	818,860,000
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Accounts Payable	18,546,217	30,533,260
Accrued Payroll	2,478,981	1,872,084
Accrued Annual Leave and Sick Leave	3,575,612	3,297,174
Accrued SPSP Contributions Payable	107,445	88,671
Pension Liability	264,871	0
Liability Claims	2,790,546	1,568,113
Matured Long-Term Debt	47,446	47,446
Interest Accrued on Long-Term Debt	5,138,474	5,209,061
Long-Term Debt Due Within One Year	15,430,000	14,865,000
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	48,379,792	57,480,809
DEFERRED CREDITS:		
Deferred Contributions in Aid of Construction	2,913,967	465,319
Metropolitan Sewer Capacity Service Charge	244,302	291,586
Deferred Developers Deposits	8,381,076	7,587,007
TOTAL DEFERRED CREDITS	11,539,345	8,343,912
TOTAL LIABILITIES	863,349,137	884,684,721
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Notes 3 and 7)		
EQUITY:		
Contributions in Aid of Construction:		
Federal	187,225,496	171,977,892
State	22,890,120	22,206,403
Municipal	44,838,684	44,484,964
Local	9,476,799	9,476,799
Developers	306,892,964	301,724,272
Capacity Charge	220,592,723	204,455,883
Other	18,861,862	18,861,862
Total Contributions in Aid of Construction	810,778,648	773,188,075
Retained Earnings:		
Invested in Assets of the System	580,730,402	590,682,867
Rate Stabilization Reserve	45,000,000	40,000,000
Designated for Future Years' Capital Projects and Operations	43,830,740	0
Total Retained Earnings	669,561,142	630,682,867
TOTAL EQUITY	1,480,339,790	1,403,870,942
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	$2,343,688,927	$2,288,555,663

Sewer Utility

STATEMENTS OF INCOME AND RETAINED EARNINGS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 1998 AND 1997

EXHIBIT B

	Year Ended June 30	
	1998	1997
OPERATING REVENUES:		
Sewer Service Charges:		
Inside City:		
Domestic	$108,863,152	$103,303,691
Commercial and Industrial	45,881,035	42,062,881
Outside City:		
Domestic, Commercial and Industrial	9,151	10,005
Treatment Plant Service for Others	49,612,651	72,298,312
Total Sewer Service Charges	204,365,989	217,674,889
Other Operating Revenues:		
Operating Grants	0	(193,284)
Miscellaneous (Net)	2,068,870	1,152,563
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUES	206,434,859	218,634,168
OPERATING EXPENSES (Note 4)	146,857,627	130,723,373
OPERATING INCOME	59,577,232	87,910,795
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES):		
Interest Income (Note 2)	19,338,425	16,311,684
Gain (Loss) on Sale/Retirement of Fixed Assets	63,189	5,060,876
Interest Expense - Installment Purchase Agreement (Note 3)	(38,653,904)	(31,184,467)
Financing Costs Under Installment Purchase Agreement	(781,658)	(1,208,207)
Non-Operating Grants	25,054,559	42,678,235
Other	(25,655,496)	(40,984,517)
TOTAL NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)	(20,634,885)	(9,326,396)
Operating Transfer In	33,239	127,835
Operating Transfer Out	(694,853)	(1,425,132)
NET INCOME	38,280,733	77,287,102
Retained Earnings at Beginning of Year	630,682,867	553,395,765
Cumulative Effect of a Change in Accounting Principle (Note 8)	597,542	0
Retained Earnings at Beginning of Year as Restated	631,280,409	553,395,765
RETAINED EARNINGS AT END OF YEAR	$669,561,142	$630,682,867

See Notes to Financial Statements.

Sewer Utility

STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 1998 AND 1997

EXHIBIT C

	Year Ended June 30	
	1998	1997
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Operating Income (Loss)	$59,577,232	$87,910,795
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Provided By (Used For) Operating Activities:		
Depreciation and Amortization	15,827,597	14,301,399
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:		
(Increase) Decrease in Accounts Receivable	(4,602,650)	(5,389,124)
(Increase) Decrease in Prepaid and Reimbursable Items and Deposits	(4,329)	16,284
Increase (Decrease) in Accounts Payable	(11,987,043)	(15,077,096)
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Payroll	606,897	376,950
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Annual Leave and Sick Leave	278,638	(412,553)
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued SPSP Contributions Payable	18,774	(3,725)
Increase (Decrease) in Liability Claims	1,222,433	(290,000)
Increase (Decrease) in Deferred Revenue	3,195,433	(36,872,112)
Increase (Decrease) in Pension Liability	264,871	0
Other Nonoperating Revenue	(25,655,496)	(40,984,517)
NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	38,742,357	3,576,301
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Operating Transfers In (Out) to Other Funds	(661,614)	(1,297,297)
Operating Grants	(4,387,823)	6,024,443
Proceeds from (Payments for) Advances and Deposits	(1,222,379)	(1,757,093)
NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(6,271,816)	2,970,053
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from Installment Purchase Agreement	159,414,528	243,831,841
Proceeds from Contributed Capital	32,421,881	26,690,039
Proceeds from Non-Operating Grants	25,054,559	42,678,235
Acquisition of Fixed Assets	(225,106,670)	(303,821,682)
Proceeds from Sale of Fixed Assets	0	4,030
Principal Paid on Long-Term Debt	(14,865,000)	(4,660,000)
Interest Paid on Long-Term Debt	(39,506,149)	(30,821,451)
NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(62,586,851)	(26,098,988)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Net (Purchases) Sales of Investments	0	(6,455,436)
Interest and Dividends Received on Investments	20,364,231	15,680,737
NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	20,364,231	9,225,301
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	(9,752,079)	(10,327,333)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	300,575,194	310,902,527
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF YEAR	$290,823,115	$300,575,194

See Notes to Financial Statements.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED June 30, 1998

1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Sewer Utility is included in the administrative organization of the City of San Diego (the "City"); its financial information and records are established and maintained by the City.

The accounting policies of the Sewer Utility conform to Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP") as applicable to governmental units. The following is a summary of the more significant of such policies:

a. Basis of Presentation

The financial activities of the Sewer Utility are accounted for and reported as an Enterprise Fund of the City. The measurement focus is upon determination of net income, financial position and changes in cash flows.

Enterprise Funds are used to account for operations (a) that are financed and operated in a manner similar to private business enterprises where the intent of the governing body is that the costs (expenses, including depreciation) of providing goods or services to the general public on a continuing basis be financed or recovered primarily through user charges; or (b) where the governing body has decided that periodic determination of revenues earned, expenses incurred, and/or net income is appropriate for capital maintenance, public policy, management control, accountability or other purposes.

The Sewer Utility adopts all FASB statements and interpretations issued on or before November 30, 1989, unless those pronouncements conflict with or contradict GASB pronouncements.

b. Basis of Accounting

The Sewer Utility uses the accrual basis of accounting. Under the accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when earned, and expenses are recorded when incurred. Estimated unbilled revenues are recognized at the end of each fiscal year. This estimated amount is based on billings during the month following the close of the fiscal year.

c. Cash and Investments

At July 1, 1997, the City of San Diego adopted Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 31, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and for External Investment Pools," which requires certain investments to be reported at fair value. At June 30, 1998, all such investments are presented at fair value.

d. Utility Plant

Utility plant in service and land are stated at estimated cost based on amounts appraised on July 1, 1959, plus subsequent additions generally at cost or, in the case of contributions in aid of construction, at cost or appraised value at the date of contribution. The utility plant is depreciated by the straight-line method over estimated useful lives of three to seventy-five years.

1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

e. Employee Annual Leave

The Sewer Utility provides combined annual leave to cover both vacation and sick leave. It is the Sewer Utility's policy to permit employees eligible for the Management Benefits Plan to accumulate up to 17.5 weeks of earned but unused annual leave and all other employees to accumulate up to 15 weeks of earned but unused annual leave. Accumulation of these earnings will be paid to employees upon separation from service. Excess accumulated annual leave amounts not used by employees are forfeited on an annual basis.

In addition, sick leave earned through August 1981 by employees hired prior to July 1, 1975 is payable upon separation under the following conditions: 1) 50% of the employee's accrued amount upon retirement or death, or 2) 25% of the employee's accrued amount upon resignation. Annual leave benefits are recorded as a liability in the period earned by the employee.

f. Claims and Judgments

Costs of claims and judgments are recorded when the liability is incurred and measurable.

g. Contributions in Aid of Construction

Additions to contributions in aid of construction (approximately $37,591,000 in 1998 and $33,964,000 in 1997) represents facilities or cash contributed for facility construction by property owners or government agencies. Cash contributions in aid of construction for meters and service are classified as deferred credits until the facilities have been installed.

h. Statement of Cash Flows

All of the Sewer Utility's "Cash with Custodian" and "Cash or Equity in Pooled Cash and Investments" are classified as cash and cash equivalents.

i. Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires manangement to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of certain asset and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the related reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Management believes that the estimates are reasonable.

2. CASH AND INVESTMENTS

a. Cash with Custodian

Cash with Custodian represents funds held by a bank trustee on behalf of the Sewer Utility for the payment of principal and interest to bondholders. Since such cash is held by the bank's trust department, it is not covered by federal depository insurance or collateralized by securities owned by the bank.

2. CASH AND INVESTMENTS (Continued)

b. Cash or Equity in Pooled Cash and Investments

Other cash resources of the Sewer Utility are combined with the cash resources of the City to form a pool of cash that is managed by the City Treasurer. As provided for by the Government Code, the cash balance of substantially all City funds and certain entities are pooled and invested by the City Treasurer for the purpose of increasing interest earnings through investment activities. The Sewer Utility's net share of the total pooled cash and investments is included in the accompanying balance sheet under the captions "Cash or Equity in Pooled Cash and Investments" and "Obligations under Reverse Repurchase Agreements". Interest earned on pooled investments is deposited to certain of the participating City funds and entities, including the Sewer Utility, based upon each fund's and each entity's average daily deposit balance during the allocation period with all remaining interest deposited to the City's General Fund.

The City may transact business only with banks, savings and loans, and investment securities dealers who are primary dealers regularly reporting to the New York Federal Reserve Bank. Exceptions to this rule can be made only upon written authorization of the City Treasurer. Authorized cash deposits and investments are governed by state law, as well as by the City's own written investment policy. Within the context of these limitations, permissible investments include (1) obligations of the U.S. government and federal agencies, (2) commercial paper rated A-1 by Standard & Poor's Corporation or P-1 by Moody's Commercial Paper Record, (3) bankers' acceptances, (4) negotiable and/or non-negotiable certificates of deposit and non-negotiable time deposits issued by a nationally or state chartered bank or a state or federal savings and loan association, (5) repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements, (6) the local agency investment fund established by the state treasurer and (7) financial futures contracts in any of the other authorized investments which are used to offset an existing financial position and not for outright speculation.

c. Reverse Repurchase Agreements

Investment policies permit the City to enter into reverse repurchase agreements which is a sale of securities with a simultaneous agreement to repurchase them in the future at the same price plus a contract rate of interest. The market value of the securities underlying reverse repurchase agreements normally exceeds the cash received providing the dealers a margin against a decline in the market value of the securities. If the dealers default on their obligations to resell these securities to the City or provide securities of cash or equal value, the City could suffer an economic loss equal to the difference between the market value plus accrued interest of the underlying securities and the reverse repurchase agreement obligation, including accrued interest payable. There was no such credit exposure at year-end.

Deposits and investments are generally exposed to two types of risk: credit risk and market risk. Credit risk is the risk that a governmental entity will not be able (a) to recover deposits if the depository financial institution fails or (b) to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party if the counterparty to the investment or deposit transaction fails. Market risk is the risk that the value of an investment will decline.

In accordance with governmental reporting standards, the Sewer Utility has classified its deposits and investments by categories of credit risk. Classification in category 1 indicates that the exposure to potential credit risk is low. The level of potential credit risk is higher for those classified in category 2, and highest for those in category 3.

2. CASH AND INVESTMENTS (Continued)

Deposits may be categorized as follows: (1) Insured or collateralized with securities held by the entity or by its agent in the entity's name, (2) Collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent in the entities name, (3) Uncollateralized.

Investments may be categorized as follows: (1) Insured or registered, or securities held by the entity or its agent in the entity's name, (2) Uninsured and unregistered, with securities held by the counterparty's trust department or agent in the entity's name, (3) Uninsured and unregistered, with securities held by the counterparty, or by its trust department or agent but not in the entity's name.

Aggregate cash with custodian and cash or equity in pooled cash and investments are as follows at June 30, 1998:

	Total
Cash or Equity in Pooled Cash and Investments	$290,775,669
Cash with Custodian	47,446
Total	$290,823,115

Information pertaining to the City's cash and investment pool may be found in the City's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

The Sewer Utility's cash and investments at June 30, 1998, that can be specifically identified as to credit risk are categorized below:

	Category			Fair Value
	1	2	3	
Deposits				
Uninsured and Uncollateralized	$ 0	$ 0	$47,446	$47,446

3. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt as of June 30, 1998 and 1997 is comprised of the following:

Type of Obligation	Interest Rates	Maturity Date	Original Amount	Balance Outstanding June 30, 1998	Balance Outstanding June 30, 1997
Installment Purchase Agreement Payable, 1997	3.70-5.61%	2027	$250,000,000	$246,095,000	$250,000,000
Installment Purchase Agreement Payable, 1995	3.95-5.31	2025	350,000,000	343,860,000	350,000,000
Installment Purchase Agreement Payable, 1993	2.8-5.25	2023	250,000,000	228,805,000	233,625,000
Loan Payable to County of San Diego	0	NA	100,000	100,000	100,000
Toal Long-Term Debt			$850,100,000	$818,860,000	$833,725,000

3. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

The following is a summary of changes in general long-term debt for the year ended June 30, 1998:

	Balance July 1, 1997	Additions	Retirements	Balance June 30, 1998
Installment Purchase Agreement Payable 1997	$250,000,000	$0	$ 3,905,000	$246,095,000
Installment Purchase Agreement Payable, 1995	350,000,000	0	6,140,000	343,860,000
Installment Purchase Agreement Payable, 1993	233,625,000	0	4,820,000	228,805,000
Loan Payable to County of San Diego	100,000	0	0	100,000
Total	$833,725,000	$0	$14,865,000	$818,860,000

Annual requirements to amortize long-term debt as of June 30, 1998, including interest payments to maturity are as follows:

Year Ending June 30,	Installment Purchase Agreement
1999	$ 56,537,795
2000	56,544,645
2001	56,541,595
2002	56,541,531
2003	56,535,617
Thereafter	1,244,490,136
Total	1,527,191,319
Less - Amounts Representing Interest	(708,431,319)
Net Installment Purchase Agreement	$ 818,760,000

The City has an installment purchase agreement with the Public Facilities Financing Authority "Authority" for the acquisition, construction, installation, and improvement of its wastewater system. The Authority obtained financing for the project through the issuance of bonds secured by installment payments made to the Authority by the City. The City has pledged revenues from its wastewater system to finance these installment payments in an amount equal to the principal and interest requirements of the associated bonds.

4. TRANSACTIONS WITH THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO

The Sewer Utility has financed the acquisition by the City's Internal Service Funds of certain vehicles and supplies used by the Sewer Utility. The Internal Service Funds charge the Sewer Utility for the use of the vehicles and supplies. However, there is no specific provision for the repayment of these advances or interest on them. It is the City's general intent that the advances be repaid as the financial condition of the Internal Service Funds permit. Some repayments have been made in prior years. Included in operating expenses is approximately $4,365,000 in 1998 and $3,561,000 in 1997 charged by the City to the Sewer Utility for indirect general government expenditures incurred by the City. Such charges are based on a pro-rata portion of indirect general government expenditures applicable to the Sewer Utility.

4. TRANSACTIONS WITH THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO (Continued)

A portion of the utility plant, known as the Metropolitan Sewer System, was financed through a Federal grant. The grant was made to the Sewer Utility and participating cities and sanitation districts served by the System. Grant funds received by the Sewer Utility through participating agencies pay the Sewer Utility for contracted capacity rights and share in the maintenance and operating costs.

The Sewer Utility provides sewer services to the City at commercial rates. Such revenues were approximately $2,046,000 in 1998 and $1,254,000 in 1997.

The Sewer Utility paid approximately $11,219,000 in 1998 and $8,428,000 in 1997 for computer services provided by the San Diego Data Processing Corporation, a non-profit corporation, of which the City is the sole member.

The Sewer Utility paid $7,761,053 in 1998 and $8,949,120 in 1997 to the city for right-of-way impact assessment charges for the use of public rights of way for sewage collection systems.

5. PENSION PLANS

The City has a defined benefit plan and various defined contribution pension plans covering substantially all of its employees.

DEFINED BENEFIT PLAN

a. Plan Description

All of the City and the San Diego Unified Port District (the "District") full-time employees participate in the San Diego City Employees' Retirement System ("SDCERS").

SDCERS is a public employee retirement system established in 1927 by the City and administered by a Board of Administration (the "Board") to provide retirement, disability, death and survivor benefits for its members.

In 1963, through an agreement between the City and the District, employees of the District became members of SDCERS.

The Plan is a defined benefit plan which covers all eligible employees of the City and the District. The Plan is a multiple-employer public employee retirement system that acts as a common investment and administrative agent for the City and the District. As a defined benefit plan, retirement benefits are determined primarily by a member's age at retirement, the length of membership service and the member's final compensation earnable based on the highest one-year period.

The Plan provisions applicable to general members are generally applicable to the District's general members and those applicable to lifeguard members are generally applicable to the District's safety members.

All full-time City and District employees are eligible to participate in the Plan. Salaried classified employees become members of the system upon employment. Salaried unclassified employees hired on or after August 11, 1995 become members upon employment.

SDCERS is considered part of the City of San Diego's financial reporting entity and is included in the City's financial reports as a pension trust fund.

5. **PENSION PLANS (Continued)**

SDCERS issues a stand-alone financial report which is available at its office located at 401 B Street, Suite 400, San Diego, California 92101.

b. Funding Policy

SDCERS' funding policy provides for periodic employer contributions at actuarially determined rates that, expressed as percentages of annual covered payroll, are designed to accumulate sufficient assets to pay benefits when due. The normal cost and actuarial accrued liability are determined using the projected unit credit actuarial funding method. Unfunded actuarial accrued liabilities are being amortized as a level percent of payroll over a period of 30 years (23 years remaining).

Employees are required to contribute a percentage of their annual salary to the Plan. Contributions vary according to age at entry into the plan and salary. The City and the District contribute a portion of the employees' share and the remaining amount necessary to fund the system based on an actuarial valuation at the end of the preceding year under the projected unit credit method of actuarial valuation. Prior to June 30, 1993, contributions were based on the entry age normal cost method of valuation.

During the period July 1, 1997 to June 30, 1998 contributions totaling $57,018,000 ($32,800,000 employer and $24,218,000 employee) were made. Of the employer contributions, $26,142,000 was applied to normal cost and $6,658,000 was applied to unfunded accrued liability. All of the employee offset contributions were applied to normal cost.

In 1996 the City Council approved proposed changes to the San Diego City Employees' Retirement System (SDCERS) which included changes to retiree health insurance, plan benefits, employer contribution rates and system reserves. The proposal included a provision to assure the funding level of the system would not drop below a level the Board's actuary deems reasonable in order to protect the financial integrity of the SDCERS. A citizen required vote on the changes related to retiree health insurance passed overwhelmingly in 1996. In 1997 the active members of the SDCERS voted and approved the changes. Portions of the proposal requiring SDCERS Board approval (employer rates and reserves) were approved after review and approval by its independent fiduciary counsel and consultation with the actuary. The San Diego Municipal Code was then amended to reflect the changes.

The changes provide the employer contribution rates be "ramped up" to the actuarially recommended rate in .50 percent increments over a ten year period at such time it was projected that the Projected Unit Credit (PUC) and Entry Age Normal (EAN) rates would be equal and the SDCERS would convert to EAN. The actuary calculated the present value of the difference between the employer contribution rate and actuarial rates over the ten year period and this amount was funded in a reserve. This "Corridor" funding method is unique to the SDCERS and therefore is not one of the six funding methods formally sanctioned by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board for expending purposes. As a result for June 30, 1998, the actuary rates are reported to be $5,975,000 more than paid by the City which, technically per GASB 27 effective for periods beginning after June 15, 1997, is to be reported as a Net Pension Obligation (NPO) even though the shortfall is funded in a reserve. The actuary believes the Corridor funding method is an excellent method for the City and that it will be superior to the PUC funding method. The actuary is in the process of requesting the GASB to adopt the Corridor funding method as an approved expending method which would then eliminate any reported NPO.

5. **PENSION PLANS (Continued)**

c. Annual Required Contribution

The annual required contribution for the current year was determined as part of the June 30, 1996 actuarial valuation using the projected unit credit actuarial funding method. The actuarial assumptions included (a) an 8.0% investment rate of return and (b) projected salary increases of 5% per year. Both (a) and (b) included an inflation rate of 4.5%. The asset value used in determining the employer contribution rate reflects a portion of the unrealized gain or loss in assets. The unfunded actuarial accrued liability is being amortized as a level percentage of projected payroll on an open basis. The remaining amortization period at June 30, 1998 was 23 years.

d. Three-Year Trend Analysis

The following table shows the City and the District's required contributions and the percentage contributed for the most current year available and preceding year (in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ending	Annual Pension Cost (APC)	Percentage of APC Contributed	Net Pension Obligation
6/30/96	$26,122	100.0%	$ 0
6/30/97	34,036	82.4	5,975

Three year trend information will be presented beginning in Fiscal Year 1999.

DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS

a. Pursuant to the City's withdrawal from the Federal Social Security System effective January 8, 1982, and to the Federal Government's mandate of a Social Security Medicare tax for all employees not covered by Social Security hired on or after April 1, 1986, the City established the Supplemental Pension Savings Plan ("SPSP"), a defined contribution plan administered by American Express Trust Company, Minneapolis, MN, which provides pension benefits for eligible full-time employees. In a defined contribution plan, benefits depend solely on amounts contributed to the plan plus investment earnings. Employees are eligible to participate from the date of employment. State legislation requires that both the employee and the City contribute an amount equal to 3% of the employee's total salary each month. Participants in the plan hired before April 1, 1986 and on or after April 1, 1986 may voluntarily contribute up to an additional 4.5% and 3.05%, respectively, of total salary.

The City also contributes an amount equal to the employee voluntary contributions. The City's contributions for each employee (and interest allocated to the employee's account) are fully vested after five years of continuous service. City contributions for, and interest forfeited by, employees who leave employment before five years of service are used to reduce the City's contribution requirement.

The City and the covered employees contributed approximately $34,083,000. As of June 30, 1998, fair value of Plan assets totaled approximately $318,885,000. SPSP is considered part of the City of San Diego's financial reporting entity and is included in the City's financial reports as a Pension Trust Fund.

In addition, the City established a 401(k) Plan effective July 1, 1985. The plan is a defined contribution plan administered by American Express Trust Company, Minneapolis, MN, to provide pension benefits for all eligible full-time employees. Employees are eligible to participate twelve months after the date of employment. Employees make contributions to their 401(k) accounts through payroll deductions, and may also elect to have the City contribute to their 401(k) accounts through the City's Employees' Flexible Benefits Program.

5. PENSION PLANS (Continued)

The employees' 401(k) contributions were calculated pursuant to various combination arrangements. The covered employees and the City contributed approximately $9,038,000 during the fiscal year.

As of June 30, 1998, fair value of Plan assets totaled approximately $63,082,000. The 401(k) Plan is considered part of the City of San Diego's financial reporting entity and is included in the City's financial reports as an Agency Fund.

6. POST RETIREMENT HEALTH INSURANCE

In addition to providing pension benefits, the City of San Diego Municipal Code provides certain health care insurance benefits for retired general and safety members of SDCERS who retired on or after October 6, 1980. At June 30, 1998, approximately 2,627 eligible retirees received benefits.

Certain health care insurance benefits were established during Fiscal Year 1995 for eligible retirees who retired prior to October 6, 1980 or who were otherwise not eligible to receive City-paid health care insurance as of June 30, 1994. At June 30, 1998, approximately 1,989 eligible retirees received benefits.

Currently, expenses for post-employment healthcare benefits are recognized as they are paid. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 1998, expenditures of approximately $4,538,000 were recognized for such health care benefits.

Substantially all of the City's general and safety members of SDCERS may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age and meet service requirements as defined while working for the City.

7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Sewer Utility's construction plans for various projects are estimated to cost approximately $167,607,000. As of June 30, 1998, the Utility's contractual commitments for the projects totaled approximately $132,679,000. The Utility intends to finance the contractual commitments with approved State and Federal grants, service charges and the Installment Purchase Agreement.

The Sewer Utility is self-insured for general liability claims. At June 30, 1998, the Sewer Utility has recorded approximately $1,759,000 for such claims. These amounts represent the Utility's determination of the probable ultimate cost of the claims.

The Sewer Utility operates an Owner Controlled Insurance Program to provide workers compensation, general liability, builders risk and excess liability insurance for its construction contracts. This program eliminates the requirement that contractors and subcontractors obtain their own separate policy.

8. CHANGE IN ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLE

As discussed in Note 1, the City adopted GASB 31 in Fiscal Year 1998. As a result, accounting changes have been implemented to conform to this new accounting principle. The City determined that restatement of prior year financial statements is not practical. As such, the changes in fair value of previously reported investments are presented in the financial statements as an adjustment to Fiscal Year 1998 beginning fund balances as the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principle.

9. YEAR 2000 EFFORTS

Governmental Accounting Standards Board Technical Bulletin 98-1, Disclosures About Year 2000 Issues, requires disclosure of certain matters regarding the Year 2000 ("Y2K") issue. The City has included such disclosures in the following paragraphs. Because of the unprecedented nature of the Y2K issue, its effects and the success of related remediation efforts will not be fully determinable until the year 2000 and thereafter. Accordingly, the City's disclosures with respect to the Y2K issue cannot provide assurance that the City is or will be year 2000 ready, that the City's Y2K remediation efforts will be successful in whole or in part, or that parties with which the City does business will be year 2000 ready.

The Y2K issue stems from the inability of some computer systems to function correctly with the dates of the year 2000 or beyond, in data, calculations, or even internal clocks. Problems can occur before the year 2000, when future dates are encountered in data or calculated. An organization's ability to serve its customers may be directly or indirectly affected by such problems in its own computer systems, others' computer systems, or even devices not recognized as computers but controlled by hidden computer components.

The City began its Y2K preventative efforts earlier than many organizations, public and private. During fiscal year 1998, the City had approximately $3,247,000 in expenditures relating to the Y2K compliance issue, and has budgeted approximately $4,367,000 for expenditures in fiscal year 1999. These amounts do not include unpredictable items such as the replacement of non-compliant proprietary software used by certain departments nor some non-compliant embedded systems not known to be non-compliant at this time. The City's Y2K efforts have been segregated into three categories; 1) Networked Application Software, including user applications residing on mainframe computers maintained by the San Diego Data Processing Corporation ("SDDPC"), 2) Desktop Computer Hardware and Software, including local area networks ("LAN"), and 3) Embedded Computer Systems such as traffic controllers, heaters, air conditioners, elevators, fire/security systems, etc. Following is the City's position with regards to the stages of completion of their Y2K efforts:

Awareness Stage - A Y2K project team was established by the City, SDDPC and competitively selected consultants ("the Project Team") to assist in the assessment of the Y2K issue as it relates to the City. The consultants were chosen due to their proven methods and software tools for assessment of Y2K impacts, magnitudes of corrective work, and risks, as well as availability of skilled programmers and track record of successfully completed Y2K corrective work for major corporations.

Assessment Stage - A complete inventory of the networked application software was done in 1996 by SDDPC.. Instructions have been distributed for each City department to survey its desktop computers and LAN hardware and software using the model-specific information which has been gathered, plan for the minor upgrades or replacement of older computers remaining. Information has also been gathered from the well-known publishers of software used on the City's desktop computers and LAN servers, and verified for the most critical applications. Instructions have been distributed for departments to plan for upgrades where needed, and to examine any internally developed applications.

Remediation Stage - The assessment of the networked application software was completed at the end of July 1997, and indicated that about three million lined of computer code would need to be analyzed in more detail and possibly modified. To date, programs totaling almost one million lines of code have been analyzed, modified, tested and returned to service. Other programs totaling approximately 1.8 million lines of code were analyzed and found to need no modifications. This analysis of the networked application software is scheduled to be completed by June 1999.

Sewer Utility

9. **YEAR 2000 EFFORTS (Continued)**

Validation/Testing Stage - Desktop and LAN systems have been purchased over the past several years from "first-tier" manufacturers, who have used basic input & output system programs ("BIOS") that can be easily upgraded to take advantage of new Y2K enhancements. These vendors have provided information on the Y2K readiness of the models purchased and the BIOS upgrades available for those which are not currently Y2K compliant. The City's newest wastewater collection and treatment facilities have been deemed Y2K compliant by the manufacturer, but will be thoroughly examined for compliance. The smaller, more localized embedded systems are scheduled to be tested in the coming year, and are considered to be easily upgradable should non-compliance be found.

Implementation Stage - As discussed in the Remediation Stage above, many of the networked applications have been tested and returned to service, as have the majority of the desktop systems and applications. Many of the systems with embedded chips will simply need to be reset upon the coming of the year 2000, including traffic control systems. These embedded systems will be tested further by a firm contracted to do so which has already gathered much information regarding the Y2K compliance of such systems.

The City's Y2K efforts also include assessing the readiness of its business partners, including vendors, manufacturers, and service providers. These business partners have been or are being contacted to ensure that they will continue to deliver equipment, supplies and services as needed by the City subsequent to the year 2000. If the City cannot be reasonably assured that these critical partners will be Y2K compliant and thus be able to meet its needs, alternative sources will be identified and/or contingency plans will developed to mitigate the risks of possible disruptions.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Sewer Utility

NET REVENUE AVAILABLE FOR DEBT SERVICE
FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 1998 AND 1997

EXHIBIT D

UNAUDITED

	Year Ended June 30	
	1998	1997
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUES (Exhibit B)	$206,434,859	$218,634,168
OPERATING EXPENSES:		
Transmission	44,422,508	35,745,840
Treatment and Disposal Plant	43,725,429	37,709,123
Accounting	5,927,117	4,434,608
General and Administrative	37,011,963	38,532,403
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	131,087,017	116,421,974
OPERATING INCOME	75,347,842	102,212,194
OTHER INCOME (CHARGES):		
Capital Grant Receipts	37,552,666	67,343,104
Operating Transfer In/(Out)	(661,614)	(1,297,297)
Capacity Charge Municipal System	16,136,839	8,062,617
Interest Income	19,338,425	16,311,684
Rate Stabilization Reserve	(5,000,000)	(30,000,000)
Other Income	(25,655,496)	(40,984,517)
TOTAL OTHER INCOME	41,710,820	19,435,591
NET REVENUE AVAILABLE FOR DEBT SERVICE (As Defined by Bond Ordinance)	$117,058,662	$121,647,785

DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE

(Earnings Times Debt Service)

The Principal and Interest Due in Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1998 ($56,537,491) Covered	2.07	
The Principal and Interest Due in Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1997 ($37,441,098) Covered		3.25

Sewer Utility

EXPENSES
ALLOCATION FOR BILLING TO METROPOLITAN SYSTEM
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1998

EXHIBIT E

	Operating Expenses		
	Municipal System	Metropolitan System	Total
TRANSMISSION:			
Cleaning and Stoppage Removals, Mains and Laterals	$7,580,207	$0	$7,580,207
Accrued Claims	1,758,961	0	1,758,961
Maintenance of Laterals	1,309,750	0	1,309,750
Maintenance of Mains and Manholes	13,311,649	438,617	13,750,266
Sewage Pumping Stations	11,974,906	0	11,974,906
Metro Pump Station #1	0	2,878,608	2,878,608
Metro Pump Station #2	0	5,169,810	5,169,810
TOTAL TRANSMISSION	35,935,473	8,487,035	44,422,508
TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL:			
Cogeneration Facilities	0	855,565	855,565
Point Loma Plant	0	12,182,747	12,182,747
North City Water Reclamation Plant	0	5,284,163	5,284,163
Fiesta Island Sludge Disposal Plant	0	9,440,314	9,440,314
Metro Biosolid Center	0	4,226,047	4,226,047
South Bay Water Reclamation Plant	0	367,696	367,696
Escondido System	1,147,463	0	1,147,463
Sewage Testing and Control	4,599,741	0	4,599,741
Wastewater Chemistry	0	3,060,961	3,060,961
Biology/Ocean Operations	0	2,560,732	2,560,732
TOTAL TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL	5,747,204	37,978,225	43,725,429
ACCOUNTING SERVICES:			
General Accounting	311,619	0	311,619
Utility Commercial	5,615,498	0	5,615,498
TOTAL ACCOUNTING SERVICES	5,927,117	0	5,927,117
GENERAL, ADMINISTRATIVE AND TAXES:			
Utilities Administration and General Expenses	10,748,207	12,774,813	23,523,020
Technical Services Administration	0	2,582,790	2,582,790
Central Support Facility	0	155,336	155,336
Expenses of Other City Departments Applicable to Sewerage Utility	941,175	5,081,905	6,023,080
Engineering Expenses	1,816,665	3,605,926	5,422,591
TOTAL GENERAL, ADMINISTRATIVE AND TAXES	13,506,047	24,200,770	37,706,817
TOTAL EXPENSES	61,115,841	70,666,030	131,781,871
METROPOLITAN SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT EXPENSE (Note 4)	0	175,371,400	175,371,400
METROPOLITAN SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT INCOME CREDITS (Note 4)	0	(118,548,003)	(118,548,003)
DEBT SERVICE ALLOCATION (Note 5)	4,085,381	46,029,535	50,114,916
METROPOLITAN SYSTEM INCOME CREDITS (Note 6)	0	(1,053,440)	(1,053,440)
TOTAL ALLOCATION FOR BILLING PURPOSES	$65,201,222	$172,465,522	$237,666,744

See Notes to Allocation for Billing to Metropolitan System

NOTES TO THE ALLOCATION FOR BILLING TO METROPOLITAN SYSTEM SCHEDULE

1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The City of San Diego Sewer Utility is a fund of the City of San Diego.

The City of San Diego Sewer Utility operates and maintains the Metropolitan Wastewater System and the Municipal Wastewater Collection System (the "System"). The System operates in the collection and transportation of untreated raw sewage for the City of San Diego, as well as other municipalities and water districts (the "Participating Agencies"). Contractual agreements have been entered into by each Participating Agency with the City of San Diego for their usage and upkeep of the System.

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The accompanying allocation of Billing to Metropolitan System of the Sewer Utility of the City of San Diego, California was prepared for the purpose of determining the total amount to be billed to Participating Agencies for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1998. Generally, the criteria specified in each contract specifies the allowable and unallowable costs that are includable or excludable from the amounts billed.

The Schedule is not intended to be a presentation in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, nor does it present the financial position or the results of operations of the City of San Diego Sewer Utility or City of San Diego taken as a whole.

3. PARTICIPATING AGENCIES

The Participating Agencies consist of the following municipalities and water districts:

- Chula Vista
- Coronado
- Del Mar
- El Cajon
- Imperial Beach
- La Mesa
- Lakeside/Alpine
- Lemon Grove
- National City
- Otay
- Padre Dam
- Poway
- Spring Valley
- Wintergardens

4. METROPOLITAN SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT EXPENSE

Construction costs incurred during the fiscal year to maintain and improve the Metropolitan Sewer System and equipment purchases used in the maintenance of the system are included in capital improvement expense.

Metropolitan System Capital Improvement income credits include contributions in aid of construction received from federal and state granting agencies and reimbursements from bond proceeds.

5. DEBT SERVICE ALLOCATION

Debt service allocation is that portion of the principal and interest payments relating to the 1993, 1995 and 1997 bond issuance.

6. METROPOLITAN SYSTEM INCOME CREDITS

Metropolitan system income credits are revenues earned by the Metropolitan Systems for which costs have been incurred during the current or previous fiscal years.

7. TOTAL ALLOCATION FOR BILLING PURPOSES

Costs to be billed include all individual construction projects and operation and maintenance expenses attributable to the Metropolitan System. Costs are proportioned back to individual agencies based on their percentage of each of the totals of flow, suspended solids, and chemical oxygen demand (COD). Each Participating Agency and the City of San Diego are sampled quarterly and the plants are sampled daily. The percentages are determined from cumulative samples and monitored flow.

For construction projects, percentages were allocated to flow, suspended solids and COD based on each of the project's design and function. The percentages were weighted by total project cost and combined to determine the final three derived percentages. Total annual costs are then allocated based on the three derived percentages and the measured flow, suspended solids and COD of each agency.

Operations and maintenance (O&M) costs as a percentage of flow, suspended solids and COD were evaluated based on four cost categories: pump stations, plant operations, technical services, and cogeneration. These percentages were weighted by the annual O&M cost for each category, and combined to determine a derived percentage for administrative costs. All O&M costs were then allocated based on the measured flow, suspended solids and COD of each agency.

Sewer Utility

CHANGES IN FUNDS AVAILABLE FOR APPROPRIATION
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1998

EXHIBIT F

UNAUDITED

Funds Available for Appropriation at July 1, 1997	$0
Add:	
Cash Receipts (Schedule F-1)	437,192,893
Anticipated Contributions from Other Agencies at June 30, 1998	30,693,793
Accrued Annual Leave and Sick Leave at July 1, 1997	3,297,173
Operating Reserve at June 30, 1997	16,316,473
Emergency Reserve at June 30, 1997	5,000,000
Rate Stabilization Reserve at June 30, 1997	40,000,000
Continuing Appropriations at July 1, 1997	137,749,572
Continuing Appropriations Encumbered at July 1, 1997	91,074,989
Designated for Subsequent Years' Capital Projects and Operations at June 30, 1997	0
Prior Years' Encumbrances Cancelled	13,684,838
Total Balances and Additions	775,009,731
Deduct:	
Expenditures and Encumbrances (Schedule F-2)	589,740,839
Anticipated Contributions from Other Agencies at July 1, 1997	35,670,709
Accrued Annual Leave and Sick Leave at June 30, 1998	3,575,812
Operating Reserve at June 30, 1998	16,868,798
Emergency Reserve at June 30, 1998	5,000,000
Rate Stabilization Reserve at June 30, 1998	45,000,000
Designated for Subsequent Years' Capital Projects and Operations at June 30, 1998	43,830,740
Continuing Appropriations at June 30, 1998	35,322,833
Total Deductions	775,009,731
FUNDS AVAILABLE FOR APPROPRIATION AT JUNE 30, 1998	$0

The Sewer Revenue Fund (Municipal Code Sec. 64.31) is used to account for the receipts, expenditures, and revenue derived from operation of the sewer system of the Water Utilities Department. The Charter, Sec. 90.2 Sub. 8B, provides that "all revenues shall be paid into the Sewer Revenue Fund and shall be used for the following purposes: (1) paying the cost of maintenance and operation of the sewer system; (2) paying principal and interest (including payments into any reserve or sinking fund) and premiums, if any, upon redemption, of sewer revenue bonds issued under this section and payable from said Sewer Revenue Fund; (3) paying all or any part of the cost and expense of extending, reconstructing, or improving the sewer system or any part thereof or making additions to such system; (4) transferring from any surplus in the Sewer Revenue Fund to the Capital Outlay Fund, at one time or from time-to-time, all or any part of the sums expended from said Capital Outland Fund after July 1, 1960, for any purpose for which revenue bonds may be issued under this section; (5) paying from any surplus in the Sewer Revenue Fund principal or interest, or both, or any part thereof, of general obligation bonds heretofore or hereafter issued for any purpose for which revenue bonds may be issued under this section.

Sewer Utility

CHANGES - PLANT IN SERVICE
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1998

SCHEDULE A-1

UNAUDITED

	Balance at July 1, 1997	Additions	Retirements	Balance at June 30, 1998
MUNICIPAL SEWERAGE SYSTEM:				
Land and Land Rights:				
Sewer Mains	$512,148	$0	$0	$512,148
Pumping Systems	2,319,379	0	1,601	2,317,778
Treatment and Disposal	467	0	0	467
Sewer Service Laterals	60,784,521	1,074,856	20,290	61,839,087
Sewer Mains	358,239,931	8,380,657	56,617	366,563,971
Meters and Measuring Devices:				
Structures and Improvements	220,300	0	177,340	42,960
Equipment	25,513	188,540	11,200	202,853
Pumping System:				
Structures and Improvements	8,733,546	742,838	7,000	9,469,384
Equipment	1,697,770	0	0	1,697,770
Treatment and Disposal Plant:				
Capacity Rights:				
City of Escondido Sewerage System	4,474,873	0	0	4,474,873
Laboratory and Office Furniture and Equipment	443,586	13,142	14,145	442,583
General Plant:				
Structures and Improvements	229,077	122,603	0	351,680
Office Furniture and Equipment	4,468,146	879,232	505,360	4,842,018
Portable Equipment	737,214	22,465	36,260	723,419
TOTAL MUNICIPAL SEWERAGE SYSTEM	442,886,471	11,424,333	829,813	453,480,991
METROPOLITAN SEWERAGE SYSTEM:				
Land and Land Rights:				
Interceptor Mains	589,780	0	0	589,780
Pumping System	49,605	0	0	49,605
Treatment and Disposal Plants	2,360,029	0	1,499,707	860,322
Interceptor Mains	37,853,447	1,499,707	0	39,353,154
Pumping System:				
Structures and Improvements	6,415,530	0	0	6,415,530
Equipment	3,941,893	0	0	3,941,893
Treatment and Disposal Plant:				
Structures and Improvements	16,360,746	0	0	16,360,746
Equipment	6,391,015	0	0	6,391,015
Laboratory and Office Furniture and Equipment	12,015,770	2,009,193	1,127,164	12,897,799
General Transportation Equipment	37,650	137,824	0	175,474
General Plant Portable Equipment	3,232,818	277,767	12,466	3,498,119
Ocean Outfall Intake:				
Structures and Improvements	1,780,965	0	0	1,780,965
Equipment	83,765	0	0	83,765
Ocean Outfall Line	9,301,041	0	0	9,301,041
Sludge Disposal Line	391,232	0	0	391,232
Monitoring Vessels	293,772	0	0	293,772
TOTAL METROPOLITAN SEWERAGE SYSTEM	101,099,058	3,924,491	2,639,337	102,384,212
CLEAN WATER PROGRAM:				
Land and Land Rights:				
Treatment and Disposal Plants	6,657,000	0	0	6,657,000
General Office Furniture and Equipment	5,505,121	1,288,322	1,430,487	5,362,956
TOTAL CLEAN WATER PROGRAM	12,162,121	1,288,322	1,430,487	12,019,956
TOTAL SEWERAGE PLANT IN SERVICE	$556,147,650	$16,637,146	$4,899,637	$567,885,159

Sewer Utility

INSTALLMENT PURCHASE AGREEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST **SCHEDULE A-2**
JUNE 30, 1998

UNAUDITED

INSTALLMENT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

Fiscal Year	Annual Requirements		
	Principal	Interest	Total
1998-99	$15,430,000	$41,107,795	$56,537,795
1999-2000	16,050,000	40,494,645	56,544,645
2000-01	16,705,000	39,836,595	56,541,595
2001-02	17,410,000	39,131,531	56,541,531
2002-03	18,155,000	38,380,617	56,535,617
2003-04	18,960,000	37,578,915	56,538,915
2004-05	19,820,000	36,720,740	56,540,740
2005-06	20,855,000	35,687,480	56,542,480
2006-07	21,955,000	34,585,581	56,540,581
2007-08	23,125,000	33,415,570	56,540,570
2008-09	24,260,000	32,280,739	56,540,739
2009-10	25,450,000	31,088,268	56,538,268
2010-11	26,720,000	29,817,278	56,537,278
2011-12	28,085,000	28,450,493	56,535,493
2012-13	29,530,000	27,010,218	56,540,218
2013-14	31,050,000	25,489,585	56,539,585
2014-15	32,685,000	23,855,901	56,540,901
2015-16	34,375,000	22,163,757	56,538,757
2016-17	36,155,000	20,384,044	56,539,044
2017-18	38,025,000	18,512,075	56,537,075
2018-19	39,985,000	16,555,663	56,540,663
2019-20	42,040,000	14,498,351	56,538,351
2020-21	44,200,000	12,335,250	56,535,250
2021-22	46,440,000	10,096,188	56,536,188
2022-23	48,790,000	7,743,588	56,533,588
2023-24	34,950,000	5,271,888	40,221,888
2024-25	36,730,000	3,490,488	40,220,488
2025-26	15,020,000	1,618,313	16,638,313
2026-27	15,805,000	829,763	16,634,763
TOTAL INSTALLMENT PURCHASE AGREEMENT	$818,760,000	$708,431,319	$1,527,191,319

A-2

Sewer Utility

OPERATING EXPENSES
FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 1998 AND 1997

SCHEDULE B-1

UNAUDITED

	Year Ended June 30	
	1998	1997
TRANSMISSION:		
Sewer Line Expenses:		
Cleaning and Stoppage Removals, Mains and Laterals	$7,580,207	$3,657,525
Accrued Claims	1,758,961	1,568,113
Maintenance of Laterals	1,309,750	1,431,838
Maintenance of Mains and Manholes	13,750,266	12,328,073
Sewage Pumping Stations	11,974,906	16,760,291
Metro Pump Station #1	2,878,608	0
Metro Pump Station #2	5,169,810	0
TOTAL TRANSMISSION	44,422,508	35,745,840
TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL:		
Cogeneration Facilities	855,585	1,121,468
Point Loma Plant	12,182,747	9,915,867
North City Water Reclamation Plant	5,284,163	2,432,836
Fiesta Island Sludge Disposal Plant	9,440,314	11,728,803
Metro Biosolid Center	4,226,047	142,323
South Bay Water Reclamation Plant	367,696	0
Escondido System	1,147,463	1,129,154
Sewage Testing and Control	4,599,741	11,238,872
Wastewater Chemistry	3,060,961	0
Biology/Ocean Operations	2,560,732	0
TOTAL TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL	43,725,429	37,709,123
ACCOUNTING SERVICES:		
General Accounting	311,619	575,822
Utility Commercial	5,615,498	3,858,786
TOTAL ACCOUNTING SERVICES	5,927,117	4,434,608
GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE:		
Utilities Administration and General Expense	22,853,624	32,906,279
Technical Services Administration	2,582,790	0
Central Support Facility	155,336	0
Expense of Other City Departments Applicable to the Sewerage Utility	6,023,080	1,932,268
Engineering Expenses	5,422,591	3,197,115
Uncollectible Accounts	(25,458)	496,741
TOTAL GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE	37,011,963	38,532,403
DEPRECIATION	15,770,610	14,301,399
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES (Exhibit B)	$146,857,627	$130,723,373

Sewer Utility

ESTIMATED AND ACTUAL CASH RECEIPTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1998

SCHEDULE F-1

UNAUDITED

	Estimate	Actual	Actual Over or (Under) Estimate
Sewer Service Charges	$155,047,000	$152,715,902	($2,331,098)
New Sewer Service Connections	110,000	119,960	9,960
Sewage Treatment Plant Services	53,870,970	48,977,221	(4,893,749)
Sludge Handling Charge	0	80,390	80,390
Interest Earnings	14,500,000	20,472,141	5,972,141
Services Rendered Other Funds	475,000	5,508,378	5,033,378
Services Rendered Others	689,000	782,403	93,403
Capacity Charge Municipal System	5,326,000	16,136,839	10,810,839
Sale of Electricity/Gas Engine Generation	175,000	280,907	105,907
Contributions In Aid	33,037,279	37,552,666	4,515,387
Reimbursement Agreements	175,000,000	154,975,979	(20,024,021)
Other Revenue	264,877	(409,893)	(674,770)
TOTAL RECEIPTS (Exhibit F)	$438,495,126	$437,192,893	($1,302,233)

APPROPRIATIONS, EXPENDITURES AND ENCUMBRANCES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1998

SCHEDULE F-2

UNAUDITED

	Appropriation	Expenditures	Encumbrances	Total	Unencumbered Balance
Maintenance and Operation:					
Salaries and Wages	$36,722,667	$36,089,028	$0	$36,089,028	$633,639
Supplies and Expenses	131,256,288	92,365,826	19,416,320	111,782,146	19,474,142
Equipment	1,990,832	1,870,035	532,026	2,402,061	(411,229)
Total Maintenance and Operation	169,969,787	130,324,889	19,948,346	150,273,235	19,696,552
Outlay:					
Salaries and Wages	0	142,276	0	142,276	(142,276)
Construction	426,268,174	253,990,570	131,251,293	385,241,863	41,026,311
Equipment	96,219	363,481	130,493	493,974	(397,755)
Total Outlay	426,364,393	254,496,327	131,381,786	385,878,113	40,486,280
Installment Purchase Agreement Interest and Principal	56,537,490	53,589,491	0	53,589,491	2,947,999
TOTAL (Exhibit F)	$652,871,670	$438,410,707	$151,330,132	$589,740,839	$63,130,831

ULE F-

Over
ider)
nate

331,098)
9,960
393,749)
80,390
72,141
33,378
93,403
10,839
5,907
5,387
4,021)
1,770)
,233)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

F-2

ed

39
42
29)
2
6)
1
5)

Sewer Utility

COMPARATIVE STATISTICS - LAST 25 YEARS

UNAUDITED

Fiscal Year	Revenue	Maintenance & Operations Expenses	Depreciation/ Amortization	Bonded Debt Interest	Installment Purchase Agreement Interest	Net Income (Net Loss)	Sewerage Utility Plant
1997 - 1998	$225,268,775	$132,563,528	$15,770,610	$0	$38,653,904	$38,280,733	$2,115,392,875
1996 - 1997	236,767,405	113,994,437	14,301,399	0	31,184,467	77,287,102	1,888,863,101
1995 - 1996	191,479,486	118,989,133	10,966,857	0	19,928,687	41,594,809	1,570,710,988
1994 - 1995	184,022,332	144,499,560	10,058,635	0	12,467,426	16,996,711	1,255,460,647
1993 - 1994	171,789,868	108,106,286	10,231,072	344,258	8,011,497	45,096,755	1,086,714,363
1992 - 1993	165,387,094	85,908,357	8,691,758	663,368	0	70,123,611	940,408,602
1991 - 1992	156,396,388	84,063,686	8,537,235	759,467	0	63,038,000	789,009,185
1990 - 1991	176,050,678	97,080,094	7,728,094	845,673	0	70,396,817	660,790,628
1989 - 1990	135,010,158	49,310,391	7,595,851	946,601	0	77,157,315	584,655,754
1988 - 1989	105,569,993	52,554,119	7,202,283	1,188,054	0	44,625,537	533,924,815
1987 - 1988	79,905,782	43,078,783	6,552,549	1,093,428	0	29,181,022	495,983,544
1986 - 1987	66,507,806	40,399,201	4,793,238	1,172,475	0	20,142,892	426,717,530
1985 - 1986	61,537,979	40,875,962	4,606,729	1,243,379	0	14,811,909	387,899,143
1984 - 1985	52,213,372	33,411,136	4,358,260	1,317,408	0	13,126,568	361,977,583
1983 - 1984	46,954,543	29,025,029	4,270,337	1,420,917	0	12,238,260	341,933,354
1982 - 1983	36,361,779	27,903,104	4,334,128	1,477,618	0	2,646,929	325,624,027
1981 - 1982	33,920,624	21,445,160	4,154,343	1,576,205	0	6,744,916	305,365,349
1980 - 1981	30,272,181	19,028,259	3,709,590	1,657,258	0	5,877,074	272,093,788
1979 - 1980	25,155,663	14,380,431	3,490,499	1,752,554	0	5,532,179	253,619,444
1978 - 1979	17,561,366	9,995,880	3,286,831	1,846,145	0	2,432,510	237,556,808
1977 - 1978	14,481,158	8,548,148	3,105,951	1,886,886	0	940,173	227,473,005
1976 - 1977	12,812,758	7,435,366	2,818,588	1,943,352	0	615,452	218,329,880
1975 - 1976	13,246,496	7,150,653	2,796,775	2,082,142	0	1,216,926	205,243,617
1974 - 1975	11,430,127	6,151,868	2,532,588	2,134,392	0	611,279	192,958,952
1973 - 1974	10,689,864	4,770,672	2,405,586	2,183,642	0	1,329,964	182,987,436
1972 - 1973	9,884,454	4,427,592	2,196,512	2,228,956	0	1,031,394	171,547,467

ewer Utility

TABLE I

age y t	Bonded Debt	Installment Purchase Agreement	Retained Earnings	Total System Flow in Million Gallons: Point Loma Plant-Metro	Municipal Plant	Total Flow	Fiscal Year
2,875	$0	$818,760,000	$669,561,142	71,828.830	1,509.261	73,338.091	1997 - 1998
3,101	0	833,625,000	630,682,867	67,374.450	1,252.061	68,626.511	1996 - 1997
0,988	0	588,285,000	553,395,765	65,962.611	1,226.956	67,189.567	1995 - 1996
),647	0	242,785,000	511,800,956	66,525.380	1,321.614	67,846.994	1994 - 1995
.363	0	247,145,000	494,804,245	64,153.910	1,310.714	65,464.624	1993 - 1994
,602	12,797,000	0	449,707,490	68,771.580	1,318.696	70,090.276	1992 - 1993
185	15,089,000	0	630,682,867	64,144.650	1,177.417	65,322.067	1991 - 1992
628	17,296,000	0	316,545,879	64,819.740	1,365.091	66,184.831	1990 - 1991
754	19,439,000	0	246,149,062	69,463.382	1,405.081	70,868.463	1989 - 1990
115	21,461,000	0	168,991,747	66,951.182	1,425.883	68,377.065	1988 - 1989
44	23,411,000	0	125,792,132	66,545.240	1,316.763	67,862.003	1987 - 1988
30	25,298,000	0	96,575,236	63,690.392	1,270.092	64,960.484	1986 - 1987
13	27,133,000	0	76,432,344	54,434.425	1,209.691	55,644.116	1985 - 1986
)	29,063,000	0	61,820,435	51,818.921	1,217.721	53,036.642	1984 - 1985
4	31,247,000	0	48,493,867	50,247.377	1,210.064	51,457.441	1983 - 1984
7	33,492,000	0	36,255,607	49,287.413	1,190.283	50,477.696	1982 - 1983
)	35,658,000	0	35,170,704	48,486.180	932.985	49,419.165	1981 - 1982
	37,683,000	0	28,425,788	47,271.910	992.238	48,264.148	1980 - 1981
	39,357,000	0	22,548,714	47,722.390	1,073.023	48,795.413	1979 - 1980
	41,135,000	0	17,016,535	45,918.285	943.983	46,862.268	1978 - 1979
	42,672,000	0	14,584,025	43,414.000	938.139	44,352.139	1977 - 1978
	44,517,000	0	13,643,852	43,043.860	731.222	43,775.082	1976 - 1977
	47,350,000	0	13,028,400	40,373.910	674.953	41,048.863	1975 - 1976
	48,750,000	0	11,811,474	39,393.540	644.093	40,037.633	1974 - 1975
	50,100,000	0	11,200,195	36,176.540	562.366	36,738.906	1973 - 1974
	51,400,000	0	9,870,231	36,149.400	470.321	36,619.721	1972 - 1973

Sewer Utility

GENERAL STATISTICS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1998

TABLE II

UNAUDITED

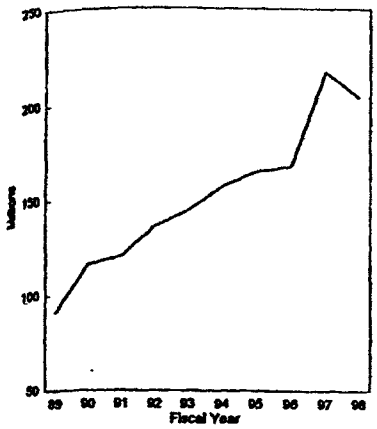
Population (Estimated June 30, 1998)	1,224,848
Sewage Flow RB / San Pasqual Municipal System (Million Gallons)	1,509.261
Sewage Flow Metropolitan System (Million Gallons)	71,828.830
Total Sewage Flow Municipal and Metropolitan System (Million Gallons)	73,338.091
Other Agencies' Sewage Flow (Million Gallons)	21,109.425
Total City Sewage Flow (Million Gallons)	52,228.666
Average Daily Municipal and Metropolitan Systems Sewage Flow (Million Gallons)	200.926
Average Daily City Sewage Flow (Million Gallons)	143.092
Average Daily City Sewage Flow per Capita (Gallons)	116.824
Maximum Daily Sewage Flow - Metropolitan System February 24, 1998 (Million Gallons)	348.910
Minimum Daily Sewage Flow - Metropolitan System June 30, 1998 (Million Gallons)	159.060
Sewer Service Laterals - June 30, 1998	259,668
Municipal Sewer System Mains in Service - June 30, 1998 (Miles)	2,554.3
Metropolitan Interceptor Sewer Mains in Service - June 30, 1998 (Miles)	25.41
Sludge Disposal Lines in Service - June 30, 1998 (Miles)	6.50
Ocean Outfall Line in Service - June 30, 1998 (Miles)	4.50
Total Sewer Mains and Lines in Service - June 30, 1998 (Miles)	2,590.7

Sewer Utility

SALES STATISTICS AND PRINCIPAL RATES

TABLE III

REVENUES - SEWER SERVICE CHARGES



CLASS	Year Ending June 30 1998	1997	Growth Amount	Percent
REVENUES - (Thousand Dollars)				
Single Family Domestic	$63,718	$60,459	$3,259	5.39%
Other Domestic	45,145	42,845	2,300	5.37%
Commercial	38,317	34,245	4,072	11.89%
Industrial	7,564	7,818	(254)	-3.25%
Outside City	9	10	(1)	-10.00%
Treat. Plant Serv. for Others	49,613	72,298	(22,685)	-31.38%
TOTAL	$204,366	$217,675	($13,309)	-6.11%

PRINCIPAL RATES - ***(As of June 30, 1998)***

1. For single family dwelling unit serviced by a separate water meter – $7.57 base fee plus $2.58 per HCF per month.

2. The monthly sewer service charge for all premises other than single family dwellings serviced by separate water meters shall be forty-five cents ($0.45) per month, plus a charge per 100 cubic feet of water delivered, computed in accordance with the following table:

User Class	Average Suspended Solids Concentration *(Parts per Million)*	Rate Per HCF at 70-74% Return to Sewer
A	0-100	1.471
B	101-200	1.649
C	201-300	1.814
D	301-400	1.979
E	401-500	2.156
F	501-600	2.321
G	601-700	2.490
H	701-800	2.656
I	801-900	2.832
J	901-1,000	2.995
K	1,001+	**

*Charge for customers whose return to sewer deviates from 70-75% to be determined based on the following formula: Rate per HCF = Rate at 70-75% return/class midpoint (72.5% return) X midpoint of appropriate return class.

**Class K/V shall include all dischargers of wastewater whose discharge exceeds 1,000 part per million of suspended solids. The The rate per HCF will be individually computed for dischargers in Class K/V on the basis of $1.814 per HCF of flow, and $0.235 per 100 parts per million of suspended solids, at 100% return.

3. The City Manager has the power to establish reasonable sewer charges, other than those listed above:
   a.. where sewage is substantially different in volume and type than the average.
   b. where water is received from another source than the city's source.
   c. where use is such that water supplied is not substantially or entirely discharged into the sewer system.
   d. for fire service connection
   e. whether not connected to the City's sewer system.
   f. where irrigation water is separately measured.

APPENDIX B
CERTAIN INFORMATION REGARDING
THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO AND AREA

APPENDIX B

CERTAIN INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO AND AREA

The information and expressions of opinion set forth herein have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness. Statements contained herein which involve estimates, forecasts, or matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so described herein, are intended solely as such and are not to be construed as representations of facts. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale of the Series 1999 Bonds made thereafter shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City or in any other information contained herein since the date of the Official Statement.

INTRODUCTION

With a total population of 1.2 million in 1998 and a land area of 330 square miles, the City of San Diego (the "City") is the sixth largest city in the nation and the second largest city in California. The City is the county seat for the County of San Diego (the "County") and is the County's business and financial center.

The City's population grew by 14% between 1989 and 1998 for an average increase of 16,800 annually. A major factor in the City's growth is its quality of life. In addition to having a favorable climate, the City offers a wide range of cultural and recreational services to both residents and visitors. With mild temperatures year round, the City's numerous beaches, parks, tennis courts, and golf courses are in constant use.

Another factor in the City's growth is an expanding diversified economy. Recent growth has been concentrated in four major areas: high tech manufacturing and research (including electronics, communications equipment, scientific instruments, drugs, and biomedical equipment); professional services; tourism; and international trade. In addition to these expanding industries, the City benefits from a stable economic foundation composed of basic manufacturing (ship building, industrial machinery, television & video equipment, and printing & publishing), public and private higher education, health services, military, and local government.

Expansion in the high tech manufacturing and research component of the City's economic base has been led by the rapid emergence of telecommunications. Major participants in the City's telecommunications industry include manufacturers of personal communications equipment, radio/TV communications equipment, network communications equipment/systems, satellite communications equipment, and military surveillance/guidance systems. The City is the primary location for telecommunications firms in the County, with the Sorrento Valley area emerging as a major center in the development and manufacturing of products using wireless and digital technology.

Another component of the City's high tech industry is the biotechnology sector, which includes companies involved in developing chemical and biological products for use in the treatment and diagnosis of diseases and various medical conditions. As with telecommunications, the biotechnology industry is concentrated in the City, with the highest concentration in the area around the University of California, San Diego. Growth in both biotechnology and other high tech industries has been facilitated by the City's well established research organizations. Among the more important research facilities located in the City are the Scripps Research Institute, the Salk Institute for Biological Studies, and the San Diego Super Computer Center.

The City is also home to a growing software industry. Components within this industry include basic computer programming services, prepackaged software, systems integration services, and development of multimedia products.

ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

Data contained under this caption is intended to portray economic, demographic, and business trends within the City. While not constituting direct revenue sources as such, these trends help explain changes in revenue sources such as property taxes, sales taxes, and transient occupancy taxes, which could be impacted by economic conditions.

Population

As set forth in Table 1 below, between January 1, 1989 and January 1, 1998, the City's population has increased by 151,600 (or by approximately 16,800 new residents annually in the nine year period).

Table 1
POPULATION GROWTH
Calendar Years 1989 through 1998

Calendar Year[1]	City of San Diego	Annual Growth Rate	County of San Diego	Annual Growth Rate	State of California	Annual Growth Rate
1989	1,073,200	2.8%	2,388,700	3.8%	29,063,000	2.6%
1990	1,110,500	3.5%	2,498,000	3.3%	29,760,000	2.4%
1991	1,126,000	1.4%	2,539,600	1.7%	30,296,000	1.8%
1992	1,141,300	1.4%	2,583,500	1.7%	30,845,000	1.8%
1993	1,156,200	1.3%	2,614,200	1.2%	31,303,000	1.5%
1994	1,163,000	0.6%	2,638,500	0.9%	31,661,000	1.1%
1995	1,170,200	0.6%	2,658,600	0.8%	31,910,000	0.8%
1996	1,179,500	0.8%	2,682,100	0.9%	32,223,000	1.0%
1997	1,199,000	1.7%	2,729,100	1.8%	32,670,000	1.4%
1998	1,224,800	2.2%	2,794,800	2.4%	33,252,000	1.8%

(1) As of January 1 of the calendar year.
Source: State of California, Department of Finance.

As indicated in the following table, enrollment in kindergarten through grade 12 in the San Diego Unified School District has continued to grow at a relatively moderate pace during the 1990's.

Table 2
SAN DIEGO UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
ENROLLMENT AND ATTENDANCE
School Year 1993-94 through 1997-98

School Year	Average Daily Attendance
1993-94	123,509
1994-95	124,992
1995-96	127,892
1996-97	130,284
1997-98	132,201

Source: San Diego Unified School District, Controller.

Employment Summary

As seen in Table 3, the City's unemployment rate for calendar year 1997 averaged 4.3% which was down from a 5.4% rate during calendar year 1996. The City's 1997 unemployment rate was below both the national rate of 5.0% and the State rate of 6.3%.

Ruess-536

COS005974

Table 3
ESTIMATED AVERAGE ANNUAL EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT OF RESIDENT LABOR FORCE
Calendar Years 1993 through 1997

	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
Civilian Labor Force City of San Diego					
Employed	518,200	525,800	525,600	536,500	562,400
Unemployed	44,100	40,500	36,500	30,600	25,400
Unemployment Rates					
City	7.8%	7.2%	6.6%	5.4%	4.3%
County	7.7	7.0	6.4	5.3	4.2
California	9.2	8.6	7.8	7.2	6.3
United States	6.8	6.1	5.6	5.4	5.0

Source: State of California Employment Development Department, Labor Market Information Division; U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 4 provides the Employment Development Department's estimates of total annual nonagricultural wage and salary employment by major industry in the County during the period 1993 to 1997. Annual employment information is not regularly compiled by sector for the City alone. As shown, total nonagricultural wage and salary employment in the County increased by 102,100 new jobs during this period.

Table 4
SAN DIEGO COUNTY
WAGE AND SALARY EMPLOYMENT
Calendar Years 1993 through 1997

	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
Mining	400	400	300	400	400
Construction	39,500	40,600	43,600	45,500	52,500
Manufacturing	117,500	114,100	114,900	117,500	122,100
Nondurable Goods	32,300	32,300	31,600	32,200	33,600
Durable Goods	85,200	81,800	83,300	85,200	88,500
Transportation, Communications, Utilities(1)	35,700	36,400	37,400	38,300	41,100
Trade	225,500	227,000	229,500	235,900	241,100
Wholesale	39,700	42,000	42,900	42,700	44,500
Retail	185,800	185,100	186,600	193,200	196,600
Finance, Insurance, Real Estate	62,200	59,100	55,800	57,400	60,900
Services	287,300	296,100	310,900	321,200	338,800
Government	179,100	181,500	186,100	190,100	192,500
Federal	44,300	45,400	45,700	45,800	44,900
State and Local	134,700	136,100	140,400	144,300	147,600
TOTAL NONAGRICULTURAL(2)	947,200	955,300	978,600	1,006,200	1,049,300

(1) Includes trucking and transit services, telephone and broadcast/cables services, and gas and electric services.
(2) Figures may not add to total due to independent rounding.
Source: State of California Employment Development Department

Since the industry employment data referenced above is organized by standard industrial classification codes, employment in the various high tech categories, such as Telecommunications, Biotechnology, and Software may not fall into a single employment sector alone. For example, some categories of firms in Telecommunications appear in Manufacturing, while certain other categories appear in Services.

The following is a discussion of the trends shown in the above Wage and Salary Employment table.

Manufacturing. During the early 1990's, manufacturing employment in the County recorded sharp declines, due primarily to the relocation of much of its aerospace industry. After bottoming out in 1994, manufacturing employment recorded consecutive annual increases of approximately 800 and 2,600 in 1995 and 1996, respectively. Manufacturing employment continued to grow in 1997, averaging 122,100 for the year, up by 4,600 jobs from 1996, with gains reported in most major categories, including electronics, industrial machinery and aerospace.

Construction. Construction employment in the County grew by approximately 7,000 during 1997, after increasing by approximately 1,900 during 1996.

Transportation, Communications and Utilities. The Transportation, Communications and Utilities industry classification recorded a net increase of 2,800 new jobs in the County during 1997. This included a gain of approximately 1,600 in Transportation and 1,300 in Communications, partially offset by a loss of approximately 100 jobs in the Electric and Gas Utilities category.

Wholesale and Retail Trade. Combined, the Retail and Wholesale Trade sectors account for 23% of total nonagricultural wage and salary employment during 1997. Wholesale trade added approximately 1,800 jobs in 1997, after a decline of approximately 200 during 1996. Retail trade employment increased by approximately 3,400 in 1997 after increasing by approximately 6,600 in 1996.

Finance, Insurance and Real Estate. Countywide employment in the Finance, Insurance and Real Estate sector increased by approximately 3,500 jobs during 1997, after adding approximately 1,600 jobs during 1996.

Services. Employment in the County's Services sector grew by approximately 17,600 jobs, or 5.5% in 1997, following a gain of 10,300 jobs the previous year. All of the major categories recorded year-to-year gains, led by Business Services (+6,400) and Engineering and Management (+3,100).

Much of the growth in the Engineering and Management category during 1996 and 1997 is related to gains in the Telecommunications and Biotechnology subcategories within this grouping. The strong growth in the Business Services category reflects increases in the Data Services and Software subcategories.

Government. The Government sector, which accounted for 18% of total 1997 nonagricultural wage and salary employment in the County, grew by approximately 2,400 jobs during 1997. This increase occurred in State and local government agencies, with almost all of the increase due to gains in public education. Federal employment was down by 900 jobs during the year.

Military Employment and Civilian Defense Spending. According to the San Diego Chamber of Commerce, the County, with a total military and civilian payroll of $3.7 billion in the federal fiscal year 1997, continued to lead all counties in the nation in terms of combined military and civilian payrolls. Total civilian defense contracts awarded to County-based businesses totaled $2.7 billion during the federal fiscal year 1997, down slightly from $2.8 billion in the previous year. The Department of Defense also spent $1.2 billion on base operation expenses, $1.0 billion on retirement benefits, and another $0.9 billion on various classified contracts, sub contracts, and other contracts of less than $1,000 each. The total defense spending in 1997 was $9.56 billion representing only a fractional increase over the $9.48 billion reported in 1996. The San Diego Chamber of Commerce estimates that as of June 1, 1997, total active duty military personnel in the County totaled 113,100 and the total civilian employment was 23,200.

Taxable Sales

According to the California State Board of Equalization, taxable transactions at retail and other outlets in the City during calendar year 1997 totaled approximately $12.4 billion, up 9.7% from 1996, and up 27.8% from 1993. Table 5 provides annual sales information by type of outlet for the period 1993 through 1997.

COS005976

Ruess-536

Table 5
CITY OF SAN DIEGO
TAXABLE TRANSACTIONS
Calendar Years 1993 through 1997
(in thousands)

	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
Retail Stores					
Apparel	$ 433,780	$ 447,313	$ 434,581	$ 451,984	$ 485,551
General Merchandise	1,043,784	1,054,734	1,074,910	1,120,672	1,354,698
Drug	175,783	178,139	173,447	183,977	(1)
Food	508,069	495,380	498,605	521,014	554,625
Packaged Liquor	68,333	61,625	61,532	62,141	(2)
Eating and Drinking	1,119,170	1,148,154	1,229,823	1,307,079	1,380,894
Home Furnishings and Appliances	346,672	405,446	447,654	492,104	444,930
Building Materials and Farm Implements	441,905	426,329	441,099	469,293	603,365
Auto Dealers & Supplies	902,145	958,513	1,042,689	1,089,331	1,189,462
Service Stations	610,907	607,873	604,944	672,559	673,078
Other	1,266,404	1,298,837	1,381,085	1,492,879	1,686,807
Total Retail Stores	6,916,952	7,082,343	7,390,369	7,863,033	8,373,410
All Other Outlets	2,760,162	2,975,794	3,167,820	3,426,610	4,024,433
Total All Outlets	$ 9,677,114	$ 10,058,137	$ 10,558,189	$ 11,289,643	$ 12,397,843

(1) Included in General Merchandise.
(2) Included in Other Retail.
Source: California State Board of Equalization.

Tourism

According to the San Diego Chamber of Commerce, the visitor industry is the County's third largest industry in terms of income generation, behind manufacturing and the military.

As shown in Table 6, visitor spending in the County totaled $4.37 billion in 1997, up 26.7% from 1993 and up 7.9% from 1996.

Table 6
SAN DIEGO COUNTY
TOTAL VISITOR SPENDING
Calendar Years 1993 through 1997
(in billions)

Calendar Year	Amount
1993	$ 3.45
1994	$ 3.64
1995	$ 3.80
1996	$ 4.05
1997	$ 4.37

Source: San Diego Convention and Visitors Bureau.

Ruess-536 COS005977

As shown in Table 7, the transient occupancy tax (TOT) revenues have been exhibiting a strong upward trend. The TOT revenues have grown substantially between Fiscal Year 1994 and Fiscal Year 1998. This was accounted for in part by a 16.7% rate increase early in the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1995.

Table 7
CITY OF SAN DIEGO
TRANSIENT OCCUPANCY TAX[1]
Fiscal Years 1994 through 1998[2]
(in thousands)

Fiscal Δ Year	Amount
1994	$ 49,998[3]
1995[4]	$ 57,211
1996	$ 64,427
1997	$ 75,476
1998	$ 85,088

(1) Includes General Fund portion of TOT (5.5¢ of 10.5¢) and balance (5¢ of 10.5¢) allocated to Special Promotional Programs.
(2) Fiscal Year refers to the twelve month period from July 1 of the previous year to June 30 of the referenced year.
(3) In the fiscal year ended June 30, 1994, the City began accounting for transient occupancy tax revenues on an accrued basis, rather than on a cash basis, as allowable under the National Council on Governmental Accounting (NCGA) Statement No. 1. Since the amount in fiscal 1994 which would have been accounted for in fiscal 1993 had the City begun using the accrual method earlier, was not deducted from 1994 receipts, this had the effect of providing a one-time increase of $3,801,000.
(4) Rate increase from 9% (9¢ per $1) of hotel room rates to 10.5% (10.5¢ per $1) on August 1, 1994.
Δ Source: City Auditor & Comptroller for Fiscal 1994-1997, and City Budget and Management Services for Fiscal 1998.

As shown in Table 8, contributing to the growth in visitor spending has been growth in convention spending. Estimated direct and indirect spending by both delegates and exhibitors in association with conventions hosted at the San Diego Convention Center totaled $257.3 million in 1997, up 4% from 1996 and up by 61% from 1993.

Table 8
SAN DIEGO CONVENTION CENTER[1]
Calendar Years 1993 through 1997

Calendar Year	Estimated Spending[2]	Number of Conventions	Total Delegate Attendance
1993[3]	$160,112,046	52	236,600
1994	210,435,456	48	232,600
1995	243,669,716	49	330,510
1996	247,375,380	52	285,812
1997	257,276,865	59	290,802

(1) Table includes the San Diego Convention Center; it does not include other sources of convention activity in the San Diego region.
(2) These estimates are based on historical spending patterns since the opening of the Convention Center in 1989.
(3) Convention spending was down in 1993 due to the impact of the recession and the rescheduling of several larger conventions to 1992 in order to coincide with the America's Cup in the Spring of 1992.
Source: San Diego Convention and Visitors Bureau.

The City is the focal point for tourism in the County. The Convention Center, approximately 75% of the County's hotel and motel rooms, and all of the County's major tourist attractions, including the world-renowned San Diego Zoo, the San Diego Wild Animal Park and Sea World, are located in the City. Other attractions located in the City include the Cabrillo National Monument on Point Loma, the historic Gaslamp Quarter in the downtown area, the Old Town State Park, and Balboa Park – home to the San Diego Zoo and a host of other cultural and recreational

activities. According to the San Diego Convention and Visitors Bureau, total attendance at all of these attractions, including museums, totaled 20.5 million during 1997, up 1.7% from 1996.

In addition to the many permanent attractions available to visitors, the City has also been host to a number of major events. The City hosted the America's Cup in 1992 and 1995 and the Super Bowl in January 1998. In addition, the City was the site for the Republican National Convention held in August 1996.

Associated with the growth in tourism has been an increase in traffic through San Diego's Lindbergh Field International Airport. According to the San Diego Unified Port District, in 1997 there were 7.2 million arrivals, up 4.3% from 1996. In January 1998, the San Diego Unified Port District completed a $238 million expansion to the airport. Features of this expansion include an expanded terminal, a new pedestrian bridge, and improved roadways and parking lots.

International Trade

The table below is from the International Trade Administration's *Exporter Location Series*. This data is compiled on an f.a.s (free alongside ship) basis and includes domestic exports and re-exports. The total value of exports from the County during 1997totaled $7.8 billion, up 16.4% from 1996.

Table 9
VALUATION OF EXPORTS
ORIGINATING IN SAN DIEGO COUNTY
Calendar Years 1993 through 1997
(in billions)

Calendar Year	Total Exports
1993	$ 4.4
1994	$ 4.9
1995	$ 5.9
1996	$ 6.7
1997	$ 7.8

Source: International Trade Administration

Major Employers

The City is host to a diverse mix of major employers representing industries ranging from education and health services, to diversified manufacturing, financial services, retail trade and amusement and recreation. Table 10 provides information published in the 1998-99 Business Referral Directory of the Greater San Diego Chamber of Commerce. All of the businesses listed in the following table have their main offices in the City, with many having branch offices and/or production facilities in other areas of the County. Accordingly, not all employees of these businesses work within the City.

Ruess-536 COS005979

Table 10
CITY OF SAN DIEGO
MAJOR EMPLOYERS[1]
Calendar Year 1998[2]

Employer	Product/Service
10,000 or More Employees:	
San Diego Unified School District	Education
Sharp Health Care	Health Service
University of California, San Diego	Higher Education
5,000 - 9,999 Employees:	
National Steel & Shipbuilding Company	Shipbuilding, Repair
Qualcomm	Wireless Communications
San Diego Community College District	Higher Education
Scripps Health	Health Service
3,000 - 4,999 Employees:	
Kaiser Permanente	Health Service
Palomar Pomerado Health System	Health Service
San Diego Gas & Electric/Sempra Energy	Utility
Science Applications International Corporation	Research and Development
Seaworld of California	Entertainment
Solar Turbines	Gas Turbine Manufacturing
Sony Technology Center	Electronics
2,000 - 2,999 Employees:	
Ace Parking	Parking Stations and Garages
Bank of America	Banking
Cubic Corporation	Electronic Systems
Foodmaker	Restaurants
Hewlett Packard Company	Electronic Instruments
Home Depot	Building materials
Manpower Temporary Services	Employment Service
Nordstrom	Department Store
Pacific Bell	Utility
Samsung	Electronics
San Diego State University	Higher Education
Scripps Research Institute	Biomedical Research
Target Stores - San Diego	Retail
University of San Diego	Higher Education

(1) Does not include various major public employers, including the City, the County, and the federal government with a combined total employment of 176,800.
(2) As of January 1, 1998.
Source: Greater San Diego Chamber of Commerce.

Effective Buying Income

Table 11 shows the per capita Effective Buying Income (EBI) for the City, the County, the State, and the United States for calendar years 1993 through 1997. The estimates for each calendar year are published in the September issue of the following calendar year (i.e., data for 1998 will be published in the September 1999 issue). The purpose of this table is to show the EBI within the City of San Diego as compared to other locations.

Table 11
PER CAPITA EFFECTIVE BUYING INCOME
Calendar Years 1993 through 1997

Calendar Year	City of San Diego	County of San Diego	State of California	United States
1993	$16,667	$16,485	$16,672	$16,064
1994	$17,220	$17,034	$17,275	$16,918
1995(1)	$14,770	$14,609	$14,759	$14,965
1996	$15,139	$14,975	$15,068	$15,555
1997	$15,804	$15,618	$15,797	$16,281

(1) Prior to 1995, estimates of EBI were based on the Bureau of Economic Analysis definition of "personal income" less personal tax payments. Beginning in 1995, the estimates were based on the Census Bureau's definition of "money income" less personal tax payments. Since the Census definition excludes certain sources of income, such as interest and rents, employer contributions to private pension funds, and Medicaid and Medicare, the overall figures from 1995 onwards were lower compared to the prior years. (According to Sales & Marketing Management Magazine, "personal income" is greater than 'money income' by 11-14%.) In addition, because of geographic differences in sources of income, per capita EBI estimates based on "money income" for some areas, such as California and San Diego, were below the national average.

Source: Sales & Marketing Management Magazine "Survey of Buying Power."

Building Permits

Table 12 provides a summary of the building permit valuations, and the number of new dwelling units authorized in the City, for Fiscal Years 1994 through 1998. The valuation of non-residential permits includes both private commercial construction and publicly funded, non-tax generating projects.

Table 12
CITY OF SAN DIEGO
BUILDING PERMIT VALUATIONS
AND NUMBER OF DWELLING UNITS
Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 1994 through 1998

	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998
Valuation (in thousands)					
Residential	$475,878	$432,957	$396,681	$541,443	$890,476
Nonresidential	325,245	382,514	450,301	478,887	576,170
Total	$801,123	$815,471	$846,982	$1,020,330	$1,466,646
Number of New Dwelling Units:					
Single Family	1,860	1,440	1,468	2,197	3,032
Multiple Family	992	1,212	774	1,014	3,018
Total	2,852	2,652	2,242	3,211	6,050

Source: City of San Diego, Development Services Department.

Business Development Program

The City recognizes the need to improve the local business climate and aggressively support economic development and job creation activities. To achieve this, the City has established a comprehensive Business Development Program. A key element of this program is the Business Expansion and Retention Program (BEAR Program) which represents a proactive effort on the part of the City to work directly with businesses to improve the retention rate among local firms and to expand the level of investment and job growth. This program was created in mid 1995 by integrating the City's existing business development activities to provide centralized coordination, data management, and to expand operational relationships with partnership agencies such as the Economic Development Corporation and San Diego Gas & Electric Corporation. Some of the BEAR Program components include Business Incentives, Targeted Assistance, Business Cooperation Program, Business Outreach, and Business Finance.

The primary focus of the City's overall business development effort has been on streamlining the current permitting process and, when feasible, eliminating or reducing existing fees and permits. A major component of this streamlining effort has been the creation of a "one-stop" permitting center to reduce the development permit processing time by as much as one-half. The center eliminates the need for permit applicants to seek approval from several City departments by consolidating the review and permit process into a "one-stop" process.

The City also operates the Business Resource Station, an interactive information center designed to provide aspiring entrepreneurs with everything they need to know about starting a small business in the City. In 1994, the City Council reduced the Business License Tax for all businesses with 12 or fewer employees from $125 and $5 per employee to $70 per business and $3 per employee, and in 1995 reduced it even further, to a flat fee of $34 per business with no per employee charge.

Transportation

San Diego has a well-developed and relatively uncongested highway system. Access in and out of the region is provided by five major freeways running north and south and three freeways running east and west.

Public transportation through the City and metropolitan surrounding communities is provided by the San Diego Metropolitan Transit Development Board ("MTDB"). The San Diego Trolley, Inc. operates a fleet of electric trolleys that provides transportation for commuters and tourists from downtown San Diego to San Ysidro (adjacent to Tijuana), and from downtown San Diego to the southern part of the County and East County. The East Line extension to Santee was completed in June 1996. This 3.6 mile extension connects El Cajon with Santee. The trolley also provides service from downtown San Diego to the waterfront area, including the Convention Center. Another extension that provides service from downtown to the historical Old Town section of the City was completed in June 1996. In addition, the Mission Valley extension, which connects Old Town with the Mission Valley shopping area, ending at the Mission San Diego, opened in December 1997. In May 1998, the U.S. Congress approved a transportation bill which earmarked $325 million for a 6-mile trolley extension connecting the Mission Valley Line with the East Line in La Mesa.

A 43-mile Coaster Commuter rail line from Oceanside to downtown San Diego came into service in 1995. This line links communities along the coast from Oceanside to Del Mar with downtown San Diego and is operated by North County Transit District ("NCTD").

Proposition A, voter approved in November 1987, authorized a one-half cent increase to the local sales tax to fund transportation improvements for the San Diego region. Through Fiscal Year 1998, the City has been allocated $157.7 million in Proposition A funds and expects to receive an additional $38.2 million through Fiscal Year 2000.

State Propositions 108/111/116, voter approved in June 1990, increased the State gas tax and authorized the sale of rail bonds. The revenues generated from these measures are to be used to implement a comprehensive Statewide transportation funding program through the year 2000. Increased revenues to the City resulting from Proposition 111's increased gas tax subventions are estimated at $66.7 million over the ten year period from 1991 through 2000. Through Fiscal Year 1998, the City has received approximately $48.6 million in Proposition 111 funds. Revenues from this source supplement the City's street maintenance and resurfacing program, and other street related services, including traffic light and signal maintenance, median maintenance and traffic engineering to ensure efficient traffic flow.

APPENDIX C
DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS

APPENDIX C

DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS

The following is a summary of certain definitions set forth in the Indenture and in the Installment Purchase Agreement. These summaries do not purport to be comprehensive and reference should be made to such documents for a full and complete statement of such definitions. All capitalized terms not defined in this summary or this Official Statement shall have the meanings set forth in the Indenture and in the Installment Purchase Agreement.

"Accountant's Report" means a report signed by an Independent Certified Public Accountant.

"Acquisition Costs" means all costs of acquiring, constructing, installing or improving the Project, including but not limited to: (i) all costs which the Authority or the City shall be required to pay to a manufacturer, vendor or contractor or any other person under the terms of any contract or contracts for the acquisition, construction, installation or improvement of the Project; (ii) obligations of the Authority or the City incurred for labor and materials (including obligations payable to the Authority or the City for actual out-of-pocket expenses of the Authority or the City) in connection with the acquisition, construction, installation or improvement of the Project, including reimbursement to the Authority or the City for all advances and payments made in connection with the Project prior to or after delivery of the Bonds; (iii) the costs of performance or other bonds and any and all types of insurance that may be necessary or appropriate to have in effect during the course of acquisition, construction, installation or improvement of the Project; (iv) all costs of engineering and architectural services, including the actual out-of-pocket costs of the Authority or the City for test borings, surveys, estimates, plans and specifications and preliminary investigations therefor, development fees and sales commissions, and for supervising acquisition, construction, installation and improvement, as well as for the performance of all other duties required by or consequent to the proper acquisition, construction, installation or improvement of the Project; and (v) any sums required to reimburse the Authority or the City for advances made by the Authority or the City for any of the above items or for any other costs incurred and for work done by the Authority or the City which are properly chargeable to the acquisition, construction, installation or improvement of the Project.

"Additional Bonds" means all revenue bonds of the Authority which are secured by Installment Payments authorized by and at any time Outstanding pursuant to the Indenture and executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the Indenture.

"Ambac" means Ambac Assurance Corporation, a Wisconsin-domiciled stock insurance corporation.

"Annual Debt Service" means, for any Fiscal Year, the sum of (i) the interest payable on all Outstanding Bonds in such Fiscal Year, assuming that all Outstanding Serial Bonds are retired as scheduled and that all Outstanding Term Bonds are redeemed or paid from sinking fund payments as scheduled (except to the extent that such interest is to be paid from the proceeds of the sale of any Bonds); (ii) the principal amount of all Outstanding Serial Bonds maturing by their terms in such Fiscal Year; and (iii) the principal amount of all Outstanding Term Bonds required to be redeemed or paid in such Fiscal Year (together with the redemption premiums, if any, thereon).

"Auditor and Comptroller" means the Auditor and Comptroller of the City.

"Authority" means the Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego, a California joint exercise of powers entity.

"Authorized City Representative" means the Mayor, the City Manager or the Treasurer of the City or such other officer or employee of the City or other person who has been designated as such representative by resolution of the City Council of the City.

"Authorized Denominations" means $5,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

"Authorizing Ordinance" means the ordinance pursuant to which the Installment Purchase Agreement was authorized and any additional Ordinance or official authorizing act of the Council of the City approving execution and delivery of any Supplement to the Installment Purchase Agreement or any Issuing Instrument.

"Balloon Indebtedness" means, with respect to any Series of Obligations, 25% or more of the principal of which matures on the same date or within a 12-month period with sinking fund payments on Term Obligations deemed to be payments of matured principal, that portion of such Series of Obligations which matures on such date or within such date or within such 12-month period; provided, however, that to constitute Balloon Indebtedness the amount of indebtedness maturing on a single date or over a 12-month period must equal or exceed 150% of the amount of such Series of Obligations which matures during any preceding 12-month period. For purposes of this definition, the principal amount maturing on any date shall be reduced by the amount of such indebtedness which is required, by the documents governing such indebtedness, to be amortized by prepayment or redemption prior to its stated maturity date.

"Board" means the Board of Directors of the Authority.

"Bond Counsel" means a firm of attorneys which are nationally recognized as experts in the area of municipal finance.

"Bond Insurer" means Financial Guaranty Insurance Company, doing business in California as FGIC Insurance Company, a New York stock insurance company, or any successor thereto.

"Bonds" means the 1993 Bonds, the 1995 Bonds, the 1997 Bonds, the 1999 Bonds and all Additional Bonds.

"Business Day" means a day of the year which is not a Saturday or Sunday, or a day on which banking institutions located in California are required or authorized to remain closed, or on which the New York Stock Exchange is closed. If the date for making any payment or the last date for performance of any act or the exercising of any right, as provided in the Indenture, shall not be a Business Day, such payment may be made or act performed or right exercised on the next succeeding Business Day, with the same force and effect as if done on the nominal date provided in the Indenture, and, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Indenture, no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such nominal date.

"Certificate of Completion" means a Certificate of the City filed with the Trustee, stating that the Components of the Project being financed with the proceeds of the Bonds have been acquired, constructed, installed and improved and that all Acquisition Costs have been paid or provided for.

"Certificate of the City" means an instrument in writing signed by the City Manager, Financial Management Director or City Attorney of the City, or by any other officials of the City duly authorized by the City for that purpose.

"Charter" means the Charter of the City as it now exists or may be amended, and any new or successor Charter.

"City" means the City of San Diego, a municipal corporation duly organized and existing under its Charter and the Constitution of the State.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder, and any successor laws or regulations.

"Component Installment Payments" means, collectively, the 1999A Component Installment Payments and the 1999B Component Installment Payments.

"Component Obligation Series 1999" means the Component Obligation Series 1999A and the Component Obligation Series 1999B.

"Component Obligation Series 1999A" means the 1999A Bonds.

"Component Obligation Series 1999B" means the 1999B Bonds.

"Components" means, collectively, the 1999A Components and the 1999B Components.

"Consultant" means the consultant, consulting firm, engineer, architect, engineering firm, architectural firm, accountant or accounting firm retained by the City to perform acts or carry out the duties provided for such consultant in the Installment Purchase Agreement. Such consultant, consulting firm, engineer, architect, engineering firm or architectural firm shall be nationally recognized within its profession for work of the character required. Such accountants or accounting firm shall be an Independent Certified Public Accountant licensed to practice in the State.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means that certain Continuing Disclosure Agreement between the City and the Trustee dated March 17, 1999, as originally executed and as it may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Contracts" means any contract or lease of the City (including the Installment Purchase Agreement) authorized and executed by the City, the installment or lease payments of which are payable from the Net System Revenues and which are on a parity with the Installment Payments.

"Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee" means the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee in Los Angeles, California or such other or additional offices as may be specified to the Authority by the Trustee in writing.

"Costs of Issuance" means all items of expense directly or indirectly payable by or reimbursable to the City or the Authority relating to the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds and the execution and delivery of the Indenture and the Installment Purchase Agreement, filing and recording costs, settlement costs, printing costs, reproduction and binding costs, initial fees and charges of the Trustee (including legal fees), financing discounts, legal fees and charges, insurance fees and charges, financial and other professional consultant fees, fees and charges of rating agencies and/or for credit ratings, fees for transportation and safekeeping of the Bonds and charges and fees in connection with the foregoing.

"Credit Facility" means any line of credit, letter of credit, insurance policy, surety bond or other credit source deposited with the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

"Credit Provider" means any municipal bond insurance company, bank or other financial institution or organization which is performing in all material respects its obligations under any Credit Support arrangements for some or all of the Parity Obligations.

"Credit Provider Reimbursement Obligations" means obligations of the City to repay, from Net System Revenues, amounts advanced by a Credit Provider as credit support or liquidity for Parity Obligations.

"Credit Support" means a policy of insurance, a letter of credit, a stand-by purchase agreement, revolving credit agreement or other credit arrangement pursuant to which a Credit Provider provides credit or liquidity support with respect to the payment of interest, principal or the purchase price of any Parity Obligations.

"Debt Service" means for any Fiscal Year, the sum of (i) the interest payable during such Fiscal Year on all outstanding Parity Obligations, assuming that all outstanding Serial Parity Obligations are retired as scheduled and that all outstanding Term Parity Obligations are redeemed or paid from sinking fund payments as scheduled (except to the extent that such interest is to be paid from the proceeds of sale of any Parity Obligations); (ii) that portion of the principal amount of all outstanding Serial Parity Obligations maturing on the next succeeding principal payment date which falls in such Fiscal Year, (excluding Serial Obligations which at the time of issuance are intended to be paid from the sale of a corresponding amount of Parity Obligations); (iii) that portion of the principal amount of all outstanding Term Parity Obligations required to be redeemed or paid on any redemption date which falls in such Fiscal Year (together with the redemption premiums, if any, thereon); provided that, (i) as to any

Balloon Indebtedness, Tender Indebtedness and Variable Rate Indebtedness, interest thereon shall be calculated as provided in the definition of Maximum Annual Debt Service and principal shall be deemed due at the nominal maturity dates thereof; (ii) the amount on deposit in a debt service reserve fund on any date of calculation of Debt Service shall be deducted from the amount of principal due at the final maturity of the Parity Obligations for which such debt service reserve fund was established and in each preceding year until such amount is exhausted; (iii) the amount of any interest payable on any Parity Obligation for which there exists a Qualified Swap Agreement shall be the net amount payable by the City as provided in paragraph (iv) or (viii), as applicable, of the definition of Maximum Annual Debt Service, and (iv) the amount of payments on account of Parity Obligations which are redeemed, retired or repaid on the basis of accreted value due on the scheduled redemption, retirement or repayment date shall be deemed principal payments, and interest that is compounded and paid as part of the accreted value shall be deemed payable on the scheduled redemption, retirement or repayment date but not before.

"Default Rate" means the Maximum Rate.

"Defaulted Obligations" means Obligations in respect of which an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

"Depository" means the securities depository acting as Depository pursuant to the Indenture.

"District" means the San Diego Area Wastewater Management District created under Chapter 803 of 1992 Session Laws.

"Federal Securities" means bills, certificates of indebtedness, notes, bonds or other securities which are direct obligations of, or are obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by, or the principal and interest of which are secured by bills, certificates of indebtedness, notes, bonds or other securities which are direct obligations of or are guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the United States of America, whether issued in book entry form or otherwise; direct obligations of the Export-Import Bank of the United States; consolidated debt obligations of the Federal Home Loan Banks; participation certificates and senior debt obligations of the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation; debentures of the Federal Housing Administration; mortgage-backed securities (except stripped mortgage securities which are valued greater than par on the portion of unpaid principal); and senior debt obligations of the Federal National Mortgage Association; participation certificates of the General Services Administration; guaranteed mortgage-backed securities and guaranteed participation certificates of the Government National Mortgage Association; guaranteed participation certificates and guaranteed pool certificates of the Small Business Association; local authority bonds of the U.S. Department of Housing & Urban Development; guaranteed Title XI financings of the U.S. Maritime Administration; guaranteed transit bonds of the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority; and stripped obligations of the Resolution Funding Corporation (stripped with the Federal Reserve Bank of New York).

"Fifth Supplemental Indenture" means the Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1999, between the Authority and the Trustee, supplementing and amending the Prior Indenture.

"First Supplemental Indenture" means the First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 1, 1994, between the Authority and the Trustee, supplementing and amending the Original Indenture.

"Fiscal Year" means the period beginning on July 1 of each year and ending on the next succeeding June 30, or any other twelve-month period selected and designated as the official Fiscal Year of the City.

"Fourth Supplemental Indenture" means the Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 1, 1998, between the Authority and the Trustee, supplementing and amending the Original Indenture, the First Supplemental Indenture, the Second Supplemental Indenture and the Third Supplemental Indenture.

"Indenture" means the Original Indenture, as amended by the First Supplemental Indenture, the Second Supplemental Indenture, the Third Supplemental Indenture, the Fourth Supplemental Indenture and the Fifth Supplemental Indenture and as it may from time to time be amended or supplemented by all Supplemental Indentures executed pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture.

"Independent Certified Public Accountant" means any firm of certified public accountants appointed by the City, and each of whom is independent pursuant to the Statement on Auditing Standards No. 1 of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.

"Independent Engineer" means any registered engineer or firm of registered engineers of national reputation generally recognized to be well qualified in engineering matters relating to wastewater systems, appointed and paid by the City.

"Information Services" means Financial Information, Inc. "Daily Called Bond Service," 30 Montgomery Street, 10th Floor, Jersey City, New Jersey 17302, Attention: Editor; Kenny Information Services' "Called Bond Service," 65 Broad Street, 16th Floor, New York, New York 10006; Moody's Investors Service's "Municipal and Government," 99 Church Street, 8th Floor, New York, New York 10007, Attention: Municipal News Reports; and Standard and Poor's "Called Bond Record," 25 Broadway, 3rd Floor, New York, New York 10004; or, in accordance with then current guidelines of the Securities and Exchange Commission, to such other addresses and/or such other services providing information with respect to called bonds, or to such services as the Authority may designate in a Certificate of the Authority delivered to the Trustee.

"Installment Payment Date" means any date on which an Installment Payment is due as specified thereto in or determined pursuant to a Supplement.

"Installment Payments" means the Installment Payments scheduled to be paid by the City under and pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement or any Supplement thereto.

"Installment Payment Obligations" means Obligations consisting of or which are supported in whole by Installment Payments.

"Installment Purchase Agreement" means the Master Installment Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 1, 1993, entered into between the Authority, as seller, and the City, as purchaser, and as amended and supplemented by the 1993-1 Supplement, the 1995-1 Supplement, the 1997-1 Supplement, the 1998-1 Supplement and the 1999-1 Supplement and as it may from time to time be further amended or supplemented pursuant to the provisions thereof.

"Insured 1993 Bonds" means the 1993 Bonds maturing in the years 1997 to 2013.

"Insured 1999 Bonds" means the 1999 Bonds maturing on May 15, 2002 through 2019, and May 15, 2029.

"Interest Payment Date" means each May 15 and November 15.

"Interest Portion" means the interest portion of Component Installment Payments specified in the 1999-1 Supplement.

"Issuing Instrument" means any indenture, trust agreement or Installment Purchase Agreement including any Supplement under which Obligations are issued or created.

"Law" means the Charter and all laws of the State supplemental thereto.

"Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Metropolitan System" means (i) a Qualified Take or Pay Obligation related to the Metropolitan System; and (ii) reasonable and necessary costs spent or incurred by the City for maintaining and operating the Metropolitan System, calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, including (among other things) the reasonable expenses of management and repair and other expenses necessary to maintain and preserve the Metropolitan System in good repair and working order, and including administrative costs of the City attributable to the Components which are part of the Metropolitan System, salaries and wages of employees, payments to employees retirement systems (to the extent paid from Metropolitan System Revenues), overhead, taxes (if any), fees from auditors, accountants, attorneys or engineers and insurance premiums,

and including all other reasonable and necessary costs of the City or charges required to be paid by it to comply with the terms of the Obligations the proceeds of which are used to acquire Components which are part of the Metropolitan System, including any amounts required to be deposited in the Rebate Fund pursuant to the Tax Certificate relating to the financing of Components which are part of the Metropolitan System, fees and expenses payable to any Credit Provider (other than in repayment of a Credit Provider Reimbursement Obligation), and including expenses incurred or accrued incident to the formation of an entity to which the City may transfer substantially all of the Metropolitan System pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement, but excluding in all cases (i) depreciation, replacement and obsolescence charges or reserves therefor; (ii) amortization of intangibles or other bookkeeping entries of a similar nature; (iii) costs of capital additions, replacements, betterments, extensions or improvements to the Metropolitan System, which under generally accepted accounting principles are chargeable to a capital account or to a reserve for depreciation; (iv) charges for the payment of principal and interest on any general obligation bond heretofore or hereafter issued for Metropolitan System purposes; and (v) charges for the payment of principal and interest on account of any Obligation.

"Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Municipal System" means (i) a Qualified Take or Pay Obligation related to the Municipal System; and (ii) reasonable and necessary costs spent or incurred by the City for maintaining and operating the Municipal System, calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, including (among other things) the reasonable expenses of management and repair and other expenses necessary to maintain and preserve the Municipal System in good repair and working order, and including administrative costs of the City attributable to the Components which are part of the Municipal System, salaries and wages of employees, payments to employees retirement systems (to the extent paid from Municipal System Revenues), overhead, taxes (if any), fees from auditors, accountants, attorneys or engineers and insurance premiums, and including all other reasonable and necessary costs of the City or charges required to be paid by it to comply with the terms of the Obligations the proceeds of which are used to acquire Components which are part of the Municipal System, including any amounts required to be deposited in the Rebate Fund pursuant to the Tax Certificate relating to the financing of Components which are part of the Municipal System, fees and expenses payable to any Credit Provider (other than in repayment of a Credit Provider Reimbursement Obligation), but excluding in all cases (i) depreciation, replacement and obsolescence charges or reserves therefor; (ii) amortization of intangibles or other bookkeeping entries of a similar nature; (iii) costs of capital additions, replacements, betterments, extensions or improvements to the Municipal System, which under generally accepted accounting principles are chargeable to a capital account or to a reserve for depreciation; (iv) charges for the payment of principal and interest on any general obligation bond heretofore or hereafter issued for Municipal System purposes; and (v) charges for the payment of principal and interest on account of any Obligation.

"Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System" means (i) a Qualified Take or Pay Obligation related to the Wastewater System; and (ii) reasonable and necessary costs spent or incurred by the City for maintaining and operating the Wastewater System, calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, including (among other things) the reasonable expenses of management and repair and other expenses necessary to maintain and preserve the Wastewater System in good repair and working order, and including administrative costs of the City attributable to the Project and the Installment Purchase Agreement, salaries and wages of employees, payments to employees retirement systems (to the extent paid from System Revenues), overhead, taxes (if any), fees from auditors, accountants, attorneys or engineers and insurance premiums, and including all other reasonable and necessary costs of the City or charges required to be paid by it to comply with the terms of the Obligations, including this Installment Purchase Agreement, including any amounts required to be deposited in the Rebate Fund pursuant to the Tax Certificate, relating to the financing of Components which are part of the Wastewater System, fees and expenses payable to any Credit Provider (other than in repayment of a Credit Provider Reimbursement Obligation), and expenses incurred or accrued incident to the formation of an entity to which the City may transfer substantially all of the Metropolitan System pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement, but excluding in all cases (i) depreciation, replacement and obsolescence charges or reserves therefor; (ii) amortization of intangibles or other bookkeeping entries of a similar nature; (iii) costs of capital additions, replacements, betterment, extensions or improvements to the Wastewater System, which under generally accepted accounting principles are chargeable to a capital account or to a reserve for depreciation; (iv) charges for the payment of principal and interest on any general obligation bond heretofore or hereafter issued for Wastewater System purposes; and (v) charges for the payment of principal and interest on account of any debt service on account of any obligation on a parity with or subordinate to the Installment Payments.

"Maximum Annual Debt Service" means at any point in time, with respect to Parity Obligations then Outstanding, the maximum amount of principal and interest becoming due on the Parity Obligations in the then current or any future Fiscal Year, calculated by the City or by an Independent Certified Public Accountant as provided in this definition and provided to the Trustee. For purposes of calculating Maximum Annual Debt Service, the following assumptions shall be used to calculate the principal and interest becoming due in any Fiscal Year:

(i) in determining the principal amount due in each year, payments shall (except to the extent a different subsection of this definition applies for purposes of determining principal maturities or amortization) be assumed to be made in accordance with any amortization schedule established for such debt, including the amount of any Parity Obligations which are or have the characteristics of commercial paper and which are not intended at the time of issuance to be retired from the sale of a corresponding amount of Parity Obligations, and including any scheduled mandatory redemption or prepayment of Parity Obligations on the basis of accreted value due upon such redemption or prepayment, and for such purpose, the redemption payment or prepayment shall be deemed a principal payment; in determining the interest due in each year, interest payable at a fixed rate shall (except to the extent subsection (ii) or (iii) of this definition applies) be assumed to be made at such fixed rate and on the required payment dates;

(ii) if all or any portion or portions of an Outstanding Series of Parity Obligations constitutes Balloon Indebtedness or if all or any portion or portions of a Series of Parity Obligations or such payments then proposed to be issued would constitute Balloon Indebtedness, then, for purposes of determining Maximum Annual Debt Service, each maturity which constitutes Balloon Indebtedness shall be treated as if it were to be amortized in substantially equal annual installments of principal and interest over a term of 25 years commencing in the year the stated maturity of such Balloon Indebtedness occurs, the interest rate used for such computation shall be determined as provided in (iv) or (v) below, as appropriate, and all payments of principal and interest becoming due prior to the year of the stated maturity of the Balloon Indebtedness shall be treated as described in (i) above;

(iii) if any of the Outstanding Series of Parity Obligations constitutes Tender Indebtedness or if Parity Obligations proposed to be issued would constitute Tender Indebtedness, then for purposes of determining Maximum Annual Debt Service, Tender Indebtedness shall be treated as if the principal amount of such Parity Obligations were to be amortized in accordance with the amortization schedule set forth in such Tender Indebtedness or in the standby purchase or liquidity facility established with respect to such Tender Indebtedness, or if no such amortization schedule is set forth, then such Tender Indebtedness shall be deemed to be amortized in substantially equal annual installments of principal and interest over a term of 25 years commencing in the year in which such Series first subject to tender, the interest rate used for such computation shall be determined as provided in (iv) or (v) below, as appropriate;

(iv) if any Outstanding Parity Obligations constitute Variable Rate Indebtedness (except to the extent paragraph (ii) relating to Balloon Indebtedness or paragraph (iii) relating to Tender Indebtedness applies), the interest rate on such Obligation shall be assumed to be 110% of the daily average interest rate on such Parity Obligations during the 12 months ending with the month preceding the date of calculation, or such shorter period that such Parity Obligations shall have been Outstanding; provided that in the event that such Variable Rate Indebtedness has been issued in connection with a Qualified Swap Agreement, the interest rate for purposes of computing Maximum Annual Debt Service shall be determined by (x) calculating the annualized net amount paid by the City under such Variable Rate Indebtedness and Qualified Swap Agreement (after giving effect to payments made under the Variable Rate Indebtedness and made and received by the City under the Qualified Swap Agreement) during the 12 months ending with the month preceding the date of calculation, or such shorter period that such Qualified Swap Agreement has been in effect, and (y) dividing the amount calculated in clause (x) by the average daily balance of the related Parity Obligations Outstanding during the 12-month period contemplated by clause (x);

(v) if Parity Obligations proposed to be issued will be Variable Rate Indebtedness (except to the extent subsection (ii) relating to Balloon Indebtedness or (iii) relating to Tender Indebtedness applies), then such Parity Obligations shall be assumed to bear interest at 110% of the average of the J.J. Kenny High Grade Index during the prior 12 months ending with the month preceding the date of sale of such additional Parity Obligations, or if that index is no longer published, another similar index selected by the

City, or if the City fails to select a replacement index, an interest rate equal to 80% of the yield for outstanding United States Treasury bonds having an equivalent maturity, or if there are no such Treasury bonds having such maturities, 100% of the lowest prevailing prime rate of any of the five largest commercial banks in the United States ranked by assets; provided that in the event that such Variable Rate Indebtedness will be issued in connection with a Qualified Swap Agreement, the interest rate for purposes of computing Maximum Annual Debt Service shall be determined by (a) calculating the net amount to be paid by the City under such Variable Rate Indebtedness and Qualified Swap Agreement after giving effect to payments to be made under the Variable Rate Indebtedness and to be made and received by the City under the Qualified Swap Agreement) for the period during which the Qualified Swap Agreement is to be in effect and for this purpose any variable rate of interest agreed to be paid thereunder shall be deemed to be the rate at which the related Parity Obligation shall be assumed to bear interest, and (b) dividing the amount calculated in clause (a) by the average principal amount of the related Parity Obligation to be Outstanding during the first year after the issuance of such Parity Obligation;

(vi) if moneys or Permitted Investments have been deposited by the City into a separate fund or account or are otherwise held by the City or by a fiduciary to be used to pay principal and/or interest on specified Parity Obligations, then the principal and/or interest to be paid from such moneys, Permitted Investments or from the earnings thereon shall be disregarded and not included in calculating Maximum Annual Debt Service;

(vii) if Parity Obligations are Paired Obligations, the interest thereon shall be the resulting linked rate or effective fixed rate to be paid with respect to such Paired Obligations; and

(viii) in the event that an agreement or commitment which, at the time of calculation is a Qualified Swap Agreement is or is to be in effect with respect to a Parity Obligation which is not Variable Rate Indebtedness, the interest rate of such Parity Obligation for purposes of calculating Maximum Annual Debt Service shall be calculated as follows:

(a) for such a Qualified Swap Agreement which is in effect on the date of calculation, the interest rate shall be calculated in the same manner as is specified in paragraph (iv) for a Qualified Swap Agreement issued in connection with Variable Rate Indebtedness which is Outstanding on the date of calculation; and

(b) for such a Qualified Swap Agreement which is not in effect on the date of calculation, the interest rate shall be calculated in the same manner as is specified in paragraph (v) for a Qualified Swap Agreement to be issued in connection with Variable Rate Indebtedness to be Outstanding after the date of calculation, and for this purpose any variable rate of interest agreed to be paid thereunder shall be assumed to be the rate assumed for Variable Rate Indebtedness described in paragraph (v).

"Maximum Rate" means, on any day, the maximum interest rate allowed by law.

"Metropolitan System" means any and all facilities, properties and improvements designated by the City in its sole discretion as part of the Metropolitan System, and used for the conveyance from the Municipal System and treatment of sewage collected by the City through its Municipal System or by any of the Participating Agencies.

"Metropolitan System Revenues" means all income, rents, rates, fees, charges and other moneys derived from the ownership or operation of the Metropolitan System, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (i) all income, rents, rates, fees, charges (including standby and capacity charges), or other moneys derived by the City from the wastewater services, facilities, and commodities or byproducts sold, furnished or supplied through the facilities of or in the conduct or operation of the business of the Metropolitan System, and including, without limitation, investment earnings on the operating reserves to the extent that the use of such earnings is limited to the Metropolitan System by or pursuant to law, earnings on any Reserve Fund for Obligations the proceeds of which were used to finance improvements which are part of the Metropolitan System, or to fund or refund any such Obligations, but only to the extent that such earnings may be utilized under the Issuing Instrument for the payment of debt service for such Obligations; (ii) the proceeds derived by the City directly or indirectly from

the sale, lease or other disposition of a part of the Metropolitan System; (iii) any amount received from the levy or collection of taxes which are solely available and are earmarked for the support of the operation of the Metropolitan System; and (iv) amounts received under contracts or agreements with governmental or private entities and designated for capital costs for Components which are to be part of the Metropolitan System; and (v) grants received from the United States of America or from the State for Components which are to be part of the Metropolitan System; provided, however, that Metropolitan System Revenues shall not include: (a) in all cases, customers' deposits or any other deposits or advances subject to refund until such deposits or advances have become the property of the City; and (b) the proceeds of borrowings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, there shall be deducted from Metropolitan System Revenues any amounts transferred into a Rate Stabilization Fund as contemplated by the Installment Purchase Agreement, and there shall be added to Metropolitan System Revenues any amounts transferred out of such Rate Stabilization Fund to pay Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Metropolitan System.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its successors, and if such corporation shall for any reason no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Moody's" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority and the City.

"Municipal System" means any and all facilities, properties and improvements at any time owned, controlled or operated by the City, and designated by the City in its sole discretion as part of the Municipal System, for the collection of sewage from the points of origination thereof and the conveyance thereof to the Metropolitan System.

"Municipal System Revenues" means all income, rents, rates, fees, charges and other moneys derived from the ownership or operation of the Municipal System, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (i) all income, rents, rates, fees, charges (including standby and capacity charges), or other moneys derived by the City from the wastewater services, facilities, and commodities or byproducts sold, furnished or supplied through the facilities of or in the conduct or operation of the business of the Municipal System, and including, without limitation, investment earnings on the operating reserves to the extent that the use of such earnings is limited to the Municipal System by or pursuant to law, earnings on any Reserve Fund for Obligations the proceeds of which were used to finance improvements which are part of the Municipal System, or to fund or refund any such Obligations, but only to the extent that such earnings may be utilized under the Issuing Instrument for debt service for such Obligations; (ii) the proceeds derived by the City directly or indirectly from the sale, lease or other disposition of a part of the Municipal System; (iii) any amount received from the levy or collection of taxes which are solely available and are earmarked for the support of the operation of the Municipal System; (iv) amounts received under contracts or agreements with governmental or private entities and designated for capital costs for Components which are to be part of the Municipal System; and (v) grants received from the United States of America or from the State for Components which are to be part of the Municipal System; provided, however, that Municipal System Revenues shall not include: (i) in all cases, customers' deposits or any other deposits or advances subject to refund until such deposits or advances have become the property of the City; and (ii) the proceeds of borrowings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, there shall be deducted from Municipal System Revenues any amounts transferred into a Rate Stabilization Fund as contemplated by the Installment Purchase Agreement and there shall be added to Municipal System Revenues any amounts transferred out of such Rate Stabilization Fund to pay Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Municipal System.

"Net Proceeds" means when used with respect to any insurance, self insurance or condemnation award, the proceeds from such award remaining after payment of all expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred in the collection of such proceeds.

"Net Metropolitan System Revenues" means for any Fiscal Year, the Metropolitan System Revenues for such Fiscal Year less the Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Metropolitan System for such Fiscal Year.

"Net Municipal System Revenues" means for any Fiscal Year, the Municipal System Revenues for such Fiscal Year less the Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Municipal System for such Fiscal Year.

"Net System Revenues" means for any Fiscal Year, the System Revenues for such Fiscal Year less the Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System for such Fiscal Year.

"1993 Bonds" means the Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1993 (Payable Solely from Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues) authorized by and at any time Outstanding pursuant to the Indenture and executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the Original Indenture.

"1993-1 Supplement" means the 1993-1 Supplement dated as of September 1, 1993 by and between the City and the Authority, supplementing and amending the Installment Purchase Agreement.

"1995 Bonds" means the Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1995 (Payable Solely from Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues) authorized by and at any time Outstanding pursuant to the Indenture and executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the Original Indenture as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture and the Second Supplemental Indenture.

"1995-1 Supplement" means the 1995-1 Supplement dated as of December 1, 1995 by and between the City and the Authority, supplementing and amending the Installment Purchase Agreement.

"1997 Bonds" means, collectively, the 1997A Bonds and the 1997B Bonds.

"1997A Bonds" means the Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1997A (Payable Solely from Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues) authorized by and at any time Outstanding pursuant to the Indenture and executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the Original Indenture as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, the Second Supplemental Indenture and the Third Supplemental Indenture.

"1997B Bonds" means the Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1997B (Payable Solely from Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues) authorized by and at any time Outstanding pursuant to the Indenture and executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the Original Indenture as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, the Second Supplemental Indenture and the Third Supplemental Indenture.

"1997-1 Supplement" means the 1997-1 Supplement dated as of February 1, 1997 by and between the City and the Authority, supplementing and amending the Installment Purchase Agreement.

"1998-1 Supplement" means the 1998-1 Supplement dated as of September 1, 1998 by and between the City and the Authority, supplementing and amending the Installment Purchase Agreement.

"1999 Bonds" means, collectively, the 1999A and the 1999B Bonds.

"1999A Bonds" means the Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1999A (Payable Solely from Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues) authorized by and at any time Outstanding pursuant to the Indenture and executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the Indenture.

"1999A Component Installment Payments" means the Installment Payments specified in the 1999-1 Supplement which are to pay the Purchase Price of the 1999A Bonds.

"1999A Components" means the components of the Project specified in Exhibit A attached to the 1999-1 Supplement and made a part thereof, for which the City will be making Installment Payments as thereinafter specified.

"1999B Bonds" means the Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1999B (Payable Solely from Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues) authorized by and at any time Outstanding pursuant to the Indenture and executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the Indenture.

"1999B Component Installment Payments" means the Installment Payments specified in the 1999-1 Supplement which are to pay the Purchase Price of the 1999B Bonds.

"1999B Components" means the components of the Project specified in Exhibit B attached to the 1999-1 Supplement and made a part thereof, for which the City will be making Installment Payments as thereinafter specified.

"1999-1 Supplement" means the 1999-1 Supplement dated as of March 1, 1999 by and between the City and the Authority, supplementing and amending the Installment Purchase Agreement.

"Obligations" means (i) obligations of the City for money borrowed (such as bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness) or as installment purchase payments under any contract (including Installment Payments), or as lease payments under any financing lease (determined to be such in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles), the principal and interest on which are payable from Net System Revenues; (ii) obligations to replenish any debt service reserve funds with respect to such obligations of the City; (iii) obligations secured by or payable from any of such obligations of the City; and (iv) obligations of the City payable from Net System Revenues under (a) any contract providing for payments based on levels of, or changes in, interest rates, currency exchange rates, stock or other indices, (b) any contract to exchange cash flows or a series of payments or (c) any contract to hedge payment, currency, rate spread or similar exposure, including but not limited to interest rate swap agreements and interest rate cap agreements.

"Opinion of Bond Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel of recognized national standing in the field of law relating to municipal bonds, appointed and paid by the Authority and satisfactory to the Trustee.

"Original Indenture" means the Indenture, dated as of September 1, 1993, between the Authority and the Trustee.

"Outstanding" when used as of any particular time with reference to Bonds, means (other than Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the Authority or the City) all Bonds theretofore or thereupon executed by the Authority and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture, except: (i) Bonds theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation; (ii) Bonds paid or deemed to have been paid within the meaning of the Indenture; (iii) Bonds beneficially owned by the City or the Authority; and (iv) Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds shall have been executed by the Authority and authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Indenture; and the term "Outstanding," when used as of any particular time with respect to Obligations, means all Obligations theretofore or thereupon executed, authenticated and delivered by the City or any trustee or other fiduciary, except (i) Obligations theretofore cancelled or surrendered for cancellation; (ii) Obligations paid or deemed to be paid within the meaning of any defeasance provisions thereof; (iii) Obligations owned by the City or the Authority; (iv) Obligations in lieu of or in substitution for which other Obligations have been executed and delivered; and (v) Obligations assumed by the District or other successor in accordance with the Installment Purchase Agreement.

"Owner" means any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Bond, as shown on the registration books required to be maintained by the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture, and the term "Owner," when used with respect to Obligations means any person who will be the registered owner of any outstanding Obligation certificate or other evidence of a right to receive Installment Payments directly or as security for payment of the Obligation.

"Paired Obligations" means any Series (or portion thereof) of Parity Obligations designated as Paired Obligations in a Supplement or related Issuing Instrument or other document authorizing the issuance or incurrence thereof, which are simultaneously issued or incurred (i) the principal of which is of equal amount maturing and to be redeemed (or cancelled after acquisition thereof) on the same dates and in the same amounts; and (ii) the interest rates which, taken together, result in an irrevocably fixed interest rate obligation of the City for the terms of such Parity Obligations.

"Parity Installment Obligation" means Obligations consisting of or payable from Installment Payments which are not subordinated in right of payment to other Installment Payments.

"Parity Obligations" means (i) Parity Installment Obligations, (ii) Obligations the principal and interest of which are payable on a parity with Parity Installment Obligations, (iii) Qualified Take or Pay Obligations and (iv) Qualified Swap Agreements. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any amounts payable with respect to a Qualified Swap Agreement which represent termination payments or unwinding payments will not be deemed to be Parity Obligations unless (i) such Qualified Swap Agreement expressly states that such termination payments or unwinding payments are to be considered Parity Obligations and (ii) each Rating Agency which maintains a rating with respect to any Parity Obligation confirms in writing to the City that the inclusion of such termination payments or unwinding payments as Parity Obligations will not result in a downgrading, withdrawal or suspension of such rating.

"Participating Agencies" means the cities and other agencies providing local sewage collection services within their respective areas and which (i) have entered into contracts with the City pursuant to which the City is providing sewage collection, transportation, treatment or disposal services or (ii) are having such services provided by the District or other successor to the City to which the Metropolitan System has been transferred pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement.

"Payment Fund" means the fund designated in the Issuing Instrument as the fund into which Installment Payments are to be deposited for the purposes of paying principal or interest on related Obligations.

"Permitted Investments" means any of the following to the extent then permitted by law and the Indenture:

(1) direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, including obligations issued or held in book entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States and including a receipt, certificate or any other evidence of an ownership interest in an aforementioned obligation, or in specified portions thereof (which may consist of specified portions of interest thereon);

(2) (i) obligations issued by the Federal Farm Credit Bank, Federal Home Loan Bank Board, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, Student Loan Marketing Association or the Tennessee Valley Authority, or (ii) obligations, participations or other instruments of or issued by, or fully guaranteed as to interest and principal by, the Federal National Mortgage Association (excluding stripped mortgage backed securities which are valued at greater than par on the unpaid principal), or (iii) guaranteed portions of Small Business Administration notes, or (iv) obligations, participations or other instruments of or issued by a federal agency or a United States of America government-sponsored enterprise; provided, however, that prior to investing in investments described in clause (iv) hereof, the City will have provided to the Trustee evidence that such investment is then rated not lower than A by Moody's and S&P;

(3) obligations of any state, territory or commonwealth of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof or any agency or department of the foregoing; provided, that at the time of their purchase such obligations are rated not lower than A by Moody's and S&P;

(4) bonds, notes, debentures or other evidences of indebtedness issued or guaranteed by any corporation which are, at the time of purchase, rated by Moody's and S&P in their respective highest short-term rating categories, or, if the term of such indebtedness is longer than three years, rated not lower than A by Moody's and S&P;

(5) taxable commercial paper or tax-exempt commercial paper rated in their respective highest rating categories by Moody's and S&P;

(6) variable rate obligations required to be redeemed or purchased by the obligor or its agent or designee upon demand of the holder thereof secured as to such redemption or purchase requirements by a liquidity agreement with a corporation and as to the payment of interest and principal either upon maturity or redemption

(15) any obligations which are then legal investments for moneys of the Authority under the laws of the State; provided, that if such investments are not required to be collateralized or insured such investments shall be issued by entities the debt securities of which are rated in one of the two highest short-term or long-term rating categories by Moody's and S&P; provided further, that any repurchase agreements must be fully secured by collateral security described in clauses (1) and (2) of this definition, which collateral (a) is held by the Trustee or a third party agent during the term of such repurchase agreement and in which collateral the Trustee has a perfected first security interest, (b) has a market value determined at least every thirty days at least equal to 103% of the amount so invested and (c) may be liquidated within seven days if the market value of such collateral is at any time less than the amount so invested;

(16) investments in the Local Agency Investment Fund created pursuant to Section 16429.1 of the California Government Code;

(17) shares of beneficial interest in diversified management companies investing exclusively in securities and obligations described in clauses (1) through (16) of this definition and which companies are rated in their respective highest rating categories by Moody's and S&P or have an investment, advisor registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission with not less than five years' experience investing in such securities and obligations and with assets under management in excess of five hundred million dollars ($500,000,000);

(18) for amounts held in the Acquisition Fund only, any interest rate swap agreement with a counterparty which has at the date of execution thereof an unsecured, uninsured and nonguaranteed long-term obligation rated not lower than A by Moody's and S&P; provided, that such counterparty may satisfy such rating requirements by providing an insurance policy for its obligations under any such swap agreement from an insurer whose unsecured ratings are in the rating categories required above, or alternatively by providing an unconditional, irrevocable, unsecured, uninsured and nonguaranteed guaranty of any other entity, including an affiliated entity, whose unsecured ratings are in the rating categories required above; and

(19) any other obligations which are approved in writing by Moody's (if Moody's is then rating the Bonds), S&P (if S&P is then rating the Bonds) and Ambac.

"Pre-Refunded Municipals" means any bonds or other obligations of any state of the United States of America or of any other agency, instrumentality or local government unit of any such state which are not callable at the option of the obligor prior to maturity or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given by the obligor to call on the date specified in the notice; and which are rated, based on the escrow, in the highest rating category of Moody's and S&P.

"Principal Portion" means the principal portion of Component Installment Payments specified in the 1999-1 Supplement.

"Prior Indenture" means the Indenture, dated as of September 1, 1993, between the Authority and the Trustee, as supplemented by the First Supplemented Indenture, dated as of May 1, 1994, the Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1995, the Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 1, 1997 and the Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 1, 1998, each between the Authority and the Trustee.

"Project" means the construction, replacement and improvements to the Wastewater System described in an exhibit attached to the Installment Purchase Agreement and as modified with respect to Components in conformance with the Installment Purchase Agreement.

"Purchase Price" means the principal amount plus interest thereon owed by the City to the Authority under the terms of and as provided in the Installment Purchase Agreement.

"Qualified Swap Agreement" means a contract or agreement, payable from Net System Revenues on a parity with Parity Obligations, intended to place Obligations on the interest rate, currency, cash flow or other basis desired by the City, including, without limitation, any interest rate swap agreement, currency swap agreement, forward payment conversion agreement or futures contract, any contract providing for payments based on levels of,

or changes in, interest rates, currency exchange rates, stock or other indices, any contract to exchange cash flows or a series of payments, or any contract, including, without limitation, an interest rate floor or cap, or an option, put or call, to hedge payment, currency, rate, spread or similar exposure, between the City and the counterparty; provided that not less than 30 days prior to the City's execution of such contract or agreement, each Rating Agency which maintains a rating with respect to any Parity Obligation receives notice in writing of the City's pending execution thereof; provided further that at the time of origination each Rating Agency which maintains a rating with respect to any Parity Obligation confirms in writing to the City that the City's execution and delivery of such contract will not result in a downgrading, withdrawal or suspension of such rating; and provided further, that the following requirements shall also be applicable, to the extent they are more restrictive than the foregoing conditions and so long as the Bond Insurer is insuring the payment of principal of and interest on any 1995 Bonds:

1. The provider of such contract or agreement must be rated at least A-/A3 or better by S&P and Moody's (the "Initial Rating Requirement").

2. After satisfaction of the Initial Rating Requirement, the long term indebtedness of such provider or the claims paying ability of such provider shall not fall below Baa2 or BBB by either S&P or Moody's.

"Qualified Take or Pay Obligation" means the obligation of the City to make use of any facility, property or services, or some portion of the capacity thereof, or to pay therefor from System Revenues, or both, whether or not such facilities, properties or services are ever made available to the City for use, and there is provided to the City a certificate of an Independent Engineer to the effect that the incurrence of such obligation will not adversely affect the ability of the City to comply with the provisions of the Installment Purchase Agreement.

"Rating Agencies" means Moody's and S&P, or whichever of them is rating Parity Obligations.

"Rebate Requirement" shall have the meaning specified in any Tax Certificate.

"Record Date" means the fifteenth day preceding an Interest Payment Date, whether or not such day is a Business Day.

"Reserve Requirement" means, as of any date of calculation, the least of (i) 10% of the proceeds of the Bonds, (ii) Maximum Annual Debt Service for the current or any future Fiscal Year or (iii) 125% of average Annual Debt Service. For purposes of determining if the amount on deposit in the Reserve Fund equals the Reserve Requirement, any Credit Facility shall be deemed to be a deposit in the face amount or stated amount of such Credit Facility, less any unreimbursed drawings or other amounts not reinstated under such Credit Facility.

"Revenues" means all Installment Payments pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement and the interest or profits from the investment of money in any account or fund (other than the Rebate Fund) pursuant to the Indenture.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw Hill Corp., a New York corporation, and its successors, and if such corporation shall for any reason no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "S&P" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority and the City.

"Second Supplemental Indenture" means the Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1995, between the Authority and the Trustee, supplementing and amending the Original Indenture and the First Supplemental Indenture.

"Serial Bonds" means Bonds for which no sinking fund payments are provided.

"Serial Parity Obligations" means Serial Obligations which are Installment Payments or are payable on a parity with Parity Installment Obligations.

"**Serial Obligations**" means Obligations for which no sinking fund payments are provided.

"**Series**" means Obligations issued at the same time or sharing some other common term or characteristic and designated as a separate Series.

"**Sewer Revenue Fund**" means the fund established pursuant to the Ordinances of the City Council of the City and which fund the City agrees and covenants to maintain so long as any Installment Payments or payments due by the City under any Qualified Swap Agreement remain unpaid, and all moneys in such fund shall be held in trust and applied and used solely as provided in the Installment Purchase Agreement.

"**State**" means the State of California.

"**Subordinated Obligations**" means any Obligations, the payment of principal and interest on which are subordinated in right of payment to Parity Obligations.

"**Supplement**" means a Supplement, substantially in the form of an exhibit attached to the Master Installment Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 1, 1993, between the Authority and the City, providing for the payment of specific Installment Payments as the Purchase Price for Components of the Project, executed and delivered by the City and the Authority.

"**Supplemental Indenture**" means any indenture then in full force and effect which has been duly executed and delivered by the Authority and the Trustee amendatory of the Indenture or supplemental thereto; but only if, and to the extent that, such Supplemental Indenture is specifically authorized under the Indenture.

"**Surety Bond**" means the Credit Facility issued by Ambac guaranteeing payments into the Reserve Fund as provided therein and subject to the limitations set forth therein.

"**System Revenues**" means all income, rents, rates, fees, charges and other moneys derived from the ownership or operation of the Wastewater System, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (i) all income, rents, rates, fees, charges (including standby capacity charges), or other moneys derived by the City from wastewater services, facilities, and commodities or byproducts sold, furnished or supplied through the facilities of or in the conduct or operation of the business of the Wastewater System, but including, without limitation, investment earnings on the operating reserves to the extent that the use of such earnings is limited to the Wastewater System by or pursuant to law, earnings on any Reserve Fund for Obligations but only to the extent that such earnings may be utilized under the Issuing Instrument for the payment of debt service for such Obligations; (ii) the proceeds derived by the City directly or indirectly from the lease of a part of the Wastewater System; (iii) any amount received from the levy or collection of taxes which are solely available and are earmarked for the support of the operation of the Wastewater System; (iv) amounts received under contracts or agreements with governmental or private entities and designated for capital costs; and (v) grants received from the United States of America or from the State of California; provided, however, that System Revenues shall not include: (a) in all cases, customers' deposits or any other deposits or advances subject to refund until such deposits or advances have become the property of the City; and (b) the proceeds of borrowings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, there will be deducted from System Revenues any amounts transferred into a Rate Stabilization Fund as contemplated by the Installment Purchase Agreement, and there will be added to System Revenues any amounts transferred out of such Rate Stabilization Fund to pay Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System.

"**Tax Certificate**" means the certificate delivered with respect to the Bonds on which it is intended that interest thereon will be excluded from gross income pursuant to Section 103 of the Code.

"**Tax-Exempt Installment Payment Obligations**" means Installment Payment Obligations in respect of which it is intended that the interest component thereof will be excluded from gross income pursuant to Section 103 of the Code.

"**Tender Indebtedness**" means any Parity Obligations or portions of Parity Obligations, a feature of which is an option, on the part of the holders thereof, or an obligation, under the terms of such Parity Obligations, to tender

all or a portion of such Parity Obligations to the City, a Paying Agent or other fiduciary or agent for payment or purchase and requiring that such Bonds or portions of Bonds or that such rights to payments or portions of payments be purchased if properly presented.

"Term Bonds" means Bonds which are payable on or before their specified maturity dates from sinking fund payments established for that purpose and calculated to retire such Bonds on or before their specified maturity dates.

"Term Obligations" means Obligations which are payable on or before their specified maturity dates from sinking fund payments established for that purpose and calculated to retire such Obligations on or before their specified maturity dates.

"Term Parity Obligations" means Term Obligations which are Parity Obligations or are payable on a parity with Parity Installment Obligations.

"Third Supplemental Indenture" means the Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 1, 1997, between the Authority and the Trustee, supplementing and amending the Original Indenture, the First Supplemental Indenture and the Second Supplemental Indenture.

"Treasurer" means the Treasurer of the City.

"Trustee" means State Street Bank and Trust Company of California, N.A., a national banking association existing under and by virtue of the laws of the United States, or any other association or corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place as provided in the Indenture.

"Variable Rate Indebtedness" means any portion of indebtedness evidenced by Parity Obligations the interest rate on which is not established at the time of incurrence of such indebtedness and has not, at some subsequent date, been established at a rate which is not subject to fluctuation or subsequent adjustment, excluding Paired Obligations.

"Wastewater Service" means the wastewater collection and treatment services made available or provided by the Wastewater System.

"Wastewater System" means any and all facilities, properties and improvements at any time owned, controlled or operated by the City as part of the Sewer Revenue Fund (defined in the Installment Purchase Agreement) for the collection, treatment, distribution, administration, disposal or reclamation of waste, including the Municipal System and the Metropolitan System. After any transfer of the Metropolitan System permitted by the Installment Purchase Agreement, the term "Wastewater System" shall mean the Municipal System with respect to the City and the Metropolitan System with respect to the transferee.

"Written Request of the Authority" means an instrument in writing signed by the President, the Vice President, the Secretary or the Assistant Secretary of the Authority, or by any other officer of the Authority duly authorized by the Authority for that purpose.

"Written Request of the City" means an instrument in writing signed by the City Manager or the Financial and Technical Services Business Center Manager of the City, or by any other official of the applicable administrative departments of the City duly authorized by the City for that purpose.

APPENDIX D
SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS

APPENDIX D

SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL LEGAL DOCUMENTS

The following are brief summaries of certain provisions of the Indenture, the Installment Purchase Agreement and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement. These summaries do not purport to be full and complete statements of the provisions of such documents and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the complete text of such documents. Prior to delivery of the 1999 Bonds, copies of these documents are available from the City and after delivery of the 1999 Bonds, from the Trustee.

THE INDENTURE

General

The Indenture sets forth the terms of the Bonds, the nature and extent of the security for the Bonds, various rights of the Owners of the Bonds, rights, duties and immunities of the Trustee and the rights and obligations of the Authority. Certain provisions of the Indenture are summarized below. Other provisions are summarized in this Official Statement under the caption "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1999 BONDS." This summary does not purport to be complete or definitive and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full terms of the Indenture.

In consideration of the acceptance of the Bonds by the Owners thereof, the Indenture will be deemed to be and will constitute a contract between the Authority and the Trustee for the benefit of the Owners from time to time of all Bonds authorized, executed, issued and delivered under the Indenture and then Outstanding to secure the full and final payment of the interest on and principal of and redemption premiums, if any, on all Bonds which may from time to time be authorized, executed, issued and delivered under the Indenture, subject to the agreements, conditions, covenants and provisions contained in the Indenture and all agreements and covenants set forth in the Indenture to be performed by or on behalf of the Authority will be for the equal and proportionate benefit, protection and security of all Owners of the Bonds without distinction, preference or priority as to security or otherwise of any Bonds over any other Bonds by reason of the number or date thereof or the time of authorization, sale, whatsoever, except as expressly provided in the Indenture or therein.

Establishment of Funds and Accounts. The Authority will establish and maintain the Acquisition Fund to be held by the Treasurer and disbursed by the Auditor and Comptroller in accordance with the Indenture. The Indenture establishes the Payment Fund and the Reserve Fund. Within the Payment Fund, the Trustee will establish and maintain an Interest Account, a Principal Account, a Bond Sinking Account and a Redemption Account. Each of the funds and accounts established in the Indenture will be maintained by the Trustee separate and apart from all other moneys of the Authority held by it, for the benefit of the Authority, the City and the Owners of the Bonds and will be expended solely as provided in the Indenture.

Application of the Acquisition Fund. The Treasurer will hold the moneys in the Acquisition Fund and the Auditor and Comptroller will disburse such moneys to pay Acquisition Costs and to pay Costs of Issuance. Such disbursements will be made from time to time upon receipt of a Written Request of the City on behalf of the Authority which states with respect to each disbursement to be made: (a) (1) the requisition number, (2) the name and address of the person, firm or corporation to whom payment is due, (3) the amount to be disbursed, and (4) that each obligation therein has been properly incurred, and is a proper charge against the Acquisition Fund and has not been the basis of any previous disbursement; (b) specifies in reasonable detail the nature of the obligation; and (c) is accompanied by a bill or statement of account for each obligation.

If, after payment by the Auditor and Comptroller of all Written Requests of the City on behalf of the Authority tendered under the provisions of the Indenture, and delivery to the Treasurer, the Auditor and Comptroller and the Trustee of a Certificate of Completion, there remains any balance of money in the Acquisition Fund, all money so remaining will be transferred to the Trustee and deposited, first to the Reserve Fund to the extent necessary to make the amount on deposit therein equal to the Reserve Requirement, and thereafter to the accounts of the Payment Fund as directed by the Authority.

Ruess-536 COS006002

Pledge of Revenues. Subject only to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purpose and on the terms and conditions set forth therein, while any Bonds remain Outstanding, all Revenues and amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture (other than amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund) are irrevocably pledged to the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds.

Pursuant to the Indenture, the Authority transfers, conveys and assigns to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Owners, all of the Authority's rights under the Installment Purchase Agreement (excepting certain indemnification rights thereunder), including the right to receive Installment Payments from the City, the right to receive any proceeds of insurance maintained under the Installment Purchase Agreement or any condemnation award rendered with respect to the Project and the right to exercise any remedies provided in the Installment Purchase Agreement in the event of default by the City under the Installment Purchase Agreement.

The Trustee will be entitled to and will receive all of the Revenues, and any Revenues collected or received by the Authority will be deemed held, collected or received by the Authority as agent of the Trustee and will forthwith be paid by the Authority to the Trustee.

Application of the Payment Fund. Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the Authority's Tax Covenants, all money in the Payment Fund will be set aside by the Trustee in the following accounts within the Payment Fund in the following order of priority:

(a) Interest Account,

(b) Principal Account, and

(c) Redemption Account.

All money in each of such accounts will be held in trust by the Trustee and will be applied, used and withdrawn only for the purposes authorized in the Indenture.

Interest Account. On or before each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee will set aside from the Payment Fund and deposit in the Interest Account that amount of money which, together with any money contained in the Interest Account, is equal to the aggregate amount of interest becoming due and payable on all Outstanding Bonds on such Interest Payment Date. No deposit need be made in the Interest Account if the amount contained in the Interest Account is at least equal to the aggregate amount of interest becoming due and payable on all Outstanding Bonds on such Interest Payment Date.

All money in the Interest Account will be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purpose of paying the interest on the Bonds as it becomes due and payable (including accrued interest on any Bonds purchased or redeemed prior to maturity).

Principal Account. On or before May 15 of each year the Trustee will set aside from the Payment Fund and deposit in the Principal Account an amount of money equal to the aggregate principal amount of all Outstanding Serial Bonds maturing on such May 15 plus the aggregate amount of all sinking fund payments required to be made with respect to the Term Bonds on such May 15. No deposit need be made in the Principal Account if the amount contained therein is at least equal to the aggregate amount of the principal of all Outstanding Serial Bonds maturing by their terms on such May 15 plus the aggregate amount of all sinking fund payments required to be made on such May 15 for all Outstanding Term Bonds.

The Trustee will establish and maintain within the Principal Account a separate subaccount for the Term Bonds of each series and maturity, designated as the "Sinking Account" (the "Sinking Account"). With respect to each Sinking Account, on each mandatory sinking account payment date established for such Sinking Account, the Trustee will apply the mandatory sinking account payment required on that date to the redemption (or payment at maturity) of Term Bonds of the series and maturity for which such Sinking Account was established, upon the notice and in the manner provided in the Indenture or in the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such series of Bonds were issued; provided that, at any time prior to giving such notice of such redemption, at the direction of the

City or the Authority, the Trustee may apply moneys in such Sinking Account to the purchase of Term Bonds of such series and maturity at public or private sale, as and when and at such prices (including brokerage and other charges, but excluding accrued interest, which is payable from the Interest Account) as will be determined by the Authority, except that the purchase price (excluding accrued interest) will not exceed the redemption price that would be payable for such Bonds upon redemption by application of such mandatory sinking account payment. If, during the twelve-month period immediately preceding said mandatory sinking account payment date, the Trustee has purchased Term Bonds of such series and maturity with moneys in such Sinking Account, such Bonds so purchased will be applied, to the extent of the full principal amount thereof, to reduce said mandatory sinking account payment.

All money in the Principal Account will be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purpose of paying the principal of the Bonds as they will become due and payable, except that any money in any Sinking Account will be used and withdrawn by the Trustee only to purchase or to redeem or to pay Term Bonds for which such Sinking Account was created.

Redemption Account. All money in the Redemption Account will be held in trust by the Trustee and will be applied, used and withdrawn either to redeem Bonds pursuant to the Indenture or for the purposes authorized in the Indenture. Any moneys which, pursuant to the prepayment section of the Installment Purchase Agreement, are to be used to redeem Bonds will be deposited by the Trustee in the Redemption Account. The Trustee will, on the scheduled redemption date, withdraw from the Redemption Account and pay to the Owners entitled thereto an amount equal to the redemption price of the Bonds to be redeemed on such date.

Any delinquent Installment Payments with respect to the Project will be applied first to the Interest Account for the immediate payment of interest payments past due and then to the Principal Account for immediate payment of principal payments past due according to the tenor of any Bond, and then to the Reserve Fund to the extent necessary to make the amount on deposit therein equal to the Reserve Requirement. Any remaining money representing delinquent Installment Payments will be deposited in the Payment Fund to be applied in the manner provided therein.

Reserve Fund. After making the required deposits into the accounts of the Payment Fund, the Trustee will deposit in the Reserve Fund an amount of money which, together with the amount already on deposit therein, will be equal to the Reserve Requirement. No deposit need be made in the Reserve Account so long as there will be on deposit therein a sum equal to at least the Reserve Requirement. The Trustee will promptly notify the City if the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account is less than the Reserve Requirement.

All money in the Reserve Fund will be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purpose of paying the interest on, or principal of, or redemption premiums, if any, on the Bonds in the event that no other money of the Authority is lawfully available therefor, or for the retirement of all Bonds then Outstanding. All interest income received by the Trustee on investment of moneys in the Reserve Fund will be retained in the Reserve Fund so long as amounts on deposit in the Reserve Fund are less than the Reserve Requirement. Subject to the foregoing, earnings and profits on investments in the Reserve Fund after completion of the Project will be transferred to the Payment Fund.

Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, at the option of the City, amounts required to be held in the Reserve Fund may be withdrawn, in whole or in part, upon the deposit of a Credit Facility with the Trustee, in a stated amount equal to the amounts so withdrawn; provided, that prior to the deposit of such Credit Facility, each of the Rating Agencies then rating the Bonds will be notified of such proposed withdrawal and the deposit of such Credit Facility will not result in a withdrawal or downgrading of any rating of the Bonds then in effect by each of the Rating Agencies then rating the Bonds. Any such withdrawn moneys will be transferred, at the election of the City, to the Acquisition Fund, to the Redemption Account in the Payment Fund, to the Principal Account in the Payment Fund or to a special account to be established for the payment of any fees in connection with obtaining such Credit Facility.

Rebate Fund. To the extent required by the Tax Certificate, certain amounts made available by the Authority pursuant to a Written Request of the City will be deposited by the Trustee in the Rebate Fund and thereafter paid to the federal government of the United States of America to the extent required to satisfy the Rebate

Requirement (as defined in the Tax Certificate). None of the City, the Authority, the Trustee nor the Owners of the Bonds will have any right in or claim to such money. Any moneys remaining in the Rebate Fund after payment or prepayment of all of the Bonds and payment and satisfaction of any Rebate Requirement, after payment of all fees and expenses of the Trustee, will be remitted to the City.

Investment of Moneys in Funds and Accounts. Moneys in the Acquisition Fund will be accounted for by the Auditor and Comptroller and invested by the Treasurer in any legally permitted investment, including but not limited to the pooled investment fund of the Treasurer. Moneys in the Reserve Fund and the Payment Fund and any accounts therein will, upon the Written Request of the City, be invested by the Trustee in Permitted Investments. In the absence of a Written Request of the City, the Trustee may invest moneys in such funds and accounts in Permitted Investments described in clause (7) of the definition of Permitted Investments. The obligations in which moneys in the said funds and accounts are invested will mature prior to the date on which such moneys are estimated to be required to be paid out under the Indenture; provided that with respect to the Reserve Fund, such obligations will mature no later than ten years from the date of the purchase. Prior to the completion of the acquisition, construction, installation and improvement of the Project, any interest, income or profits from the deposits or investments of all funds and accounts (except the Rebate Fund) will be retained in such fund or account, except that interest, income and profits from the deposits or investments of the Reserve Fund will be deposited in the Interest Account of the Payment Fund so long as amounts on deposit in the Reserve Fund are at least equal to the Reserve Requirement. After the completion of the acquisition, construction, installation and improvement of the Project, any interest, income or profits from the deposits or investments of all funds and accounts (except the Rebate Fund) will be deposited first to the Reserve Fund to the extent amounts on deposit therein are less than the Reserve Requirement, and thereafter to the Interest Account of the Payment Fund. For purposes of determining the amount on deposit in any fund or account held under the Indenture, all investments will be valued at the market value thereof. The Trustee will value the investments in the funds and accounts held under the Indenture semi-annually, on or about May 15 and November 15, and at such times as the Authority deems appropriate.

Issuance of Additional Bonds

The Authority may by Supplemental Indenture issue Additional Bonds payable from the Revenues and secured by the pledge of the Revenues made under the Indenture equal to the pledge securing the Outstanding Bonds previously issued, but only upon compliance by the Authority with the provisions of the Indenture and any additional requirements set forth in such Supplemental Indenture and subject to the following specific conditions, which are conditions precedent to the issuance of any such Additional Bonds.

(a) The Authority will be in compliance with all agreements and covenants contained in the Indenture and all agreements and covenants contained in the Installment Purchase Agreement.

(b) The Authority will have satisfied the requirements relating to Additional Obligations in the Installment Purchase Agreement.

(c) The issuance of such Additional Bonds will have been authorized by the Authority and will have been provided for by Supplemental Indenture which will specify the following:

(1) the purpose for which such Additional Bonds are to be issued; provided that such Additional Bonds will be applied solely for the purpose of (i) financing or refinancing additional improvements to the Project, and/or (ii) refunding any Bonds then Outstanding;

(2) the authorized principal amount and designation of such Additional Bonds;

(3) the dated date and the maturity dates of, and the sinking fund payment dates, if any, the interest payment dates (which will be Interest Payment Dates) for such Additional Bonds;

(4) that such Additional Bonds will be issued only in Authorized Denominations;

(5) the redemption premiums, if any, and the redemption terms, if any, for such Additional Bonds;

(6) the amount, if any, to be deposited from the proceeds of sale of such Additional Bonds in the Interest Account;

(7) the amount, if any, to be deposited from the proceeds of sale of such Additional Bonds in the Acquisition Fund;

(8) the amount to be deposited from the proceeds of sale of such Additional Bonds in the Reserve Fund, which amount will be sufficient to cause the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account to equal the Reserve Requirement upon the issuance of such Additional Bonds;

(9) the forms of such Additional Bonds; and

(10) such other provisions as are necessary or appropriate and not inconsistent with the Indenture.

(d) The Installment Purchase Agreement will have been amended to increase the Installment Payments by the City thereunder by an amount at least sufficient to pay the interest on and principal of such Additional Bonds as the same become due.

Nothing contained in the Indenture will limit the issuance of any revenue bonds of the Authority payable from the Revenues and secured by a pledge of the Revenues if after the issuance and delivery of such revenue bonds none of the Bonds issued under the Indenture will be Outstanding.

Selected Covenants of the Authority

Punctual Payment and Performance. The Authority will punctually pay the interest on and the principal of and redemption premiums, if any, to become due on every Bond issued under the Indenture in strict conformity with the terms of the Indenture and of the Bonds, and will faithfully observe and perform all the agreements and covenants contained in the Indenture and in the Bonds.

Tax Covenants. The Authority will not use or permit any proceeds of the 1999 Bonds or any funds of the Authority, directly or indirectly, to acquire any securities or obligations, and will not take or permit to be taken any other action or actions, which would cause any 1999 Bonds to be an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of the Code or "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code and any such applicable regulations promulgated from time to time thereunder and under Section 103(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The Authority will observe and not violate the requirements of Section 148 of the Code and any such applicable regulations. The Authority will comply with all requirements of Sections 148 and 149(b) of the Code to the extent applicable to the 1999 Bonds.

The Authority will not use or permit the use of any proceeds of the 1999 Bonds or any funds of the Authority, directly or indirectly, in any manner, and will not take or omit to take any action that would cause any of the 1999 Bonds to be treated as an obligation not described in Section 103(a) of the Code.

Notwithstanding any provisions of the Indenture, if the Authority provides to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that any specified action required under the Indenture is no longer required or that some further or different action is required to maintain the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest with respect to the 1999 Bonds, the Trustee, the Authority and the City may conclusively rely on such opinion in complying with the requirements of the Indenture and the covenants under the Indenture will be deemed to be modified to that extent.

Eminent Domain. If the whole of the Project or so much as to render the remainder unusable for the purposes for which it was used or intended to be used by the City will be taken under the power of eminent domain,

the term of the Installment Purchase Agreement will cease as of that day that possession will be taken. The Authority will take or cause to be taken such action as is reasonably necessary to obtain compensation at least equal to the value of the Project or portion thereof taken by eminent domain. If less than the whole of the Project is taken under the power of eminent domain and the remainder is usable for the purposes for which it was used by the City at the time of such taking, then the Installment Purchase Agreement will continue in full force and effect as to such remainder, and the parties thereto waive the benefits of any law to the contrary. So long as any of the Bonds will be Outstanding, the net proceeds of any award made in eminent domain proceedings for taking the Project or any portion thereof will be transferred to the Payment Fund. Any such award made after all of the Bonds have been fully paid and retired will be paid to the City.

Accounting Records and Reports. The Authority will keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and accounts in which complete and correct entries will be made of all transactions relating to the receipts, disbursements, allocation and application of the Revenues, and such books will be available for inspection by the Trustee, at reasonable hours and under reasonable conditions. Not more than two hundred seventy (270) days after the close of each Fiscal Year, the Authority will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a complete financial statement covering receipts, disbursements, allocation and application of Revenues for such Authority Fiscal Year, and including a profit and loss statement and balance sheet. The Authority will also keep or cause to be kept such other information as is required under the Tax Certificate.

The City's Budget. The Authority will supply to the Trustee, as soon as practicable after the beginning of each Fiscal Year, a Certificate of the City certifying that the City has made adequate provision in its annual budget for such Fiscal Year for the payment of all installments due under the Installment Purchase Agreement in such Fiscal Year. If the amounts so budgeted are not adequate for the payment of all installments due under the Installment Purchase Agreement in such Fiscal Year, the Authority will take such action as may be necessary and within its power to cause such annual budget to be amended, corrected or augmented so as to include therein the amounts required to be paid by the City in such Fiscal Year for the payment of all installments due under the Installment Purchase Agreement in such Fiscal Year, and will notify the Trustee of the proceedings then taken or proposed to be taken by the Authority.

Installment Purchase Agreement and Other Documents. The Authority will at all times maintain and vigorously enforce all of its rights under the Installment Purchase Agreement, and will promptly collect all installments due for the purchase of the Project as the same become due under the Installment Purchase Agreement, and will promptly and vigorously enforce its rights against any person who does not pay such installments as they become due under the Installment Purchase Agreement. The Authority will not do or permit anything to be done, or omit or refrain from doing anything, in any case where any such act done or permitted to be done, or any such omission of or refraining from action, would or might be a ground for cancellation or termination of the Installment Purchase Agreement by the purchaser thereunder.

Other Liens. The Authority will keep the Project free from judgements, mechanics' and materialmen's liens (except those arising from the acquisition, construction and installation of the Project) and free from all liens, claims, demands and encumbrances of whatsoever prior nature or character to the end that the security for the Bonds provided in the Indenture will at all times be maintained and preserved free from any claim or liability which, in the judgment of the Trustee, might hamper the Authority in conducting its business or interfere with the City's operation of the Project, and the Trustee at its option may (but will not be obligated to) defend against any and all actions or proceedings in which the validity of the Indenture is or might be questioned, or may pay or compromise any claim or demand asserted in any such action or proceeding; provided, however, that in defending such actions or proceedings or in paying or compromising such claims or demands the Trustee will not in any event be deemed to have waived or released the Authority from liability for or on account of any of its agreements and covenants contained in the Indenture, or from its liability to defend the validity of the Indenture and the pledge of the Revenues made therein and to perform such agreements and covenants. Nothing in the Indenture will preclude the City, or require the Authority to prevent, the operation or transfers of the Project as permitted under the Installment Purchase Agreement.

Acquisition and Construction of the Project and Sale of the Project. The Authority will acquire and construct the Project, or cause the Project to be acquired and constructed, with moneys in the Acquisition Fund and will sell the Project to the City pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement.

The Trustee

Appointment and Acceptance of Duties. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee accepts and agrees to the trusts created by the Indenture, to all of which the Authority agrees and the respective Owners of the Bonds, by their purchase and acceptance thereof, agree.

Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Trustee. The Trustee will, prior to an event of default under the Indenture, and after the curing of all events of default which may have occurred, perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in the Indenture and no implied duties or obligations will be read into the Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee will, during the existence of any event of default (which has not been cured), exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by the Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

So long as no event of default under the Indenture has occurred and is continuing, the Authority, with the consent of Ambac, may remove the Trustee at any time and will remove the Trustee if at any time requested to do so by Ambac for any breach of the trust set forth in the Indenture, or by an instrument in writing signed by the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or if at any time the Trustee will cease to be a trust company or bank having the powers of a trust company, having a corporate trust office in California, having a combined capital and surplus of $100,000,000, and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority, or will become incapable of acting, or will commence a case under any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property will be appointed, or any public officer will take control or charge of the Trustee or its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation, in each case by giving written notice of such removal to the Trustee, and thereupon will appoint a successor Trustee by an instrument in writing, but any successor trustee must be a trust company or bank having the powers of a trust company, having a corporate trust office in California, having a combined capital and surplus of $100,000,000 and acceptable to Ambac, and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

The Trustee may resign by giving prior written notice of such resignation to the Authority and Ambac, and by giving notice of such resignation by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Owners at the addresses listed in the bond register. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Authority will promptly appoint a successor Trustee by an instrument in writing.

Any removal or resignation of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee will become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee. If no successor Trustee will have been appointed and will have accepted appointment within 45 days of giving notice of removal or notice of resignation as aforesaid, the resigning Trustee, at the expense of the Authority, or any Owner (on behalf of himself and all other Owners) may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

Amendment of the Indenture

The Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Owners may be amended at any time by a Supplemental Indenture which will become binding when the written consents of Ambac and the Owners of at least 60% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, exclusive of Bonds disqualified as provided in the Indenture, are filed with the Trustee. No such amendment will (a) extend the maturity of or reduce the interest rate on or otherwise alter or impair the obligation of the Authority to pay the interest on or principal of or redemption premium, if any, on any Bond at the time and place and at the rate and in the currency provided in the Indenture without the express written consent of the Owner of such Bond, or (b) permit the creation by the Authority of any pledge of the Revenues superior to or on a parity with the pledge created thereby for the benefit of the Bonds, or (c) increase the dollar amount of the Bonds, or (d) modify any rights or obligations of the Trustee without its prior written assent thereto.

The Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Owners may also be amended at any time by a Supplemental Indenture which will become binding upon adoption without the consent of any Owners (but with the consent of Ambac), but only to the extent permitted by law and after receipt of an approving opinion of Bond Counsel, but only for any one or more of the following purposes: (a) to make such provisions for the purpose of curing any ambiguity or of correcting, curing or supplementing any defective provision contained in the Indenture

in regard to questions arising thereunder which the Authority may deem desirable or necessary and not inconsistent therewith and which will not adversely affect the interests of the Owners; (b) to make any other change or addition to the Indenture which will not materially adversely affect the interests of the Owners, or to surrender any right or power reserved therein to or conferred therein on the Authority; or (c) to provide for the issuance of any Additional Bonds and to provide the terms of such Additional Bonds, subject to the conditions and upon compliance with the procedure set forth in the Indenture.

Any amendment or supplement to the Indenture (other than amendments or supplements executed and delivered in connection with the issuance of additional Obligations pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement) is subject to the prior written consent of the Bond Insurer, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

Events of Default and Remedies of Owners

The following will be events of default under the Indenture:

(a) failure in the due and punctual payment of the interest on any Bond when and as the same will become due and payable;

(b) failure in the due and punctual payment of the principal of or redemption premium, if any, on any Bond when and as the same will become due and payable, whether at maturity as therein expressed or by proceedings for redemption;

(c) failure by the Authority in the performance of any of the other agreements or covenants required on its part contained in the Indenture, and such default has continued for a period of 60 days after the Authority has been given written notice of such default by the Trustee or by a Credit Facility provider or to the Authority and the Trustee by Owners of not less than 25% of the Bonds;

(d) if any event of default will have occurred and be continuing under the Installment Purchase Agreement; or

(e) if the Authority files a petition or answer seeking arrangement or reorganization under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other applicable law of the United States of America or any state therein, or if a court of competent jurisdiction approves a petition filed with or without the consent of the Authority seeking arrangement or reorganization under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other applicable law of the United States of America or any state therein, or if under the provisions of any other law for the relief or aid of debtors any court of competent jurisdiction will assume custody or control of the Authority or of the whole or any substantial part of its property.

If an event of default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee may, with the consent of Ambac, or will, at the direction of Ambac, or upon the written request of the Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, with the consent of Ambac, by written notice to the Authority and Ambac, will declare the principal of all Bonds then Outstanding and the interest accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same will become due and payable.

In addition, the Trustee in its discretion may, and at the written request of the Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Bonds Outstanding or any provider of a then existing Credit Facility, and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction therefor, will proceed to enforce all rights of the Owners and require the Authority to enforce all rights of the Owners of the Bonds under the Indenture, the Bonds or any law by whatever appropriate judicial proceeding or proceedings the Trustee deems most effectual.

Anything in the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, subject to the consent of Ambac and to the limitations and restrictions as to the rights of the Owners, upon the happening and continuance of any event of default under the Indenture, the Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding will have the right upon providing the Trustee security and indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it, to direct the method and place of all remedial proceedings to be taken by the Trustee under the Indenture. The Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture or that the Trustee determines is

practicable, a notice to the Owners of such Bonds and to the Securities Depositories and the Information Services that the deposit required by clause (2) above has been made with the Trustee and that such Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Indenture and stating the maturity date or redemption date upon which money is to be available for the payment of the principal of and redemption premiums, if any, on such Bonds.

Provisions Relating to Ambac

Consent of Ambac. No provision in the Installment Purchase Agreement, as amended from time to time, which expressly recognizes or grants rights in or to Ambac may be amended in any manner which adversely affects the rights of Ambac under the 1998-1 Supplement or thereunder, without the prior written consent of Ambac.

Access to Information. So long as the Surety Bond is in effect, the City will furnish to Ambac a copy of the financial statements described in Section 6.12(b)(1) of the Installment Purchase Agreement, within the time period provided therein, and a copy of any notice given to Owners by the City and, to the extent that an Event of Default under the Installment Purchase Agreement has occurred and is continuing, such additional information as Ambac will reasonably request. During the continuance of any such Event of Default, the City will permit Ambac to discuss the affairs, finances and accounts of the City with appropriate officers of the City and will permit Ambac to have access to the Project and will cause the Trustee to make copies of all books and records relating to the Bonds upon payment of the reasonable expenses of the Trustee therefor. The City will also provide to Ambac copies of financial statements, annual reports and event reports relating to the Bonds as and when provided under the Continuing Disclosure Agreements entered into by the City pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Fifth Supplemental Indenture

Creation of 1999A Account of Acquisition Fund; Use of Moneys in 1999A Account. There is created in the Acquisition Fund an account designated as the "1999A Account." The Treasurer will hold the moneys in the 1999A Account of the Acquisition Fund and the Auditor and Comptroller will disburse such moneys therefrom to pay Acquisition Costs relating to the Metropolitan System and to pay Costs of Issuance with respect to the 1999A Bonds.

If, after payment by the Auditor and Comptroller of all Written Requests of the City on behalf of the Authority theretofore tendered to the Auditor and Comptroller under the provisions of the Fifth Supplemental Indenture and delivery to the Treasurer, the Auditor and Comptroller and the Trustee of a Certificate of Completion with respect to the portion of the Project to be financed with amounts on deposit in the 1999A Account, there remains any balance of money in the 1999A Account, all money so remaining will be transferred to the Trustee and deposited, first to the Reserve Fund to the extent necessary to make the amount on deposit therein equal to the Reserve Requirement, and thereafter to the accounts of the Payment Fund as directed by the Authority.

Creation of 1999B Account of Acquisition Fund; Use of Moneys in 1999B Account. There is created in the Acquisition Fund an account designated as the "1999B Account." The Treasurer will hold the moneys in the 1999B Account of the Acquisition Fund and the Auditor and Comptroller will disburse such moneys therefrom to pay Acquisition Costs relating to the Municipal System and to pay Costs of Issuance with respect to the 1999B Bonds.

If, after payment by the Auditor and Comptroller of all Written Requests of the City on behalf of the Authority theretofore tendered to the Auditor and Comptroller under the provisions of the Fifth Supplemental Indenture and delivery to the Treasurer, the Auditor and Comptroller and the Trustee of a Certificate of Completion with respect to the portion of the Project to be financed with amounts on deposit in the 1999B Account, there remains any balance of money in the 1999B Account, all money so remaining will be transferred to the Trustee and deposited, first to the Reserve Fund to the extent necessary to make the amount on deposit therein equal to the Reserve Requirement, and thereafter to the accounts of the Payment Fund as directed by the Authority.

Pledge of Revenues. Pursuant to the Indenture, the 1999 Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority and are payable solely from the Revenues (which Revenues include Installment Payments made pursuant to the

Installment Purchase Agreement) and amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture (other than amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund). All such moneys are irrevocably pledged to the payment of the interest on and principal of the 1999 Bonds as provided in the Indenture. The pledge made under the Indenture constitutes a first lien and pledge of Revenues, and within such lien priority, 1999 Bonds are of equal rank, without preference, priority or distinction, with all other Bonds Outstanding.

Tax Covenants. The Authority covenants to comply with the provisions and procedures of the Tax Certificate relating to the 1999 Bonds, including depositing of all amounts required to be deposited in the Rebate Fund from the sources specified in the Indenture.

The Authority will not use or permit any proceeds of the 1999 Bonds or any funds of the Authority, directly or indirectly, to acquire any securities or obligations, and will not take or permit to be taken any other action or actions, which would cause any 1999 Bonds to be an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of the Code or "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code and any such applicable regulations promulgated from time to time thereunder and under Section 103(c) of the Code. The Authority will observe and not violate the requirements of Section 148 of the Code and any such applicable regulations. The Authority will comply with all requirements of Sections 148 and 149(b) of the Code to the extent applicable to the 1999 Bonds.

The Authority will not use or permit the use of any proceeds of the 1999 Bonds or any funds of the Authority, directly or indirectly, in any manner, and will not take or omit to take any action that would cause any of the 1999 Bonds to be treated as an obligation not described in Section 103(a) of the Code.

Notwithstanding any provisions of the tax covenants of the Fifth Supplemental Indenture, if the Authority provides to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that any specified action required under the tax covenants of the Fifth Supplemental Indenture is no longer required or that some further or different action is required to maintain the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest with respect to the 1999 Bonds, the Trustee, the Authority and the City may conclusively rely on such opinion in complying with the requirements of the tax covenants of the Fifth Supplemental Indenture and, notwithstanding the Prior Indenture, the covenants under the Fifth Supplemental Indenture will be deemed to be modified to that extent.

Continuing Disclosure. The Trustee covenants and agrees that it will comply and carry out all of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, failure of the City or the Trustee to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Agreement will not be considered an Event of Default; however, the Trustee may (and, at the request of any Participating Underwriter, the Bond Insurer or the Owners of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Outstanding 1999 Bonds, will) or the Bond Insurer or any Owner or Beneficial Owner may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking specific performance by court order, to cause the City to comply with its obligations under the 1999-1 Supplement or to cause the Trustee to comply with its obligations under the Fifth Supplemental Indenture.

Year 2000 Readiness. The Trustee will take reasonable steps to ensure that its products (and those of its third-party suppliers) reflect the available state of the art technology to offer products that are Year 2000 compliant, including, but not limited to, century recognition of dates, calculations that correctly compute same century and multi-century formulas and date values, and interface values that reflect the date issues arising between now and the next one hundred years, and if any changes are required, the Trustee will make the changes to its products at no cost to the City or the Authority and in a commercially reasonable time frame and will require third-party suppliers to do likewise.

Control of Remedies. With respect to the provisions of the Indenture governing events of default and the exercise of remedies thereupon, except the giving of notice of default to Owners of the 1997 Bonds, the Bond Insurer will be deemed to be the sole holder of the 1997 Bonds it has insured and any acceleration of such 1997 Bonds or any annulment thereof will be subject to the prior written consent of the Bond Insurer (in each case so long as it has not failed to comply with its payment obligations under its bond insurance policy securing such 1997 Bonds). Identical provisions are applicable to the 1999 Bonds.

THE INSTALLMENT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

General

The Installment Purchase Agreement provides the terms and conditions of the purchase of the Project by the City. Certain provisions of the Installment Purchase Agreement are summarized below. These summaries do not purport to be complete or definitive and are qualified in their entireties by reference to the full terms of the Installment Purchase Agreement.

Acquisition and Construction of the Project. The Authority has agreed to cause the Project to be constructed, acquired and installed by the City, as agent of the Authority. The City will enter into contracts and provide for, as agent of the Authority, the complete construction, acquisition and installment of the Project. The City has agreed that it will cause the construction, acquisition and installation of the Project to be diligently performed. Except to the extent of proceeds of the Obligations which are deposited in the Acquisition Fund, the Authority will be under no liability of any kind or character whatsoever for the payment of any cost of any Components. In the event the proceeds of the Obligations deposited in the Acquisition Fund are insufficient to complete the construction, acquisition and installation of Components, the City will cause to be deposited in the Acquisition Fund (or otherwise appropriate and encumber) from and to the extent of available amounts on deposit in the Sewer Revenue Fund (or other lawfully available moneys) an amount equal to that necessary to complete the construction, acquisition and installation of such Components.

The Authority will not undertake to cause any component of the Project to be constructed, acquired or installed unless and until the City and the Authority have entered into a Supplement specifying the components of the Project to be installed, the date of completion, the Purchase Price to be paid by the City under the Installment Purchase Agreement for that Component of the Project, and the Installment Payments or the method of calculating Installment Payments.

Changes to the Project. The City may modify or amend the description of the Project, to eliminate any part thereof and/or to substitute another Project or Projects, all without obtaining any consent, by filing such modification or amendment with the Authority and the Trustee; provided that no such amendment will substitute a Project or Projects which are not to be owned by the Sewer Revenue Fund or will in any way impair the obligations of the City contained in any Supplement executed prior to such amendment. The City may substitute other improvements for those listed as Components in any Supplement, but only if the City first files with the Authority and the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized City Representative: (a) identifying the Components to be substituted and the Components they replace; (b) stating that the substituted Components will be owned by the Sewer Revenue Fund; and (c) stating that with respect to Components financed with Tax-Exempt Installment Obligations, the estimated costs of construction, acquisition and installation of the substituted improvements are not less than such costs for the improvements previously planned.

Installment Payments

Purchase Price. The City will pay the Purchase Price for any Components being purchased as provided in a Supplement. The Purchase Price to be paid by the City under any Supplement to the Installment Purchase Agreement, solely from Net System Revenues and from no other sources, is the sum of the principal amount of the City's obligations under any Supplement plus the interest to accrue on the unpaid balance of such principal amount from the effective date and over the term of the Supplement, subject to prepayment provisions as provided therein.

The principal amount of the Installment Payments and the interest accrued thereon to be made by the City under a Supplement will be paid as specified in such Supplement. Interest will be payable in an amount not exceeding the Maximum Rate. In the event that the principal amount of an Installment Payment is not paid by the date such the same is due and payable in such Supplement, or interest is not paid by the date such interest is payable, to the extent permitted by applicable law, such principal or interest will thereafter bear interest at the Default Rate, commencing on the day the same is due, to, but not including, the payment date.

Installment Payments. The City may, subject to any rights of prepayment provided in a Supplement, pay to the Authority, solely from Net System Revenues and from no other sources, the Purchase Price in Installment Payments over a period not to exceed the maximum period permitted by law.

The obligation of the City to make the Installment Payments solely from Net System Revenues is absolute and unconditional, and until such time as the Purchase Price has been paid in full (or provision for the payment thereof has been made, the City will not discontinue or suspend any Installment Payments required to be made by it when due, whether or not the Project or any part thereof is operating or operable or has been completed, or its use is suspended, interfered with, reduced or curtailed or terminated in whole or in part, and such Installment Payments will not be subject to reduction whether by offset or otherwise and will not be conditioned upon the performance or nonperformance by any party of any agreement for any cause whatsoever.

The City agrees and covenants under the Installment Purchase Agreement that all System Revenues will be received by the City in trust and will be deposited when received in the Sewer Revenue Fund. The City agrees and covenants to maintain the Sewer Revenue Fund so long as any Installment Payments or payments due by the City under any Qualified Swap Agreement remain unpaid, and all moneys in the Sewer Revenue Fund will be so held in trust and applied and used solely as provided in the Installment Purchase Agreement.

Selected Covenants of the City

Compliance with Installment Purchase Agreement; Ancillary Agreements. The City will punctually pay Parity Obligations in strict conformity with the terms of the Installment Purchase Agreement and thereof, and will faithfully observe and perform all the agreements, conditions, covenants and terms contained in the Installment Purchase Agreement and will not terminate the Installment Purchase Agreement for any cause including, any acts or circumstances that may constitute failure of consideration, destruction of or damage to the Project, commercial frustration of purpose, any change in the tax or other laws of the United States of America or of the State or any political subdivision of either or any failure of the Authority to observe or perform any agreement, condition, covenant or term contained in the Installment Purchase Agreement or any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected therewith or the insolvency, or bankruptcy, or liquidation of the Authority, or any force majeure, including but not limited to, acts of God or acts or regulations of governmental authorities.

The City will faithfully observe and perform all the agreements, conditions, covenants and terms contained in the Installment Purchase Agreement, including Supplements, and any Issuing Instrument or Qualified Swap Agreement relating to Parity Obligations required to be observed and performed by it and each of the agreements, conditions, covenants and terms contained in each such contract and agreement is an essential and material term of the purchase of and payment for each Component by the City pursuant to, in accordance with, and as authorized under the Law.

Against Encumbrances, Sale or Competitive Facilities. The City will not make any pledge of or place any lien on the Net System Revenues except as otherwise provided in the Installment Purchase Agreement. The City will not sell, lease or otherwise dispose of the Wastewater System or any part thereof essential to the proper operation of the Wastewater System or to the maintenance of the System Revenues, except as provided in the Installment Purchase Agreement. The City will not enter into any agreement or lease which impairs the operation of the Wastewater System or any part thereof necessary to secure adequate Net System Revenues for the payment of the Parity Obligations or which would otherwise impair the rights of the Authority with respect to the System Revenues or the operation of the Wastewater System.

Except as permitted under the Installment Purchase Agreement, the City will not, to the extent permitted by existing law, construct, acquire, maintain or operate and will not, to the extent permitted by existing law and within the scope of its powers, permit any other public or private agency, corporation, district or political subdivision or any person whomsoever to acquire, construct, maintain or operate within the City any wastewater system competitive with the City's Wastewater System.

Transfer of Metropolitan System Components. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Installment Purchase Agreement, the City may transfer ownership of substantially all of the Metropolitan System, including amounts in the Sewer Revenue Fund attributable to the Metropolitan System, and any amounts in the Rate

Stabilization Fund agreed upon by the City and the transferee as being attributable to the Metropolitan System, to the District or any other governmental agency whose primary purpose is to provide wastewater treatment and disposal service, provided such entity agrees to assume all Obligations the proceeds of which were used to acquire Components which are part of the Metropolitan System and all other obligations relating to the Metropolitan System which are payable from Metropolitan System Revenues, Net Metropolitan System Revenues, System Revenues or Net System Revenues, including but not limited to salaries and benefits payable to employees who are to become employees of such entity, all accounts payable, Qualified Swap Agreements, Credit Provider Reimbursement Obligations and all other obligations with respect thereto such as capital improvement expenditure obligations and tort claims, and the obligation to pay fines, penalties or damages arising out of or relating to violation of federal, state or local laws or regulations which are applicable or purported to be applicable to the operation of the Metropolitan System and provided that the following conditions are met:

(a) there will not have occurred and be continuing an event of default under the terms of the Installment Purchase Agreement, or any other Issuing Instrument or Qualified Swap Agreement or any Termination Event (as defined in a Qualified Swap Agreement) under any Qualified Swap Agreement;

(b) there will have been delivered to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the proposed transfer will not have an adverse effect on the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest component of Tax-Exempt Installment Payment Obligations;

(c) the entity will have obtained all necessary licenses, permits and consents from all governmental agencies or authorities having or asserting jurisdiction over the activities of the Metropolitan System;

(d) there will be delivered to all trustees for any Obligations and to any Qualified Swap Provider an opinion of counsel, who may be the City Attorney of the City, to the effect that the Supplements referred to in clauses (h)(1) and (h)(2) below are valid, binding and enforceable against the transferee in the case of a Supplement referred to in clause (h)(1) below and against the City in the case of a Supplement referred to in a clause (h)(2) below;

(e) the City obtains or provides a certificate prepared by a Consultant showing that (i) the estimated Net Metropolitan System Revenues for the next 12 months following the date of transfer will be at least equal to 1.20 times the Maximum Annual Debt Service for all Outstanding Parity Obligations to be assumed by the transferee, assuming for this purpose that the Outstanding Parity Obligations to be assumed by the transferee will include such Obligations; and (ii) the estimated Net Municipal System Revenues for the next 12 months following the date of transfer will be at least equal to 1.20 times the Maximum Annual Debt Service for all Outstanding Parity Obligations not to be assumed by the transferee, assuming for this purpose that the Outstanding Parity Obligations not to be assumed by the transferee will include all such Obligations;

(f) there will be delivered to the Trustee a notice of each of the Rating Agencies then providing ratings on all Obligations to be outstanding immediately after the transfer, reconfirming the ratings on all such Obligations in effect immediately prior to such transfer, without giving effect to any bond insurance, letter of credit, guarantee or other credit support for such Obligations, or alternatively, all such obligations will be defeased or paid in full prior to such transfer;

(g) there will be delivered to each Owner notice of the intended transfer of Metropolitan System Components not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the expected transfer date; and

(h) incident to a transfer of the Metropolitan System permitted by the Installment Purchase Agreement:

(1) the transferee will execute and deliver to the Trustee a Supplement which will contain the following:

(A) the assumption and indemnification by the transferee of all obligations of the City under the Installment Purchase Agreement, but only as they relate to the Metropolitan System, including Obligations the proceeds of which were used to acquire Components for the Metropolitan System;

(B) a pledge by the transferee of Net Metropolitan System Revenues for the payment of assumed Parity Obligations which will be in substantially the same form as the pledge of the City under the Installment Purchase Agreement of Net System Revenues to secure the payment of all Parity Obligations;

(C) representations of the transferee substantially in the form provided by the City under the Installment Purchase Agreement, but only as to the Obligations assumed by the transferee and the covenants to be contained in such Supplement;

(D) covenants of the transferee relating to the acquisition, construction and changes to the Project, but only as to the Components which are or are to be part of the Metropolitan System;

(E) covenants of the transferee relating to Purchase Payments and Installment Payments, but only as they relate to Parity Obligations being assumed by the transferee and the Net Metropolitan System Revenues;

(F) covenants of the transferee relating to the allocation of System Revenues, but limited only to Parity Obligations assumed by the transferee and moneys deposited from Metropolitan System Revenues and Net Metropolitan System Revenues;

(G) covenants of the transferee relating to Additional Obligations, but only within respect to Parity Obligations payable from Net Metropolitan System Revenues (for this purpose the calculations and coverages contemplated thereby will relate only to Metropolitan System Revenues, Maintenance and Operations Costs of the Metropolitan System and Net Metropolitan System Revenues);

(H) covenants of the transferee substantially in the form provided by the City under the Installment Purchase Agreement, (exclusive of covenants relating to the transfer of the Metropolitan System and subcontracting), but only to the extent of the Metropolitan System and Installment Payment Obligations payable from Metropolitan System Revenues and Net Metropolitan System Revenues and Installment Payment Obligations assumed by or of the transferee.

(I) events of default and remedies substantially in the form set forth in the Installment Purchase Agreement, but only relating to Parity Obligations assumed by the transferee; and

(J) covenants of the transferee relating to benefits of the Installment Purchase Agreement amendments of the Installment Purchase Agreement and the effective date, but only with respect to Parity Obligations assumed by the transferee;

(2) the City will execute and deliver a Supplement which will reaffirm all of the City's representations and warranties under the Installment Purchase Agreement and each Supplement, the pledge provided for in, and each of the covenants of the City contained in the Installment Purchase Agreement or any Supplement, provided that such representations, warranties, pledges and covenants will be limited solely and exclusively to the Municipal System, Municipal System Revenues, Maintenance and Operations Costs of the Municipal System and Net Municipal System Revenues, as the case may be.

Upon execution and delivery of such Supplements and upon satisfaction of the conditions specified above, the City will be relieved and discharged from any and all Installment Payment Obligations payable from Net System Metropolitan Revenues and which have been assumed by a transferee.

Maintenance and Operation of the Wastewater System; Budgets. The City will maintain and preserve the Wastewater System in good repair and working order at all times and will operate the Wastewater System in an efficient and economical manner and will pay all Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System as they become due and payable. The City will adopt and file with the Authority, on or before the effective date of the Installment Purchase Agreement, a budget approved by the City Council of the City setting forth the estimated Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System for the period from such date until the close of the then current Fiscal Year. On or before August 1, of each Fiscal Year, the City will adopt, and on or before 120 days after the beginning of the Fiscal Year, file with the Authority a budget approved by the City Council of the City setting forth the estimated Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System for such Fiscal Year. Any budget may be amended at any time during any Fiscal Year and such amended budget will be filed by the City with the Authority.

Amount of Rates and Charges; Rate Stabilization Fund. The City will fix, prescribe and collect rates and charges for the Wastewater Service which will be at least sufficient (a) to pay all Obligations, (other than Parity Obligations), and (b) to yield during each Fiscal Year Net System Revenues equal to one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the Debt Service for such Fiscal Year. The City may make adjustments from time to time in such rates and charges and may make such classification thereof as it deems necessary, but will not reduce the rates and charges then in effect unless the Net System Revenues from such reduced rates and charges will at all times be sufficient to meet the requirements of the Installment Purchase Agreement.

The City may establish, as a fund within the Sewer Revenue Fund, a fund denominated the Rate Stabilization Fund. From time to time the City may deposit into the Rate Stabilization Fund, from current System Revenues, such amounts as the City will determine and the amount of available current System Revenues will be reduced by the amount so transferred. Amounts may be transferred from the Rate Stabilization Fund solely and exclusively to pay Maintenance and Operation Costs of the Wastewater System, and any amounts so transferred will be deemed System Revenues when so transferred. All interest or other earnings upon amounts in the Rate Stabilization Fund may be withdrawn therefrom and accounted for as System Revenues.

Insurance. The City will procure and maintain or cause to be procured and maintained insurance on the Wastewater System with responsible insurers, or provide self insurance reserves, in such amounts and against such risks (including accident to or destruction of the Wastewater System) as are usually covered in connection with wastewater systems similar to the Wastewater System. In the event of any damage to or destruction of the Wastewater System caused by the perils covered by such insurance or self insurance, the Net Proceeds thereof will be applied to the reconstruction, repair or replacement of the damaged or destroyed portion of the Wastewater System. The City will pay out of such Net Proceeds all costs and expenses in connection with such reconstruction, repair or replacement so that the same will be completed and the Wastewater System will be free and clear of all claims and liens unless the City determines that such property or facility is not necessary to the efficient operation of the Wastewater System and therefore determines not to reconstruct, repair or replace such project or facility. If such Net Proceeds exceed the costs of such reconstruction, repair or replacement, then the excess Net Proceeds will be deposited in the Sewer Revenue Fund and be available for other proper uses of funds deposited in the Sewer Revenue Fund.

The City will procure and maintain such other insurance which it will deem advisable or necessary to protect its interests and the interests of the Authority, which insurance will afford protection in such amounts and against such risks as are usually covered in connection with wastewater systems similar to the Wastewater System; provided that any such insurance may be maintained under a self-insurance program so long as such self-insurance is maintained in the amounts and manner usually maintained in connection with wastewater systems similar to the Wastewater System and is, in the opinion of an accredited actuary, actuarially sound.

All policies of insurance required to be maintained in the Installment Purchase Agreement will, to the extent reasonably obtainable, provide that the Authority and the Trustee will be given 30 days' written notice of any intended cancellation thereof or reduction of coverage provided thereby.

Accounting Records, Financial Statements and Other Reports. The City will keep appropriate accounting records in which complete and correct entries will be made of all transactions relating to the Wastewater System, which records will be available for inspection by the Authority and the Trustee at reasonable hours and under reasonable conditions.

The City will prepare and file with the Authority and the Trustee, annually after the close of each Fiscal Year, the following:

(1) within 270 days financial statements of the Sewer Revenue Fund for the preceding Fiscal Year prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, together with an Accountant's Report thereon;

(2) within 45 days, a detailed report as to all insurance policies maintained and self-insurance programs maintained by the City with respect to the Wastewater System as of the close of such Fiscal Year, including the names of the insurers which have issued the policies and the amounts thereof and the property or risks covered thereby; and

(3) the City will furnish a copy of the financial statements referred to above to any Owner of the Bonds requesting a copy thereof.

Payment of Taxes and Compliance with Governmental Regulations. The City will pay and discharge all taxes, assessments and other governmental charges which may be lawfully imposed upon the Wastewater System or any part thereof or upon the System Revenues when the same will become due. The City will duly observe and conform with all valid regulations and requirements of any governmental authority relative to the operation of the Wastewater System or any part thereof, but the City will not be required to comply with any regulations or requirements so long as the validity or application thereof will be contested in good faith.

Collection of Rates and Charges; No Free Service. The City will have in effect at all times rules and regulations for the payment of bills for Wastewater Services, and that such regulations will provide that where the City furnishes water to the property receiving Wastewater Service, the Wastewater Service charges will be collected together with the water rates upon the same bill providing for a due date and a delinquency date for each bill. In each case where such bill remains unpaid in whole or in part after it becomes delinquent, the City may disconnect such premises from the water service, and such premises will not thereafter be reconnected to the water service except in accordance with City operating rules and regulations governing such situations of delinquency. The City will not permit any part of the Wastewater System or any facility thereof to be used or taken advantage of free of charge by any corporation, firm or person, or by any public agency (including the United States of America, the State and any city, county, district, political subdivision, public corporation or agency of any thereof).

Eminent Domain Proceeds. If all or any part of the Wastewater System will be taken by eminent domain proceedings, then subject to the provisions of any Authorizing Ordinance, the Net Proceeds thereof will be applied to the replacement of the property or facilities so taken, unless the City determines that such property or facility is not necessary to the efficient operation of the Wastewater System and therefore determines not to replace such property or facilities. Any Net Proceeds of such award not applied to replacement or remaining after such work has been completed will be deposited in the Sewer Revenue Fund and be available for other proper uses of funds deposited in the Sewer Revenue Fund.

Tax Covenants. There will be included in each Supplement relating to Tax-Exempt Installment Payment Obligations such covenants as are deemed necessary or appropriate by Bond Counsel for the purpose of assuring that interest on such Installment Payment Obligations will be excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

Operate Wastewater System. The City will operate the Wastewater System in an efficient and economical manner, provided that the City may remove from the service on a temporary or permanent basis such part or parts of the Wastewater System so long as (a) Net System Revenues are equal to 120% of the Debt Service for the then current Fiscal Year and for each Fiscal Year thereafter to and including the Fiscal Year during which the last

Installment Payment is due as evidenced by an engineer's report on file with the City, and (b) the City will have filed with the Trustee an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that the removal of such part or parts of the Wastewater System will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on Tax-Exempt Installment Payment Obligations.

Prepayment of Installment Payments

Provisions may be made in any Supplement for the prepayment of Installment Payments, in whole or in part, in such multiples and in such order of maturity and from funds of any source, and with such prepayment premiums and other terms as are specified in the Supplement. Said Supplement will also provide for any notices to be given relating to such prepayment.

Events of Default and Remedies of the Authority

The following will be "events of default" under the Installment Purchase Agreement:

(a) failure in the due and punctual payment of or on account of any Parity Obligation as the same will become due and payable;

(b) failure by the City in the performance of any of the agreements or covenants required to be performed by it in the Installment Purchase Agreement (other than as specified in (a) above), and such default will have continued for 60 days after the City has been given notice in writing of such default by the Authority;

(c) if any Event of Default specified in any Supplement, Authorizing Ordinance or Issuing Instrument will have occurred and be continuing; or

(d) if the City files a petition or answer seeking arrangement or reorganization under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other applicable law of the United States of America or any state therein, or if a court of competent jurisdiction will approve a petition filed with or without the consent of the City seeking arrangement or reorganization under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other applicable law of the United States of America or any state therein, or if under the provisions of any other law for the relief or aid of debtors any court of competent jurisdiction will assume custody or control of the City or of the whole or any substantial part of its property;

then and in each case during the continuance of such event of default, the Authority will upon the written request of the Owners of 25% or more of the aggregate principal amount of all Series of Parity Installment Obligations Outstanding, voting collectively as a single class, by written notice to the City, declare the entire unpaid principal amount thereof and the accrued interest thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same will become immediately due and payable; provided, that with respect to a Series of Parity Installment Obligations which is credit enhanced by Credit Support, acceleration will not be effective unless the declaration is consented to by the related Credit Provider and, provided further, that nothing in the Installment Purchase Agreement will affect the rights of the parties to a Qualified Swap Agreement to terminate such Qualified Swap Agreement. If at any time after the entire principal amount of all Series of Parity Installment Obligations and the accrued interest thereon have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due will have been obtained or entered, the City will deposit with the Authority a sum sufficient to pay the unpaid principal amount of all such Series of Parity Installment Obligations and the unpaid payments of any other Parity Obligations referred to in clause (a) above due prior to such declaration and the accrued interest thereon, with interest on such overdue installments, and the reasonable expenses of the Authority, and any and all other defaults known to the Authority, will have been made good or cured to the satisfaction of the Authority or provision deemed by the Authority to be adequate will have been made therefor, then the Authority, by written notice to the City, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences.

Discharge of Obligations

If (i) the City will pay or cause to be paid or there will otherwise be paid to the Owners all Outstanding Installment Payment Obligations of a Series the interest thereon and the principal thereof and the redemption

premiums, if any, thereon or if all Outstanding Obligations will be deemed to have been paid at the times and in the manner stipulated in the applicable Issuing Instrument, and (ii) the transfer of ownership of substantially all of the Metropolitan System, as contemplated by the Installment Purchase Agreement will have occurred, then all agreements, covenants and other obligations of the City under the Installment Purchase Agreement will thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied except for the obligation of the City to pay or cause to be paid all sums due thereunder.

Amendments

The Installment Purchase Agreement may be amended with respect to a Series of Installment Payment Obligations in writing as may be mutually agreed by the City and the Authority, with the written consent of any Credit Provider which is providing insurance until the final maturity or payment in full of one or more maturities of such Installment Payment Obligations, or any other Credit Provider for such Installment Payment Obligations and the Owners of 60 % or more in aggregate principal amount of such Installment Payment Obligations then Outstanding, provided that no such amendment will (i) extend the payment date of any Installment Payment, or reduce the amount of any Installment Payment without the prior written consent of the Owner of each Obligation so affected, (ii) reduce the percentage of Installment Payment Obligations the consent of the Owners of which is required for the execution of any amendment of the Installment Purchase Agreement, or (iii) amend the provisions of transfer of the Metropolitan System Components without an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized Bond Counsel to the effect that such amendment does not adversely affect the exclusion of the interest portion of the Installment Payments received by the Owners of Tax-Exempt Installment Payment Obligations from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, so long as the City has any obligations under a Qualified Swap Agreement, it will not amend or modify, or consent to the amendment or modification of, the Installment Purchase Agreement that would in any way adversely affect (A) the rights of a counterparty to a Qualified Swap Agreement under the Installment Purchase Agreement, or (B) the obligations of the City under the Installment Purchase Agreement to such a counterparty without the prior written consent of such Qualified Swap Provider.

With the written consent of any Credit Provider, the Installment Purchase Agreement and the rights and obligations of the City and the Authority thereunder may also be amended, without the written consent of any Owner of Installment Obligations, but only to the extent permitted by law and only upon receipt of an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized Bond Counsel selected by the City and approved by the Authority to the effect that such amendment or supplement is permitted by the provisions of the Installment Purchase Agreement and is not inconsistent therewith and does not adversely affect the exclusion of the interest portion of the Installment Payments received by the Owners from gross income for federal tax purposes, and only (i) to add to the covenants and agreements of the Authority or the City or to surrender any reserved right or power to or conferred upon the Authority or the City, and which will not adversely affect the interests of the Owners of the Installment Payment Obligations; (ii) to cure, correct or supplement any ambiguous or defective provision, as the Authority or the City may deem necessary or desirable and which will not adversely affect the interests of the Owners of the Installment Payment Obligations; and (iii) to make such other amendments or modifications which will not materially adversely affect the interests of the Owners of the Installment Payment Obligations.

Provisions Relating to Ambac

Notifications to Ambac. (a) In the event and to the extent that moneys on deposit in the Payment Fund are insufficient to pay the amount of principal and interest on Bonds, then upon the later of (i) one (1) day after receipt by the General Counsel of Ambac of a demand for payment in the form attached to the Surety Bond as Attachment 1 (the "Demand for Payment"), duly executed by the Trustee certifying that payment due under the Installment Purchase Agreement has not been made to the Trustee; or (ii) the payment date of the Bonds as specified in the Demand for Payment presented by the Trustee to the General Counsel of Ambac, Ambac will make a deposit of funds in an account with the Trustee, or its successor, sufficient for the payment to the Trustee of amounts which are then due to the Trustee under the Indenture (as specified in the Demand for Payment) up to but not in excess of the lesser of the Reserve Requirement or the Surety Bond Coverage, as defined in the Surety Bond; provided, however, that in the event that the amount on deposit in, or credited to, the Reserve Fund, in addition to the amount available under the Surety Bond, including funds in the Reserve Fund ("Funds"), amounts available under a letter of credit, insurance policy, surety bond or other such funding instrument (the "Additional Funding Instrument"), or both

Funds and Additional Funding Instruments, the first source of funding shall be any Available Funds, followed by draws on the Surety Bond and the Additional Funding Instruments, which shall be made on a pro rata basis to fund the balance.

(b) The Trustee shall, after submitting to Ambac the Demand for Payment as provided in (a) above, make available to Ambac all records relating to the Funds and Accounts maintained hereunder. The Trustee shall upon receipt of moneys received from the draw on the Surety Bond, as specified in the Demand for Payment, credit the Reserve Fund to the extent of moneys received pursuant to such Demand.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, the Trustee shall promptly notify Ambac if at any time there are insufficient monies to make the full amount of any interest or principal payment due and payable on the Bonds in less than 5 days after such notice to Ambac, and shall promptly notify Ambac of the occurrence of an Event of Default of which the Trustee has knowledge.

Consent of Ambac. (a) Any provision of the Indenture expressly recognizing or granting rights in or to Ambac may not be amended in any manner which adversely affects the rights of Ambac thereunder without the prior written consent of Ambac.

(b) In addition, unless otherwise provided in the Indenture, Ambac's consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, shall be required in addition to Bondholder consent, when required, for the following purposes, but only if the consent of any issuer of a municipal bond insurance policy on any Bonds now or hereafter Outstanding is not required: (i) execution and delivery of any supplemental Indenture or any amendment, supplement or change to or modification of the Installment Purchase Agreement; (ii) removal of the Trustee or selection and appointment of any successor trustee; and (iii) initiation or approval of any action not described in (i) or (ii) above which requires Bondholder consent."

1999-1 Supplement

Tax Exemption. The City will not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Component Obligation Series 1999 or any other funds of the City or of the Project or take or omit to take any action that would cause the Component Obligation Series 1999 to be "private activity bonds" within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code, or obligations which are "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code.

The City covenants that it will not take any action, or fail to take any action, if such action or failure to take action would adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of the interest represented by the Component Obligation Series 1999 under Section 103 of the Code. The City will not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Component Obligation Series 1999 or any other funds of the City, or take or omit to take any action, that would cause the Component Obligation Series 1999 to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code. To that end, the City will comply with all requirements of Section 148 of the Code to the extent applicable to the Component Obligation Series 1999. In the event that at any time the City is of the opinion that for purposes of this Section it is necessary to restrict or limit the yield on the investment of any moneys held by the Trustee under the Indenture or otherwise, the City will so instruct the Trustee in writing, and will cause the Trustee to take such action as may be necessary in accordance with such instructions.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the City agrees that there will be paid from time to time all amounts required to be rebated to the United States of America pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code and any temporary, proposed or final Treasury Regulations as may be applicable to the Component Obligation Series 1999 from time to time. This covenant will survive payment in full or defeasance of the Component Obligation Series 1999. The City specifically covenants to pay or cause to be paid to the United States of America at the times and in the amounts determined under the 1999-1 Supplement the Rebate Requirement, as described in the Tax Certificate, and to otherwise comply with the provisions of the Tax Certificate executed by the City in connection with the execution and delivery of the Component Obligation Series 1999.

Notwithstanding any provision of the tax covenants of the 1999-1 Supplement, if the City provides to the Trustee an opinion of nationally recognized Bond Counsel to the effect that any action required under the tax covenants contained in the 1999-1 Supplement is no longer required, or to the effect that some further action is required, to maintain the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Component Obligation Series 1999 pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, the City may rely conclusively on such opinion in complying with the provisions thereof, and the covenants under the 1999-1 Supplement will be deemed to be modified to that extent.

Continuing Disclosure. The City covenants and agrees that it will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement. Notwithstanding any other provision of the 1999-1 Supplement, failure of the City to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Agreement will not be considered a default of any kind under the 1999-1 Supplement or the Installment Purchase Agreement; however, the Trustee may (and, at the request of any Participating Underwriter, the Bond Insurer or the Owners of at least twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of Component Obligation Series 1999, will) or the Bond Insurer or any Owner or Beneficial Owner may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking specific performance by court order, to cause the City to comply with its obligations under the 1999-1 Supplement.

APPENDIX E
FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL OPINION

APPENDIX E

FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL OPINION

Upon delivery of the Series 1999 Bonds, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Los Angeles, California, and Webster & Anderson, Oakland, California, Co-Bond Counsel, propose to render their final approving opinion with respect to the Series 1999 Bonds in substantially the following form:

Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP
777 South Figueroa Street, Suite 3200
Los Angeles, California 90017

Webster & Anderson
The Gladstone Building
469 Ninth Street, Suite 240
Oakland, California 94607

March 17, 1999

Public Facilities Financing Authority
of the City of San Diego
202 C Street
San Diego, California 92101

City of San Diego
202 C Street
San Diego, California 92101

Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego
Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1999A and Series 1999B
(Payable Solely from Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues)
(Final Opinion)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as co-bond counsel in connection with the issuance by the Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego (the "Authority") of $315,410,000 aggregate principal amount of its Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1999A and Series 1999B (Payable Solely from Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues) (collectively, the "Series 1999 Bonds"), issued pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of September 1, 1993, between the Authority and State Street Bank and Trust Company of California, N.A., as trustee (the "Trustee"), as amended and supplemented from time to time, including as amended and supplemented by the Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1999, between the Authority and the Trustee (as so amended and supplemented, the "Indenture"). The Series 1999 Bonds are payable from installment payments payable by the City of San Diego (the "City") to the Authority pursuant to a Master Installment Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 1, 1993, between the Authority and the City, as amended and supplemented from time to time, including as amended and supplemented by the 1999-1 Supplement to the Master Installment Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 1, 1999, between the City and the Authority (as so amended and supplemented, the "Installment Purchase Agreement"), under which the Authority sells to the City portions of a wastewater system. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Indenture and the Installment Purchase Agreement.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Indenture, the Installment Purchase Agreement, the Tax Certificate and Agreement of the City and the Authority, dated the date hereof (the "Tax Certificate"), certificates of the City, the Authority, the Trustee and others, opinions of the City Attorney, General Counsel to the Authority and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

Certain agreements, requirements and procedures contained or referred to in the Indenture, the Installment Purchase Agreement, the Tax Certificate and other relevant documents may be changed and certain actions (including, without limitation, defeasance of the Series 1999 Bonds) may be taken or omitted under the circumstances and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in such documents. No opinion is expressed herein as to any Series 1999 Bond or the interest thereon if any such change occurs or action is taken or omitted upon the advice or approval of counsel other than ourselves.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur. Our engagement with respect to the Series 1999 Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this opinion. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the Authority and the City. We have not undertaken to verify independently, and have assumed, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents, and of the legal conclusions contained in the opinions, referred to in the second paragraph hereof. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Indenture, the Installment Purchase Agreement and the Tax Certificate, including without limitation covenants and agreements compliance with which is necessary to assure that future actions, omissions or events will not cause interest on the Series 1999 Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Series 1999 Bonds, the Indenture, the Installment Purchase Agreement and the Tax Certificate and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases and to the limitations on legal remedies against public entities in the State of California. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, penalty, choice of law, choice of forum or waiver provisions contained in the foregoing documents. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement or other offering material relating to the Series 1999 Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof we are of the following opinions:

1. The Series 1999 Bonds constitute the valid and binding limited obligations of the Authority.

2. The Series 1999 Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority and are payable solely from Revenues (as such term is defined in the Indenture), which Revenues include Installment Payments pursuant to the Installment Purchase Agreement, and amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture (other than amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund).

3. The Indenture and the Installment Purchase Agreement have been duly executed and delivered by, and constitute the valid and binding obligations of, the Authority, enforceable against the Authority in accordance with their respective terms. The Indenture creates a valid pledge, to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 1999 Bonds, of the Revenues and any other amounts (including proceeds of the sale of the Series 1999 Bonds) held by the Trustee in any fund or account established pursuant to the Indenture, except the Rebate Fund, subject to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth therein.

4. The Installment Purchase Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by, and constitutes the valid and binding obligation of, the City, enforceable against the City in accordance with its terms. The Installment

COS006024

Ruess-536

Purchase Agreement creates a valid pledge of Net System Revenues to secure the payment of Installment Payments to the Authority, on the terms and conditions set forth therein.

5. Interest on the Series 1999 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. The amount, if any, by which the issue price of any maturity of the Series 1999 Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity with respect to such Series 1999 Bonds (excluding the amounts stated to be interest) constitutes original issue discount, the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Series 1999 Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code and exempt from State of California personal income taxes. The issue price of Series 1999 Bonds with the same terms and maturity is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Series 1999 Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). Interest (including original issue discount) on the Series 1999 Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes, although we observe that interest (including original issue discount) on the Series 1999 Bonds is included in adjusted current earnings in calculating corporate alternative minimum taxable income. We express no opinion regarding other tax consequences relating to the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Series 1999 Bonds.

Faithfully yours,

ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP

per

Faithfully yours,

WEBSTER & ANDERSON

APPENDIX F
SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY

Financial Guaranty Insurance
Company, doing business in California
as FGIC Insurance Company
115 Broadway
New York, NY 10006
(212) 312-3000
(800) 352-0001

A GE Capital Company

FGIC.

Municipal Bond
New Issue Insurance Policy

for payment of interest. "Nonpayment" in respect of a Bond means the failure of the Issuer to have provided sufficient funds to the paying agent for payment in full of all principal and interest Due for Payment on such Bond. "Notice" means telephonic or telegraphic notice, subsequently confirmed in writing, or written notice by registered or certified mail, from a Bondholder or a paying agent for the Bonds to Financial Guaranty. "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which the Fiscal Agent is authorized by law to remain closed.

SPECIMEN

In Witness Whereof, Financial Guaranty has caused this Policy to be affixed with its corporate seal and to be signed by its duly authorized officer in facsimile to become effective and binding upon Financial Guaranty by virtue of the countersignature of its duly authorized representative.

President

Effective Date:

Authorized Representative

State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A., acknowledges that it has agreed to perform the duties of Fiscal Agent under this Policy.

Authorized Officer

FGIC is a registered service mark used by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company under license from its parent company, FGIC Corporation.

Financial Guaranty Insurance
Company, doing business in California
as FGIC Insurance Company
115 Broadway
New York, NY 10006
(212) 312-3000
(800) 352-0001

A GE Capital Company

FGIC.

Municipal Bond
New Issue Insurance Policy

Issuer:	**Policy Number:**
	Control Number: 0010001
Bonds:	**Premium:**

SPECIMEN

Financial Guaranty Insurance Company ("Financial Guaranty"), a New York stock insurance company, in consideration of the payment of the premium and subject to the terms of this Policy, hereby unconditionally and irrevocably agrees to pay to State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A., or its successor, as its agent (the "Fiscal Agent"), for the benefit of Bondholders, that portion of the principal and interest on the above-described debt obligations (the "Bonds") which shall become Due for Payment but shall be unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer.

Financial Guaranty will make such payments to the Fiscal Agent on the date such principal or interest becomes Due for Payment or on the Business Day next following the day on which Financial Guaranty shall have received Notice of Nonpayment, whichever is later. The Fiscal Agent will disburse to the Bondholder the face amount of principal and interest which is then Due for Payment but is unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer but only upon receipt by the Fiscal Agent, in form reasonably satisfactory to it, of (i) evidence of the Bondholder's right to receive payment of the principal or interest Due for Payment and (ii) evidence, including any appropriate instruments of assignment, that all of the Bondholder's rights to payment of such principal or interest Due for Payment shall thereupon vest in Financial Guaranty. Upon such disbursement, Financial Guaranty shall become the owner of the Bond, appurtenant coupon or right to payment of principal or interest on such Bond and shall be fully subrogated to all of the Bondholder's rights thereunder, including the Bondholder's right to payment thereof.

This Policy is non-cancellable for any reason. The premium on this Policy is not refundable for any reason, including the payment of the Bonds prior to their maturity. This Policy does not insure against loss of any prepayment premium which may at any time be payable with respect to any Bond.

As used herein, the term "Bondholder" means, as to a particular Bond, the person other than the Issuer who, at the time of Nonpayment, is entitled under the terms of such Bond to payment thereof. "Due for Payment" means, when referring to the principal of a Bond, the stated maturity date thereof or the date on which the same shall have been duly called for mandatory sinking fund redemption and does not refer to any earlier date on which payment is due by reason of call for redemption (other than by mandatory sinking fund redemption), acceleration or other advancement of maturity and means, when referring to interest on a Bond, the stated date

FGIC is a registered service mark used by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company under license from its parent company, FGIC Corporation.

Financial Guaranty Insurance
Company, doing business in California
as FGIC Insurance Company
115 Broadway
New York, NY 10006
(212) 312-3000
(800) 352-0001

A GE Capital Company

FGIC.

Endorsement
To Financial Guaranty Insurance Company Insurance Policy

Policy Number: **Control Number:** 0010001

SPECIMEN

It is further understood that the term "Nonpayment" in respect of a Bond includes any payment of principal or interest made to a Bondholder by or on behalf of the issuer of such Bond which has been recovered from such Bondholder pursuant to the United States Bankruptcy Code by a trustee in bankruptcy in accordance with a final, nonappealable order of a court having competent jurisdiction.

NOTHING HEREIN SHALL BE CONSTRUED TO WAIVE, ALTER, REDUCE OR AMEND COVERAGE IN ANY OTHER SECTION OF THE POLICY. IF FOUND CONTRARY TO THE POLICY LANGUAGE, THE TERMS OF THIS ENDORSEMENT SUPERSEDE THE POLICY LANGUAGE.

In Witness Whereof, Financial Guaranty has caused this Endorsement to be affixed with its corporate seal and to be signed by its duly authorized officer in facsimile to become effective and binding upon Financial Guaranty by virtue of the countersignature of its duly authorized representative.

President

Effective Date: **Authorized Representative**

Acknowledged as of the Effective Date written above:

Authorized Officer
State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A., as Fiscal Agent

FGIC is a registered service mark used by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company under license from its parent company, FGIC Corporation.

Financial Guaranty Insurance
Company, doing business in California
as FGIC Insurance Company
115 Broadway
New York, NY 10006
(212) 312-3000
(800) 352-0001

A GE Capital Company

FGIC.

Mandatory California State Amendatory Endorsement
To Financial Guaranty Insurance Company Insurance Policy

Policy Number: **Control Number:** 0010001

SPECIMEN

The insurance provided by this Policy is not covered by the California Insurance Guaranty Association (California Insurance Code, Article 14.2).

NOTHING HEREIN SHALL BE CONSTRUED TO WAIVE, ALTER, REDUCE OR AMEND COVERAGE IN ANY OTHER SECTION OF THE POLICY. IF FOUND CONTRARY TO THE POLICY LANGUAGE, THE TERMS OF THIS ENDORSEMENT SUPERSEDE THE POLICY LANGUAGE.

In Witness Whereof, Financial Guaranty has caused this Endorsement to be affixed with its corporate seal and to be signed by its duly authorized officer in facsimile to become effective and binding upon Financial Guaranty by virtue of the countersignature of its duly authorized representative.

President

Effective Date: **Authorized Representative**

Acknowledged as of the Effective Date written above:

Authorized Officer
State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A., as Fiscal Agent

FGIC is a registered service mark used by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company under license from its parent company, FGIC Corporation.

Financial Guaranty Insurance
Company, doing business in California
as FGIC Insurance Company
115 Broadway
New York, NY 10006
(212) 312-3000
(800) 352-0001

A GE Capital Company

FGIC.

Mandatory California State Amendatory Endorsement
To Financial Guaranty Insurance Company Insurance Policy

Policy Number: **Control Number:** 0010001

SPECIMEN

Notwithstanding the terms and conditions in this Policy, it is further understood that there shall be no acceleration of payment due under such Policy unless such acceleration is at the sole option of Financial Guaranty.

NOTHING HEREIN SHALL BE CONSTRUED TO WAIVE, ALTER, REDUCE OR AMEND COVERAGE IN ANY OTHER SECTION OF THE POLICY. IF FOUND CONTRARY TO THE POLICY LANGUAGE, THE TERMS OF THIS ENDORSEMENT SUPERSEDE THE POLICY LANGUAGE.

In Witness Whereof, Financial Guaranty has caused this Endorsement to be affixed with its corporate seal and to be signed by its duly authorized officer in facsimile to become effective and binding upon Financial Guaranty by virtue of the countersignature of its duly authorized representative.

President

Effective Date: **Authorized Representative**

Acknowledged as of the Effective Date written above:

Authorized Officer
State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A., as Fiscal Agent

FGIC is a registered service mark used by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company under license from its parent company, FGIC Corporation.

Financial Guaranty Insurance
Company, doing business in California
as FGIC Insurance
115 Broadway
New York, NY 10006
(212) 312-3000
(800) 352-0001

A GE Capital Company

FGIC.

Endorsement
To Financial Guaranty Insurance Company Insurance Policy

Policy Number: **Control Number:** 0010001

SPECIMEN

It is further understood that the term "Nonpayment" in respect of a Bond maturing on , the amount insured under this Policy is that portion of the accreted value (as set forth in the bond documents under which the Bonds are issued) of said Bonds which shall become Due for Payment but shall be unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer.

NOTHING HEREIN SHALL BE CONSTRUED TO WAIVE, ALTER, REDUCE OR AMEND COVERAGE IN ANY OTHER SECTION OF THE POLICY. IF FOUND CONTRARY TO THE POLICY LANGUAGE, THE TERMS OF THIS ENDORSEMENT SUPERSEDE THE POLICY LANGUAGE.

In Witness Whereof, Financial Guaranty has caused this Endorsement to be affixed with its corporate seal and to be signed by its duly authorized officer in facsimile to become effective and binding upon Financial Guaranty by virtue of the countersignature of its duly authorized representative.

President

Effective Date: **Authorized Representative**

Acknowledged as of the Effective Date written above:

Authorized Officer
State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A., as Fiscal Agent

FGIC is a registered service mark used by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company under license from its parent company, FGIC Corporation.

Form E-0014

APPENDIX G
FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

APPENDIX G

FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

Relating to

$315,410,000
PUBLIC FACILITIES FINANCING AUTHORITY OF THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO SEWER REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 1999A AND SERIES 1999B
(Payable Solely From Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues)

This Continuing Disclosure Agreement (this "Disclosure Agreement") is executed and delivered by the City of San Diego (the "City") and State Street Bank and Trust Company of California, N.A., in its capacity as dissemination agent (the "Dissemination Agent") in connection with the issuance of $315,410,000 Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1999A and Series 1999B (Payable Solely from Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues) (together, the "Bonds"). The Bonds are being issued pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of September 1, 1993, between the Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego (the "Authority") and State Street Bank and Trust Company of California, N.A., in its capacity as trustee (the "Trustee"), as amended by a First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 1, 1994, a Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1995, a Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 1, 1997, a Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 1, 1998 and a Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1999 (the "Fifth Supplemental Indenture"), each between the Authority and the Trustee (collectively, the "Indenture"). Debt service on the Bonds will be paid from installment payments made by the City pursuant to a Master Installment Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 1, 1993, between the Authority and the City, as amended by the 1993-1 Supplement, dated as of September 1, 1993, the 1995-1 Supplement, dated as of December 1, 1995, the 1997-1 Supplement, dated as of February 1, 1997, the 1998-1 Supplement, dated as of September 1, 1998 and the 1999-1 Supplement, dated as of March 1, 1999 (the "1999-1 Supplement"), each between the City and the Authority (collectively, the "Installment Purchase Agreement"). Pursuant to Section 5.02 of the Fifth Supplemental Indenture and Section 5.02 of the 1999-1 Supplement, the City and the Dissemination Agent covenant and agree as follows:

SECTION 1. Purpose of the Disclosure Agreement. This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered by the City and the Dissemination Agent for the benefit of the Owners and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriters in complying with the Rule (defined below). The City and the Dissemination Agent acknowledge that the Authority has undertaken no responsibility with respect to any reports, notices or disclosures provided or required under this Disclosure Agreement, and has no liability to any person, including any Owner or Beneficial Owner of the Bonds, with respect to the Rule.

SECTION 2. Definitions. In addition to the definitions set forth in the Indenture, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Annual Report" shall mean any Annual Report provided by the City pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Beneficial Owner" shall mean any person which has or shares the power, directly or indirectly, to make investment decisions concerning of ownership of any Bonds (including persons holding Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries).

"Bond Insurance Policy" shall mean the municipal bond new issue insurance policy issued by the Bond Insurer that guarantees payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds.

"Bond Insurer" shall mean Financial Guaranty Insurance Company or any successor thereto.

"Disclosure Representative" shall mean the Deputy City Manager of the City or his or her designee, or such other person as the City shall designate in writing to the Trustee from time to time.

"Dissemination Agent" shall mean State Street Bank and Trust Company of California, N.A., or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the City which has filed with the Trustee a written acceptance of such designation.

"Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 5(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"National Repository" shall mean any Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repository for purposes of the Rule.

"Participating Underwriter" shall mean any of the original underwriters of the Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with offering of the Bonds.

"Repository" shall mean each National Repository and the State Repository.

"Rule" shall mean Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"State" shall mean the State of California.

~~"State Repository" shall mean any public or private repository or entity designated by the State as the state~~ repository for the purpose of the Rule and recognized as such by the Securities and Exchange Commission. As of the date of this Disclosure Agreement, there is no State Repository.

SECTION 3. Provision of Annual Reports.

(a) The City shall, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent to, not later than 270 days after the end of the City's fiscal year (which fiscal year presently ends June 30), commencing with the report for the 1998-99 fiscal year, provide to each Repository, the Bond Insurer and the Dissemination Agent an Annual Report which is consistent with the requirements of Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement. If by such date the Trustee has not received a copy of the Annual Report, the Dissemination Agent shall contact the City and the Trustee to inquire if the City is in compliance with the first sentence of this subsection (a). Neither the Dissemination Agent nor the Trustee shall have no duty or obligation to review such Annual Report. In each case, the Annual Report may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may cross-reference other information as provided in Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement; provided that the audited financial statements of the City of San Diego Sewer Utility may be submitted separately from the balance of the Annual Report and later than the date required above for the filing of the Annual Report if they are not available by that date. If the City's fiscal year changes, it shall give notice of such change in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(f).

(b) Not later than fifteen (15) Business Days prior to the date specified in subsection (a) for providing the Annual Report to the Repositories, the City shall provide the Annual Report to the Dissemination Agent (if other than the City or an employee of the City).

(c) If the Dissemination Agent is unable to verify that an Annual Report has been provided to the Repositories by the date required in subsection (a), the Dissemination Agent shall send a notice to each Repository and the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A.

(d) The Dissemination Agent shall:

(i) determine each year prior to the date for providing the Annual Report the name and address of each National Repository and the State Repository, if any; and

(ii) file a report with the City (if the Dissemination Agent is not the City), the Authority and (if the Dissemination Agent is not the Trustee) the Trustee certifying that the Annual Report has been provided pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement, stating the date it was provided, and listing all the Repositories to which it was provided.

SECTION 4. Content of Annual Reports. The City's Annual Report shall contain or include by reference the following:

1. The audited financial statements of the City of San Diego Sewer Utility for the prior fiscal year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as promulgated from time to time by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or as otherwise required by applicable State law. If the City of San Diego Sewer Utility's audited financial statements are not available by the time the Annual Report is required to be filed pursuant to Section 3(a), the Annual Report shall contain unaudited financial statements in a format similar to the financial statements contained in the final Official Statement, and the audited financial statements shall be filed in the same manner as the Annual Report when they become available.

2. An update of the information contained in Table 2 of the Official Statement, dated March 2, 1999, relating to the Bonds (the "Official Statement") for the most recently completed fiscal year.

3. An update of the information contained in Table 3 of the Official Statement for the most recently completed fiscal year (exclusive of the information contained under the column heading "Estimated Population").

4. The amounts appropriated for the projects contained in Table 4 of the Official Statement during the most recently completed fiscal year.

5. An update of the information contained in Table 5 of the Official Statement for the most recently completed fiscal year.

6. An update of the information contained in Table 6 of the Official Statement for the five most recently completed fiscal years.

7. An update of the information contained in Table 7 of the Official Statement for the most recently completed fiscal year.

8. An update of the information contained in Table 8 of the Official Statement for the five most recently completed fiscal years.

9. An update of the information contained in Table 9 of the Official Statement for the five most recently completed fiscal years.

10. An update of the information contained in Table 10 of the Official Statement for the five most recently completed fiscal years.

11. An update of the information contained in Table 11 of the Official Statement for the five most recently completed fiscal years.

12. Information contained in Table 12 of the Official Statement will be available in the City's audited financial statements.

13. Information contained in Table 13 of the Official Statement will be available in Exhibit D of the City's audited financial statements.

14. Information contained in Table 14 of the Official Statement will be available in Schedules F-1 and F-2 of the City's audited financial statements or it will be presented in tabular form comparable to Table 14.

15. An update of the information contained in the Official Statement under the heading "LABOR RELATIONS" for the most recently completed fiscal year.

16. An update of the information contained in the Official Statement in the third paragraph under the heading "PENSION PLAN" for the most recently completed fiscal year.

17. An update of the information contained in Table 15 of the Official Statement for the five most recently completed fiscal years.

18. An update of the information contained in the Official Statement under the heading "INVESTMENT OF FUNDS - Pool Liquidity and Other Characteristics," "-Derivatives" and "- Reverse Repurchase Agreement" and contained in Table 16 of the Official Statement for the most recently completed fiscal year.

SECTION 5. Reporting of Significant Events.

(a) The City shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds, if material:

1. principal and interest payment delinquencies;

2. non-payment related defaults;

3. modifications to rights of Bondholders;

4. optional, contingent or unscheduled bond calls;

5. defeasances;

6. rating changes;

7. adverse tax opinions or events affecting the tax-exempt status of the Bonds;

8. unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties.

9. unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;

10. substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;

11. release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds.

(b) The Dissemination Agent (if other than the City) shall, as soon as reasonably practicable after obtaining actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the Listed Events contact the Disclosure Representative, inform such person of the event, and request that the City promptly notify the Dissemination Agent in writing whether or not to report the event pursuant to Section 5(f) and promptly direct the Dissemination Agent whether or not to report such event to the Bondholders. In the absence of such direction, the Dissemination Agent shall not report such event unless otherwise required to be reported by the Dissemination Agent to the Bondholders under the Indenture. The Dissemination Agent may conclusively rely upon such direction (or lack thereof). For purposes of this Disclosure Agreement, "actual knowledge" of the occurrence of such Listed Events shall mean actual knowledge by the Dissemination Agent if other than the Trustee, and if the Dissemination Agent is the Trustee, then by the officer at the corporate trust office of the Trustee with regular responsibility for the administration of matters related to the Indenture. The Dissemination Agent shall have no responsibility to determine the materiality of any of the Listed Events.

(c) Whenever the City obtains knowledge of the occurrence of a Listed Event, because of a notice from the Dissemination Agent pursuant to Section 5(b) or otherwise, the City shall as soon as possible determine if such event would be material under applicable federal securities laws.

(d) If the City has determined that knowledge of the occurrence of a Listed Event would be material under applicable federal securities laws, the City shall promptly notify the Dissemination Agent (if other than the City) in writing. Such notice shall instruct the Dissemination Agent to report the occurrence pursuant to Section 5(f).

(e) If in response to a request under Section 5(b), the City determines that the Listed Event would not be material under applicable federal securities laws, the City shall so notify the Dissemination Agent in writing and instruct the Dissemination Agent (if other than the City) not to report the occurrence pursuant to Section 5(f).

(f) If the Dissemination Agent is not the City and has been instructed by the City to report the occurrence of a Listed Event, the Dissemination Agent shall file a notice of such occurrence with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board and the Repositories with a copy to the City and the Bond Insurer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice of Listed Events described in Sections 5(a)(4) and (5) need not be given under this subsection any earlier than the notice (if any) of the underlying event is given to the Owners of affected Bonds pursuant to the Indenture.

SECTION 6. Termination of Reporting Obligation. The City's obligations under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds. If the City's obligations under the Installment Purchase Agreement are assumed in full by some other entity, such person shall be responsible for compliance with this Disclosure Agreement in the same manner as if it were the City and the original City shall have no further responsibility hereunder. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the Bonds, the City shall give notice of such termination in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(f).

SECTION 7. Dissemination Agent. The City may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement, and may discharge any such Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent shall not be responsible in any manner for the content of any notice or report prepared by the City pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 8. Amendment; Waiver. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the City and the Trustee may amend this Disclosure Agreement (and the Trustee shall agree to any amendment so requested by the City, provided, the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such amendment that modifies or increases its duties or obligations hereunder) and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) If the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions of Sections 3(a), 4, or 5(a), it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or the type of business conducted;

(b) The undertaking, as amended or taking into account such waiver, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the original issuance of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

(c) The amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by the Owners of the Bonds in the same manner as provided in the Indenture for amendments to the Indenture with the consent of Owners, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of the Trustee or nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the Owners or Beneficial Owners of the Bonds.

In the event of any amendment or waiver of a provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the City shall describe such amendment in the next Annual Report, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the

amendment or waiver and its impact on the type (or, in the case of a change of accounting principles, on the presentation) of financial information or operating data being presented by the City. In addition, if the amendment relates to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, (i) notice of such change shall be given in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(f), and (ii) the Annual Report for the year in which the change is made should present a comparison (in narrative form and also, if feasible, in quantitative form) between the financial statements as prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles.

SECTION 9. Additional Information. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the City from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the City chooses to include any information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, the City shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

SECTION 10. Default. In the event of a failure of the City or the Trustee to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Trustee may (and, at the request of any Participating Underwriter, the Bond Insurer or the Owners of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds, shall), or the Bond Insurer or any Owner or Beneficial Owner of the Bonds may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking specific performance by court order, to cause the City or the Trustee, as the case may be, to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Indenture or the Installment Purchase Agreement, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the City or the Trustee to comply with this Disclosure Agreement shall be an action to compel performance.

SECTION 11. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Trustee and Dissemination Agent. Article VIII of the Indenture is hereby made applicable to this Disclosure Agreement as if this Disclosure Agreement were (solely for this purpose) contained in the Indenture and the Trustee shall be entitled to the protections, limitations from liability and indemnities afforded the Trustee thereunder. The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and the City agrees to indemnify and save the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees and agents, harmless against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorneys fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Dissemination Agent's negligence or willful misconduct. The Dissemination Agent shall have no duty or obligation to review any information provided to it hereunder and shall not be deemed to be acting in any fiduciary capacity for the City, the Authority, the Bondholders or any other party. The Dissemination Agent shall not have any liability to the Bondholders or any other party for any monetary damages or financial liability of any kind whatsoever related to or arising from this Disclosure Agreement. The obligations of the City under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent and payment of the Bonds.

SECTION 12. Notices. Any notices or communications to or among any of the parties related to this Disclosure Agreement may be given as follows:

To the City: City of San Diego
Financial and Technical Services Business Center
202 C Street, M.S. 9-B
San Diego, California 92101-3868
Attention: Ms. Patricia Frazier
Deputy City Manager, Financial and Technical Services
Telephone: (619) 236-6070
Fax: (619) 236-7344

To the Dissemination Agent
or the Trustee: State Street Bank and Trust Company of California, N.A.
633 West 5th Street, 12th Floor
Los Angeles, California 90017
Attention: Corporate Trust Department
Telephone: (213) 362-7345
Fax: (213) 362-7357

To the Bond Insurer: Financial Guaranty Insurance Company
115 Broadway
New York, New York 10006
Attention: General Counsel
Telephone: (212) 312-3067
Fax: (212) 312-3206

Any person may, by written notice to the other persons listed above, designate a different address or telephone number(s) to which subsequent notices or communications should be sent.

SECTION 13. Beneficiaries. This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Authority, the City, the Trustee, the Dissemination Agent, the Participating Underwriters, the Bond Insurer and Owners and Beneficial Owners from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

SECTION 14. Counterparts. This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Dated: March 17, 1999

CITY OF SAN DIEGO

By_____
Authorized Officer

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST
COMPANY OF CALIFORNIA, N.A.,
as Dissemination Agent

By_____
Authorized Officer

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE TO REPOSITORIES OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL REPORT

Name of Issuer:	Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego (the "Authority")
Name of Bond Issue:	Public Facilities Financing Authority of the City of San Diego Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1999A and Series 1999B (Payable Solely from Installment Payments Secured by Wastewater System Net Revenues)
Name of Obligated Person:	City of San Diego
Date of Issuance:	March 17, 1999

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the City of San Diego has not provided an Annual Report with respect to the above-named Bonds as required by Section 5.02 of the 1999-1 Supplement to the Master Installment Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 1, 1999 between the Authority and the City. The City anticipates that the Annual Report will be filed by _____.

Dated:_____

CITY OF SAN DIEGO

APPENDIX H
DESCRIPTION OF COMPLETED PROJECTS

The following information is intended to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of the Series 1995 Bonds and the Series 1997 Bonds.

(1) **Metro Biosolids Processing Projects.** The Metropolitan Biosolids Center was completed in April 1999 at a cost of $244.4 million. The North City Raw Sludge Pipeline was completed in January 1998 at a cost of $15 million and the FIRP Pump Station was completed in February 1998 at a cost of $44.4 million. Certain other Metro Biosolids Processing Projects were completed in May 1997 at a cost of $31 million.

(2) **North City Plant.** The North City Plant was completed in September 1997 at a cost of $203.9 million.

(3) **Pont Loma Plant Upgrade.** A number of upgrades to the Point Loma Plant have been completed. Sedimentation Basins 11 and 12 were completed in November 1996 at a cost of $9.4 million, and resulted in the new average daily flow capacity for the Point Loma Plant of 240 mgd. The South Effluent Outfall Channel was completed in December 1996 at a cost of $23.5 million, the North Shore Protection Improvements were completed in December 1997 at a cost of $2.9 million, the Water Tank and Pipeline were completed in April 1998 at a cost of $5.5 million and certain improvements to the digestors were completed in May 1998 at a cost of $14.8 million.

(4) **Point Loma Outfall.** The Point Loma Outfall Extension project was completed in February 1994 at a cost of $64.7 million, and a reballasting project for the older portion of the pipeline was completed in January 1998 at a cost of $7.2 million.

(5) **South Bay Ocean Outfall.** The South Bay Ocean Outfall was completed in December 1998 at a cost of $156.6 million.

(6) **Major Interceptors (North and South).** The first two phases of the improvements to the North Metro Interceptor were completed in July 1998 at a cost of $60.4 million.

(7) **Other Metropolitan System Projects.** Approximately $122.6 million have been spent on Other Metropolitan System Projects. Included in this amount is $26.4 million of costs for COMNET.

(8) **Municipal System Projects.** Approximately $479.7 million have been spent on Municipal System Projects. A major Municipal Sewer project, the Penesquitos Pump Station and Trunk Sewer, was completed in January 1999 at a cost of $55.2 million.

EXHIBIT 6

THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO

MANAGER'S REPORT

DATE ISSUED: October 10, 2001 REPORT NO. 01-209

ATTENTION: Honorable Mayor and City Council
Docket of October 16, 2001

SUBJECT: Sewer Revenue Fund, Sewer Service Charges

REFERENCE: City Manager's Report No. 99-03, issued January 7, 1999
City Manager's Report No. 99-11, issued January 15, 1999
Deputy City Manager's memo to Mayor and Council, dated December 3, 1999

SUMMARY

Issues:

Should the City Council adopt Sewer Service Charges for Fiscal Years 2002, 2003, 2004 and 2005 which will increase sewer system revenues by 7.5% per year for four successive years, effective March 1st of each year, to fund the continued upgrade and expansion of the wastewater system which is required to comply with federal and state mandates including the Clean Water Act, the Ocean Pollution Reduction Act (OPRA), the State Ocean Plan, the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, and the federal Stipulated Final Order for Injunctive Relief (Stipulated Order).

Manager's Recommendations:

Consistent with the City Council's direction of May 15, 2001, direct the City Manager to increase all sewer service charges by 7.5% on March 1, 2002 (FY 2002), 7.5% on March 1, 2003 (FY 2003), 7.5% on March 1, 2004 (FY 2004) and 7.5% on March 1, 2005 (FY 2005), to ensure continued compliance with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, OPRA, the State Ocean Plan, the NPDES Permit, and the Stipulated Order.

Bromfield - 485

Castillo - 508

MWWD-BH0035

Fiscal Impact:

The cost of the Metropolitan Wastewater Department's Capital Improvement Program (CIP) from FY 2002 through FY 2005 is estimated to be $517.2 million. Funding this effort will require issuing sewer revenue bonds as well as increasing sewer service charge revenues 7.5% per year in Fiscal Years 2002, 2003, 2004 and 2005. Additional service charge increases will be necessary to fund needed capital improvements in subsequent years. The estimated cost of the CIP from FY2006 through FY2010 is $695.3 million, for a total estimated cost for the period from FY2002 through FY2010 of more than $1.2 billion.

BACKGROUND

The last sewer rate increases were approved by City Council on January 19, 1999. The Council approved sewer service charge increases of 5% per year for three consecutive years, FY 1999, FY 2000 and FY 2001 to fund the continued upgrade and expansion of the wastewater system. Attachment 1 provides a summary of the key events that impacted the City's Metropolitan Sewerage System prior to that, from 1987 through 1998.

In 1999, the following changes occurred, impacting the Sewer Fund Financing Plan in a positive way: On April 30, 1999, the City accepted a NAD/Bank Grant in the amount of $17.2 million for the South Bay Water Reclamation Plant. On October 26, 1999, the City accepted an EPA Grant in the amount of $2.1 million for the South Bay Reclamation Sewer and Pump Station. On June 8, 1999, the City Council approved acceptance of five low interest State Revolving Fund (SRF) Loans, two for the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant and three for the South Bay Water Reclamation Plant, with a total estimated value of $80.8 million. Estimated savings in interest costs for these low interest loans was $17.8 million on a present value basis when compared to traditional bond financing. On June 21, 1999, the City Council approved the expansion of the South Bay Water Reclamation Plant from 7 million gallons per day (mgd) to 15 mgd. With this expansion and the 30 mgd of capacity at the North City Water Reclamation Plant, the City met its requirement under OPRA to provide 45 mgd of water reclamation capacity by 2010. As a result of expanding the South Bay Water Reclamation Plant, the City was able to delete the Mission Valley Water Reclamation Plant from its Sewer Fund Capital Improvement Program, which will save the City approximately $105 million.

In December, 1999, City staff updated the Financing Plan incorporating the above changes. The following tables compare the sewer rate increases and average single family residential monthly sewer costs for the previously approved FY1999 Financing Plan and updated FY2000 Financing Plan. From 1993 to date, a total of $1.165 billion dollars in bonds have been issued and used to finance the wastewater capital improvement program.

Annual Rate Increases

	FY99	FY00	FY01	FY02	FY03	FY04	FY05	FY06	FY07	FY08
Projected FY99	5%	5%	5%	10%	9%	4%	4%	4%	2%	2%
Projected FY00	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%

Average Single Family Residential Monthly Sewer Costs

	FY99	FY00	FY01	FY02	FY03	FY04	FY05	FY06	FY07	FY08
Projected FY99	$27.03	$28.38	$29.80	$32.78	$35.73	$37.16	$38.65	$40.19	$41.00	$41.82
Projected FY00	$27.03	$28.38	$29.80	$31.29	$32.85	$34.50	$36.22	$38.03	$39.93	$41.93

DISCUSSION

Through 1999, the emphasis had been on the maintenance, repair, upgrade and expansion of the Metropolitan System (treatment facilities and outfalls) in order to ensure compliance with OPRA and the Stipulated Order. As the City approached the completion of the major upgrades to the Metropolitan System, the emphasis shifted to the Municipal System, which consists of nearly 3,000 miles of pipeline and 80 pump stations. The Municipal System is operated and maintained by the Metropolitan Wastewater Department's Wastewater Collection (WWC) Division.

In 1999, as part of the City's Zero-Based Management Review (ZBMR) Program, the WWC Division began a two year assessment, benchmarking and optimization study. The study was conducted by two consultants with separate but complementary responsibilities. The "Benchmarking" consultant reported directly to the City Optimization Program Manager and was responsible for a detailed benchmarking study and a mock bid to gauge the private sector competitive budget level for this operation. The "Optimization" consultant was deployed to work more directly with the workforce to determine best industry practices, perform an independent operational assessment, and integrate all information from the workforce and from both consultant efforts into an optimization plan.

MWWD-BH0037

6-30-05 COS SEC Subpoena

The "Optimization" consultant's two-year examination indicated in part:

- The System consists of almost 3000 miles of sewer pipelines and 80 pump stations.
- 800 - 1000 miles of the System are over 50 years old.
- About 60% of the System is vitrified clay pipe. Clay pipes built before 1965 lack gaskets between the pipe sections, making the lines susceptible to root intrusion at the joints.
- Approximately one half of spills are caused by root intrusion.
- About 7% of the System is concrete pipe. These pipes are susceptible to corrosion, deterioration, and blockage. The recent Municipal CIP has focused on replacement of concrete pipes.
- Between one quarter and one third of spills are caused by grease blockages.
- 10 - 15 spills are caused each year by vandalism, particularly debris thrown into manholes.
- Priority for cleaning of the System has focused on "hot spots" where grease blockages or root intrusion is known to be a problem. Half of the System is not routinely cleaned.
- Lack of access to 320 miles of pipelines and their associated manholes in canyons and open space has led to minimal maintenance of the System in those areas.

The WWC Division mock bid indicated that the operating and maintenance budget for the collection system is in the competitive range. However, both the mock bid analysis and the optimization study indicated or recommended a number of measures to better utilize resources and continuously move toward best industry practices. Additionally, the "Optimization" consultant's assessment included an evaluation of available benchmarking data concerning the total number of Sanitary Sewer Overflows (SSO's) or spills in the wastewater collection system of the City of San Diego compared to other cities / agencies. The data demonstrated that San Diego's collection system spills have reduced considerably over recent history, but remain in excess of the number expected of a "good performing" agency. To achieve the level of good performing agencies, the "Optimization" consultant's summary briefing at the April 18, 2001 NR&C Committee meeting indicated that both the implementation of Best Management Operations and Maintenance Practices and the execution of an adequate Capital Improvement Program are required. These targeted reductions are intended to protect the environment and support the Mayor's goal of reducing beach postings and closures.

In November 2000, the "Optimization" consultant noted the deteriorated condition of the Municipal System (like many collection systems across the country) and the attendant need for an increased capital improvement program in order to fully implement some of the O&M optimization measures. The consultant emphasized that to reach the benchmarked reductions in sanitary sewer overflows, both the implementation of recommended optimization measures and an increased capital improvement program were needed.

The consultant prepared a preliminary estimate of annual capital expenditures required to bring the system up to a sustainable condition. This preliminary estimate was based on national industry standards for construction cost and life expectancy for sewer pipelines and pump stations, and resulted in a range of $109 million to $137 million each year over a 10 year period. A focused system condition assessment utilizing televised and other diagnostic data was also recommended.

The Metropolitan Wastewater Department's (MWWD) Engineering and Planning Section performed an independent analysis of this issue using available GIS data regarding sewer age and material. The MWWD staff reached similar conclusions regarding annual capital expenditure levels required for the Municipal System.

While the current sewer spills record and ongoing televising of pipelines indicate that a significant amount of the system is in a deteriorated state, it is anticipated that some pipelines to be assessed will be in adequate condition (revised life expectancy will exceed preliminarily estimated life expectancy) and will either not require near-term replacement, or will be able to be rehabilitated using less expensive construction techniques. With this in mind, an average annual expenditure level of $100 million (somewhat below the lower end of the consultant's estimated range) was utilized for immediate work load and financial planning. This figure will be revisited as the focused assessment of the System is executed over the next several years. It is felt unlikely that the revised level can be lower without increased risk of not attaining benchmarked reductions in sanitary sewer overflows. However, such factors as constructability and neighborhood disruption may argue against it being significantly higher. To date, 273 Municipal System projects with an estimated cost of $322.8 million have been identified and scheduled from FY2002 through FY2005.

The proposed 10 year program includes ramping up the rehabilitation and replacement of deteriorated pipelines from the current 15 to 20 miles per year to 60 miles per year.

Based on the recommendation contained in the assessment and optimization study, the City developed what is referred to as the "Accelerated Municipal Program." The Accelerated Municipal Program's objective is to achieve the goal of reducing sewer spills from 10.3 to 6.6 spills per 100 miles of sewer by the end of calendar year 2006. The Accelerated Municipal Program addresses both operation and maintenance (O&M) and capital improvement needs. The costs associated with the Accelerated Municipal Program for the period from FY2002 through FY2010 are shown in the following table. See Attachment 2 for a listing of Muni Capital Improvement Projects.

Municipal System
(Inflated Dollars in Millions)

	FY02	FY03	FY04	FY05	FY06	FY07	FY08	FY09	FY10	Total
O&M	$101.3	$112.1	$119.1	$123.4	$127.6	$133.9	$140.3	$143.9	$149.9	$1,151.5
CIP	$58.6	$89.2	$87.7	$87.3	$108.7	$120.0	$128.0	$130.0	$133.1	$942.6
Total	$159.9	$201.3	$206.8	$210.7	$236.3	$253.9	$268.3	$273.9	$283.0	$2,094.1

Although the emphasis has shifted from treatment facilities and outfalls to the collection system, the Metropolitan System still represents a significant funding requirement when considering both O&M and capital improvements, as indicated in the following table. See Attachment 3 for a listing of Metro Capital Improvement Projects.

Metropolitan System
(Inflated Dollars in Millions)

	FY02	FY03	FY04	FY05	FY06	FY07	FY08	FY09	FY10	Total
O&M	$194.6	$203.3	$208.6	$217.2	$222.3	$230.7	$240.3	$246.4	$255.5	$2,018.9
CIP	$69.1	$50.7	$41.9	$34.5	$27.3	$16.4	$14.2	$12.8	$7.8	$274.7
Total	$263.7	$254.0	$250.5	$251.7	$249.6	$247.1	$254.5	$259.2	$263.3	$2,293.6

In summary, the funding requirements for both the Municipal System and the Metropolitan System for both O&M and capital improvements are significant, as indicated in the following table.

Municipal & Metropolitan Systems
(Inflated Dollars in Millions)

	FY02	FY03	FY04	FY05	FY06	FY07	FY08	FY09	FY10	Total
Muni	$159.9	$201.3	$206.8	$210.7	$236.3	$253.9	$268.3	$273.9	$283.0	$2,094.1
Metro	$263.7	$254.0	$250.5	$251.7	$249.6	$247.1	$254.5	$259.2	$263.3	$2,293.6
Total	$423.6	$455.3	$457.3	$462.4	$485.9	$501.0	$522.8	$533.1	$546.3	$4,387.7

To implement the combined Metropolitan and Accelerated Municipal Programs, annual rate increases of 7.5% will be required for FY2002 through FY2005. In addition, rate increases will be required for FY2006 through FY2010. The following table shows the proposed and projected rate increases, as well as the average single family residential monthly sewer costs for FY2002 through FY2010.

Annual Rate Increases
&
Average Single Family Residential Monthly Sewer Costs

PROPOSED				PROJECTED				
FY02	FY03	FY04	FY05	FY06	FY07	FY08	FY09	FY10
7.5% $32.04	7.5% $34.44	7.5% $37.02	7.5% $39.80	6.5% $42.38	5.0% $44.50	5.0% $46.72	5.0% $49.06	5.0% $51.51

The City Council's approval of the City Manager's recommendation that a series of four annual 7.5% increases in rates be adopted is important for these reasons:

1. Doing so allows the City to meet current bond covenants and supports the continued orderly execution of the capital plan for which the existing bonds were sold; and

2. It provides sufficient funding for needed wastewater system maintenance and improvements in compliance with federal and state mandates, and demonstrates a good faith effort and the City's continuing commitment in the context of the Stipulated Order and the ongoing waiver renewal process.

CONCLUSION

The City has pursued a successful course of legislative, legal and financing actions that has resulted in significant reductions in the scope and cost of mandated sewer system upgrades and of projected monthly sewer service charges while continuing to responsibly protect the environment. To maintain and build upon those successes, continued funding of the wastewater capital program is essential, as is an increased level of municipal maintenance and repair. Ongoing compliance with the NPDES Permit, the waiver-enabling OPRA and the Stipulated Order associated with the Municipal System require that current and proposed increases in maintenance, repair, upgrade and replacement continue. The action requested today will allow the City to meet those requirements.

ALTERNATIVE

Consider delaying the sewer service charge increases requested for FY 2002, FY 2003, FY 2004 and FY 2005 or setting those increases at levels lower than 7.5%. These actions are not recommended because this could prevent the issuance of additional debt on a scale necessary for the construction of projects the City needs to comply with the requirements the NPDES Permit, Clean Water Act, OPRA, and the requirements of the Stipulated Order to upgrade and maintain the Municipal Sewer System.

Respectfully submitted,

for SCOTT TULLOCH
Metropolitan Wastewater Department Director

GEORGE LOVELAND
Senior Deputy City Manager

WZH:pt

ATTACHMENTS

G:\mngmt\public\WZH\Memo\manager report-3.wpd

City of San Diego
Metropolitan Sewerage System
Key Events
1987 through 1998

In early 1987, the City began the planning process to upgrade and expand the sewage system to serve the region through the year 2050 and to comply with the federal Clean Water Act.

In July 1988, the City was sued by the federal and state governments for noncompliance with the Clean Water Act's requirements for secondary treatment of wastewater. A proposed Consent Decree was negotiated allowing for environmental, planning and construction schedules that would have required all water reclamation facilities to be operational by 1999 and the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant ("Point Loma") to be upgraded to full secondary treatment level by December 31, 2003. This agreement was the basis for the design configuration of the upgrade to secondary sewage treatment approved by the City Council (adopted as "Alternative IV"). The cost of the program was estimated at $2.5 billion (capital costs excluding the costs of financing) through the year 2003. It should be noted that the program and the $2.5 billion in estimated expenditures only addressed the upgrade and expansion of the Metro System and did not include the work on the Municipal System.

On June 19, 1990, the City Council approved a five year sewer financing plan which incorporated annual increases of 6% in monthly sewer service charges and 16% in sewer capacity charges. These increases were based on the 1990 "Wastewater Financial Plan and Revenue Program" and were predicated upon incurring bonded indebtedness to finance the majority of the Capital Improvement Program required to meet the Clean Water Act. Implementation of this financing plan was completed July 1, 1994, when the last rate increase was effective.

In September 1991, the City Council directed the City Manager to pursue a means of preserving the Point Loma Treatment Plant at advanced primary treatment. That effort focused on the pursuit of amendments to the Clean Water Act that would either allow the City to re-apply for a waiver of the Act's secondary treatment requirements, or amend the Act to provide for different discharge standards for coastal waters, thereby saving the region's ratepayers significant future capital and operating costs.

In April 1992, a rate analysis and financing package was brought to the City Council for the first issuance of bonds for projects required by the proposed Consent Decree (Alternative IV). The rate analysis reflected a requirement for annual sewer service charge increases of 15% for the period FY 1993 through FY 1997, an 8% increase in FY1998, and 1.5% increases thereafter. This analysis also included projected sewer capacity charge increases of 16% annually through FY 1997.

In light of the magnitude of these rate increases, the City Council requested development of an alternative program which was smaller in scope and resulted in lower rate increases. In response, the "Consumers' Alternative" system configuration was developed, then adopted by Council, to

replace Alternative IV. The Financing Plan presented to Council for the Consumers' Alternative included the issuance of $1 billion of debt to finance most of the capital construction, contained no increase in capacity charges beyond FY 1995 and increased sewer service charges by 6% per year through FY 2001, a projected rate profile significantly lower than that required for Alternative IV.

In September 1993, the initial issue ($250 million) of sewer revenue bonds was sold. As part of this issuance, Council committed to adjust future sewer charges as necessary to meet the financial tests prescribed in the bond covenants.

In April 1994, the federal court set aside the proposed Consent Decree, finding that it was not in the public interest. This action eliminated Alternative IV as a viable system configuration.

In August 1994, the U.S. District Court approved and filed an Interim Order which directed the construction of facilities consistent with the Council adopted-Consumers' Alternative. This Interim Order included all of the capital projects to be constructed until the remaining issues between the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the City could be resolved.

On October 31, 1994, Congress passed the Ocean Pollution Reduction Act (OPRA) of 1994 which amended the Clean Water Act to permit the City to apply for a waiver from secondary treatment standards at Point Loma. The OPRA legislation required the City to commit to the implementation of a wastewater reclamation program that, at a minimum, would achieve a system capacity of 45 million gallons of reclaimed wastewater per day (mgd) by January 1, 2010, and would result in a reduction in the quantity of suspended solids (mass emissions) discharged into the marine environment during the period of modification (waiver). In addition, the modification had to result in the removal of not less than 58% of the biological oxygen demand (on an annual average) and not less than 80% of total suspended solids (on a monthly average) in the discharge.

In February, 1995, ground was broken on the Metro Biosolids Center (MBC). In accordance with the 1981 agreement between the City and the California Coastal Commission, MBC replaced the Fiesta Island Sludge Processing Center, so that Fiesta Island could be converted to recreational use. MBC went into operations in February, 1998. The cost of MBC and its related facilities was $332.9 million.

In April, 1995, the City filed an application with the EPA for a waiver, and in August 1995 the EPA issued a tentative decision approving the waiver and a modified National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit. On November 9, 1995, the EPA granted the City's request for a modified NPDES permit pursuant to a waiver. The permit incorporated both federal NPDES and state wastewater discharge requirements, required the upgrade at Point Loma to meet the requirements, and required construction of water reclamation facilities capable of treating 45 million gallons per day by the year 2010, all of which the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program contemplates. The waiver does not in any way modify the court's Final Order or the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program. The waiver had a term of five years which ended on November 9, 2000. The City has applied for a five-year waiver extension in order to maintain its

exemption from the secondary treatment standards of the Clean Water Act.

On September 13, 1996, the City and all parties to the U.S.A. v. City litigation agreed to a Stipulated Final Order from Injunctive Relief (Stipulated Order) that resolved all of the remaining issues concerning alleged violations of the Clean Water Act. The Final Order provided for specified upgrades of the sewer collection system including the replacement of sixty miles of concrete mains by June 30, 2003, a comprehensive pump station and force main audit, an upgraded information system, additional grease control, and incorporation of the capital improvement projects listed in the Interim Order. After appropriate public noticing and a hearing on public comments, the Final Order was signed and entered by the judge on June 6, 1997. With this entry, all projects listed in the Final Order became mandated by the court and the allegations regarding the Clean Water Act were resolved.

The OPRA legislation clearly results in significantly lower sewer bills than would have occurred without the legislation. However, the cost of the projects necessary to comply with OPRA and the court-ordered projects still requires rate increases.

On October 2, 1996, the City Council approved sewer service charge increases of 6% in both FY 1997 and FY 1998.

EXHIBIT 7

From: Casey Gwinn
To: Tulloch, Scott
Date: Tue, Oct 16, 2001 5:57 PM
Subject: Well Done

Scott,

I thought you did an excellent job at Council today. No small task to excel at. Please be sure that Ted Bromfield and Kelly Salt are in the loop on the cost of service study regarding the legal issues.

Thanks.

Casey

CC: Bromfield, Ted; Salt, Kelly

EXHIBIT 8

From: Dennis Kahlie
To: Scott Tulloch
Date: Wed, Oct 17, 2001 8:25 AM
Subject: Fwd: Well Done

Scott,

The best thing the lawyers can do is to get on the same page with the bond counsel and George and make up their collective minds as to how we're going to proceed vis-a-vis 218; 218 is **KEY** to responding to the issue of a "lifeline" rate. As long as we intend to proceed as though sewer is subject to 218, we cannot have a subsidized rate for anyone.

-D

CC: Bill Hanley; Eric Adachi

EXHIBIT 9

From: Dennis Kahlie
To: Bill Hanley; Keri Katz; Richard Mendes; Scott Tulloch
Date: 3/6/03 11:34AM
Subject: Re: Cost of service study-questions

Keri,

The memo you requested is attached.

- D

>>> Keri Katz 03/05/03 04:17PM >>>
Good Afternoon,
Regarding Council member Frye's questions at NRC today, Dennis Kahlie has agreed to prepare a memo from financing services to my office answering the following questions:
1) What is the current status of the most recent cost of services study?
2) What is the time line for completion of this study?
3)What are the dates for the past cost of service studies?
I will then forward the information to the Council member's office. Additionally, pursuant to Richard's suggestion, I plan on talking to Leslie Devaney about this. In the meantime, however, I wanted to start working on this with Dennis since we only have a week to get the memo out. Please let me know if you have any problems with me proceeding in this manner and if you have any questions.
Thanks,
Keri

CC: Leslie Devaney

CITY OF SAN DIEGO
MEMORANDUM

DATE: March 6, 2003

TO: Head Public Works Deputy City Attorney Keri Katz

FROM: Utilities Finance Administrator, Office of the City Treasurer

SUBJECT: INFORMATION REQUESTED RELATIVE TO UTILITY COST OF SERVICE STUDIES

Cost of service studies are complex engineering and economic analyses whose primary objectives are determining the cost of providing a service and allocating that cost to customers on a basis proportional to their use of that service. Numerous such studies have been performed on both the water and wastewater (sewer) utilities in the past, and two such studies are currently contracted for and in progress.

By e-mail dated March 5, 2003, you requested certain information relative to utility cost of service studies as reflected below:

Q. What is the status of the most recent cost of service study, and what is the schedule for its completion?

A. As noted above, both a water cost of service study and an update to the most recently completed wastewater cost of service study are currently in progress. The water study is scheduled for completion in the first week of June, 2003. The wastewater study update is scheduled for completion during the week of July 21st, 2003.

Q. What are the dates of past cost of service studies?

A. Previous cost of service studies of which I have knowledge, the dates of their issuance, and the firms by which they were performed, are as follows:

<u>Water Studies</u>

7/24/58	Roy A. Wehe
11/15/66	Wilsey & Ham
9/17/73	Brown & Caldwell

EA 01785

Water Studies (continued)

3/30/90	Brown & Caldwell
11/21/97	Pinnacle Consulting / Chester Engineers

Wastewater Studies

11/16/66	Wilsey & Ham
3/30/90	Brown & Caldwell
5/14/98	Pinnacle Consulting / Chester Engineers
5/01/02	Black & Veatch (Draft, requiring material updates, distributed to Mayor and Council in November, 2002.)

Should you, Councilmember Frye, or others have additional questions with respect to water / wastewater cost of service studies, please feel free to contact me directly, either by e-mail at dkahlie@sandiego.gov, or by phone at 619-235-5832.

D. H. KAHLIE

EXHIBIT 10

LESLIE E DEVANEY
ANITA M. NOONE
LESLIE J. GIRARD
SUSAN M. HEATH
GAEL B. STRACK
ASSISTANT CITY ATTORNEYS

TED BROMFIELD
SENIOR DEPUTY CITY ATTORNEY

OFFICE OF
THE CITY ATTORNEY
CITY OF SAN DIEGO

Casey Gwinn
CITY ATTORNEY

CIVIL DIVISION
1200 THIRD AVENUE, SUITE 1100
SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA 92101-4100
TELEPHONE (619) 533-5800
FAX (619) 533-5856

June 3, 2003

Daniel M. Deaton, Esq.
Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe
Attorneys at Law
777 S. Figueroa Street, Suite 3200
Los Angeles, CA. 90017-5855

Dear Mr. Deaton:

Revisions in 2003 POS re: Collection System

Mindful of our discussion to better distinguish between regulations and exposures of the collection system (pipes) and treatment (plants), I have further reviewed our Preliminary Official Statement headings and narrative, and offer the following revisions and additions by expanding "General" slightly and then dividing the regulatory actions between past treatment/collection and present collection actions with new headings. Additions by this letter are in *underlined italics*. Hence the 1999 Official Statement at pp. 22-26 and 29 would be revised to read:

WASTEWATER SYSTEM REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

General

The Wastewater System is subject to regulations imposed by the Clean Water Act *(the "Act"). Enacted in 1972, the Act was a comprehensive revision of prior federal water pollution control by requiring all point source dischargers to be regulated by a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("NPDES") permit that controls and regulates all discharges of pollutants. The NPDES permit sets effluent limitations on what is discharged into any public waters and prohibits any non-authorized discharges such as sewer system overflows from the collection system that conducts the sewage to the treatment plant*. The regulatory requirements are administered by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (the "EPA"), the California State Water Resources Control Board (the "State Board") and the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board (the "Regional Board"). Regulations of these agencies deal primarily with the quality of effluent which may be discharged from the Wastewater System, the disposal of sludge generated by the Wastewater System, ~~the discharge of pollutants into groundwater,~~ and the nature of waste material (particularly industrial

waste) discharged into the collection system. The Point Loma Plant functions as an advanced primary treatment plant ~~and~~ *while* the North City Plant ~~functions~~ *and South Bay Plant both function* as a tertiary treatment plants under the Clean Water Act.

~~On November 9, 1995, the City received from the EPA a five-year waiver of the secondary treatment requirements for the Point Loma Plant based on the successful implementation of certain requirements contained in OPRA.~~ The City has received two consecutive modified permits (the "301(h) waiver permit") to operate the Point Loma Plant under the Clean Water Act. The first permit was received on November 9, 1995 and the second received on September 13, 2002 and extends to June 2008. The latter permit was issued by the EPA and concludes that the treatment process at the Point Loma Plant meets all regulatory requirements. See "ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT – Relief from Secondary Treatment Requirements" for information regarding the extension of the waiver and the possible legislative amendments to OPRA. The 301(h) waiver permit ~~allowed the City to obtain a modified NPDES permit.~~ allows the City to operate the Point Loma Plant at less than the standard secondary treatment level. The City must operate the Wastewater System and the Plant according to the discharge limitations set forth in its NPDES permit in order to comply with federally mandated effluent quality and disposal criteria. The modified NPDES permit and the waiver both expire on ~~November 9, 2000~~ June 16, 2008 and the City will need to apply for successive five-year extensions in order to continue to be exempt from the secondary treatment standards of the Clean Water Act. *The North City and South Bay Plants both treat their respective effluent beyond the minimum secondary treatment standard and thus both have standard, non-waiver, NPDES permits.*

To comply with other federal regulations concerning the discharge of waste materials into the Wastewater System, the City must administer and enforce industrial pretreatment limitation standards upon industrial users of the Wastewater System. The City has had an industrial waste program in effect since the early 1970s. The City's industrial waste ordinance sets forth water quality standards that industrial users must meet and provides enforcement procedures for violators. The Industrial Waste Division of the MWWD is currently responsible for ~~monitoring an average of 1,600~~ regulating 1,678 permitted industries located in the Metropolitan System service area. In addition, each Participating Agency is required to permit and monitor all industries within its respective service area. While each Participating Agency as a condition of the Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement is required to comply with quality standards set by the City, the City, at the urging of the EPA, has required separate pretreatment agreements with each Participating Agency to ensure industrial pretreatment requirements are met. All Participating Agencies have entered into such pretreatment agreements.

As a condition of having received federal EPA grant funds under the Clean Water Act for the planning and construction of various improvements to the Wastewater System, the City is subject to additional regulatory requirements. For example, a federal EPA grant of approximately $76 million that the City received and used for the construction of the North City Plant provides that the City shall attempt to meet the goal of beneficial reuse of 25% of the flows treated at the North City Plant by December 31, 2003 and 50% by December 31, 2010. The goal of 25% beneficial reuse by 2003 can be achieved by the existing reclaimed water distribution system that is owned and operated by the City's Water Department. The City is currently extending the distribution system to increase the volume of beneficial reuse and evaluating ~~the~~ various alternatives for compliance with the goal of 50% beneficial reuse by 2010. If the City were found by the EPA to have not ~~met~~ made a good faith effort to meet the conditions of this grant ~~or any other federal EPA grants~~, the City could be required to return the grant ~~moneys~~ monies to the EPA.

Among other grant-related requirements are guidelines which must be followed concerning planning methodologies, design criteria, construction activities, and the operation, maintenance and financing of facilities. As another condition of its past receipt of federal grants, the State Board, as the delegate of the EPA, must approve the sewer service charge structures of the City and the Participating Agencies. Such service charge structures require the recovery of annual operations, maintenance and replacement costs from users of the system in a proportionate manner according to the customer's level of use. Such factors as volume, infiltration/inflow, delivery flow rate, and strength of sewage are to be considered for determining proportionate use. Sewer service charge rates for all retail users are reviewed ~~annually~~ periodically and established at a level necessary to generate sufficient revenues to recover the annual operations, maintenance and replacement costs. Sewer service charge rates for users are established to recognize the volume and strength characteristics of wastewater contributed to the Wastewater System. The City's rate structure has been reviewed by the State Board and no grant funds or costs under grant funded programs have been disallowed based on the nature of the rate structures.

In addition to federal requirements, the City must also comply with water quality based effluent State requirements, otherwise known as the State Ocean Plan. Another State law concerned with control of water quality is the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act of 1969, as amended. The Porter-Cologne Act directly addresses the problem of water reclamation and reuse. A declared policy of the law is that the people of the State of California have a primary interest in the development of facilities to reclaim wastewater to supplement existing surface and underground water supplies in order to meet their water requirements. The legislative intent was to undertake all possible development of water reclamation facilities to make reclaimed water available

for use. The law requires the State Department of Health Services to establish statewide reclamation criteria for each type of use where such use involves public health. The City's proposed water reclamation projects are subject to the Porter-Cologne Act and are being designed in consultation with State officials to comply with its requirements.

The City believes that it is in compliance with all federal and state laws ~~relating to the Wastewater System~~ regulating *the discharge from* its Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant and its North City Water Reclamation Plant and South Bay Water Reclamation Plant.

~~Certain Compliance Actions and Other Litigation~~

~~On February 8, 1996, the Regional Board accepted a proposal offered by the City to resolve all outstanding enforcement and liability issues relating to alleged sewer overflows involving the Wastewater System and inadequate reporting of such events. Without admitting any liability for pending issues related to sewer overflows and reporting, the City agreed to a cash payment of $350,000 and approximately one million dollars total in environmental credit projects extending over five years, from 1996 to 2001. This settlement resulted in a full satisfaction of all issues between the City and the Regional Board through the date of settlement. To date, all requirements of the settlement have been met and there are no pending complaints involving the City before the Regional Board.~~

~~The City is not presently involved in nor has received notice of any claim pertaining to regulation relief~~

ACTIONS UNDER THE CLEAN WATER ACT

General

In 1972, Congress enacted the Clean Water Act, which among other things, directs the EPA to monitor and to regulate the discharge of pollution into navigable water ways and to enforce the requirement that all wastewater treatment plants in the nation provide full secondary treatment for sewage. In 1977, Congress amended the Clean Water Act to allow waivers of secondary treatment standards for certain ocean discharges. In September 1979, the City submitted an application to the EPA for a waiver from the secondary treatment standards based upon the EPA's proposed waiver regulations. The EPA tentatively approved the City's waiver application in September

1981. A revised waiver application incorporating updated flow projections was submitted to the EPA in November 1983. However, in September 1986, the EPA reversed its tentative approval of the City's 1979 waiver application and tentatively denied the City's 1979 and 1983 applications. In February 1987, the City Council decided to discontinue its efforts to obtain a waiver. However, see "Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements" below for information regarding the waiver from secondary treatment standards of the Clean Water Act which the City received in 1995 and ~~which expires in November 2000~~ renewed in September 2002.

***EPA* Litigation and Final Order**

In July 1988, the United States of America, acting through the Department of Justice and the EPA, and the State of California filed suit against the City in U.S. District Court for alleged violations of the Clean Water Act, its NPDES permit, sewer overflows, and alleged irregularities in the City's pretreatment program that regulates industrial waste. The plaintiffs sought injunctive relief and monetary damages for ~~alleged effluent limit violations,~~ failure to meet secondary treatment standards, past sewer spills, and pretreatment violations. ~~The lawsuit was divided into a penalty proceeding and a remedies proceeding.~~ After two trials, in 1991 and 1994, respectively, involving penalties and then what remedial improvements were necessary, the case was successfully resolved.

Penalty Proceeding

In the penalty proceeding, the District Court found the City in violation of the Clean Water Act as a result of deficiencies in its pretreatment program (control of industrial users), frequent spills from the collection system, and the absence of secondary treatment. In June 1991, the District Court imposed a penalty of $3,000,000; $500,000 was payable to the U.S. Treasury on entry of judgment, with the remaining $2,500,000 to be satisfied by means of an optional credit project. The City has fully satisfied these penalties.

Remedies Proceeding.

~~Beginning in 1988, in order to settle the remedies aspect of the case, the City commenced the design of a plan to modify and enlarge the Metropolitan System to comply with the secondary treatment requirements of the Clean Water Act. The City also began discussions with the United States and the State of California to negotiate a Partial Consent Decree (the "Consent Decree"), which would resolve the City's obligations under the Clean Water Act to treat its effluent to secondary treatment~~

~~standards. In October 1989, a program for full upgrade to secondary treatment was approved by the City. This proposal was called "Alternative Iva."~~

~~On January 30, 1990, the San Diego City Council approved the Consent Decree to accomplish the upgrade. The Consent Decree required construction of secondary treatment facilities (six water reclamation plants, one new secondary treatment plant and upgrade of the Point Loma Plant to secondary treatment capability), upgrade of the City's pretreatment of industrial waste program, spill reduction measures, and miscellaneous additional capital improvements. The costs of these improvements were estimated in 1992 to be approximately $2.4 billion. The Consent Decree also required some improvements affecting only the Municipal System.~~

~~Subsequently, through a series of actions taken by the City and by the District Court, a different proposal, known as the "Consumers' Alternative," was approved and replaced Alternative IVa. First, the City sought and obtained a waiver from secondary treatment requirements of the Clean Water Act. See "Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements" below. Second, under the Consumers' Alternative, the City proposed that there be permitted a modified and reduced wastewater treatment to eliminate five of six water reclamation plants contemplated by Alternative IVa and to preserve the Point Loma Plant at its existing level of advanced primary treatment. In September 1996, the City, the EPA and the Sierra Club, as intervenor, presented a Final Order to the District Court that resolved all remaining claims of the United States against the City for alleged violations of sewage overflow of the Clean Water Act and constituted a full and complete settlement of all outstanding claims for relief.~~

A consent decree was originally proposed in 1990 that would have required the full upgrade to secondary treatment and multiple water reclamation plants. Through a series of hearings and a trial in 1994, the original consent decree was not approved by the court.

To resolve the issue of secondary treatment, the City was able to obtain legislative authorization to apply for, and was subsequently granted, a waiver from the secondary treatment requirements of the Clean Water Act. See "Relief from Secondary Treatment Requirements" below.

~~In the Final Order, in addition to the capital improvements previously agreed to and under design or construction, the City also agreed to: (i) provide~~ To resolve the issue of what remedial improvements were needed, the City and the EPA agreed to a stipulated final order (the "Final Order"). Under court supervision, the Final Order required: (i) a concrete sewer main replacement or rehabilitation program of at least 60 miles of concrete pipe by June 30, 2000 (completed); (ii) prepare a plan by March 30, 1998 for rehabilitation or replacement of the remaining concrete pipe (completed and

submitted); (iii) prepare a sewer pump station and force main audit by June 30, 1997 (completed and submitted); (iv) ~~expand its~~ an expanded residential grease control education program by December 31, 1997 (completed and submitted); (v) improved information management on the collection system by June 30, 2000 (completed) ; and (vi) increased ~~its~~ root inhibitor allocation for 1997 and 1998 to $300,000 per year (increased and implemented). Of the projects described in Table 4, approximately $_____ million or ____% of the capital improvement projects are required by the Final Order. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM." ~~As of June 30, 1998, $873.6 million have been spent on the construction of the capital improvement projects required by the Final Order.~~

The Final Order was executed by all parties and ~~filed with the U.S. District Court. The U.S. District Court approved and entered the Final Order~~ and approved by the U.S. District Court on June 6, 1997. Since its entry, the City has complied with all due dates for submission of reports and milestones provided for capital improvements. As entered, the Final Order is a court-supervised requirement to complete the wastewater upgrades listed therein. The Final Order did not require payment of any monetary damages. The Final Order contemplates supervision through June 30, 2003, at which time it may be terminated upon a showing of completion of all requirements.

~~Finally, intervenor Sierra Club petitioned for attorney fees for their eight year involvement and was awarded $791,306 to be legally apportioned 75% the responsibility of the City and 25% the responsibility of the Federal Government. All parties have filed notices of appeal.~~

Relief From Secondary Treatment Requirements

As described above under "General," after eight years of efforts to obtain from the EPA a waiver from the secondary treatment standards contained in the Clean Water Act, the City discontinued its efforts to obtain a waiver in 1987. However, on October 31, 1994, the Clean Water Act was amended by the Ocean Pollution Reduction Act ("OPRA"), which was special legislation to specifically permit the City to apply for a waiver of secondary treatment requirements from the EPA under certain conditions. These conditions required, among other things, that the City:

(1) implement a wastewater reclamation program that would achieve a system capacity of 45 mgd of reclaimed wastewater per day by January 1, 2010;

(2) remove not less than 80% of total suspended solids (on a monthly average) in the discharge of the Point Loma Plant;

(3) remove not less than 58% of the biological oxygen demand ("BOD") (on an annual average) in the discharge of the Point Loma Plant; and

(4) reduce the quantity of suspended solids discharged by the City into the Pacific Ocean over the five-year period of the waiver.

~~Subject to these conditions and others, the City filed an application with the EPA for a waiver in April 1995, and in August 1995, the EPA issued a tentative decision approving the waiver and a modified NPDES permit. On November 9, 1995, the EPA granted the City's request for a modified NPDES permit pursuant to a waiver. The NPDES permit and the waiver both will expire on November 9, 2000 and the City will need to apply for successive five-year extensions in order to continue to be exempt from the secondary treatment standards of the Clean Water Act.~~

~~The Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program contains the facilities necessary to achieve a system capacity of 45 mgd of reclaimed wastewater per day by January 1, 2010. In addition, in 1997, the Point Loma Plant achieved suspended solids removal rates in the 82-85% range through the use of enhanced chemical treatment. Accordingly, the City is satisfying the first two conditions of OPRA described above.~~

~~However, in connection with applying for the renewal of the waiver, the City will seek legislative amendments to reduce and clarify the third and fourth conditions of OPRA described above. First, with respect to condition (3) above, the City will seek legislative amendment to reduce the requirement of 58% removal of BOD to 30%, the level required of all other waiver holders. Second, with respect to condition (4) above, OPRA does not provide for the manner in which the baseline of the quantity of suspended solids is determined and therefore the reduction in such amounts is open to interpretation. If the baseline for this amount is the projected amount of suspended solids contained in the City's 1995 waiver application, the City will be able to show a reduction of these amounts at the end of the period of the waiver (November 9, 2000). If, instead, the baseline is the actual amount of suspended solids discharged in 1996 (the first year of the waiver), the City will most likely be able to show a reduction in 2000 but probably not at the end of the next waiver period in 2005. As a result, the City will seek a second legislative amendment to OPRA to replace the requirement of continual reduction over the five-year waiver period with a specific maximum amount or cap. The City believes that it has substantial scientific evidence and precedents with other waiver holders to support both amendments.~~

~~The City is in the process of preparing the necessary documents to apply for an extension of its waiver and will seek legislative amendments to the requirements of OPRA as described above. The application to renew the waiver must by law be submitted no later than 180 days prior to the expiration of the waiver. The City intends to submit the application in November 1999 (one year prior to the expiration of the waiver) as if the amendments to OPRA will be obtained. There is, however, no assurance that the EPA will grant additional waivers. Should the City not obtain an extension of its waiver and be required at some future date to upgrade the Wastewater System to provide secondary treatment discharge of wastewater, the cost to provide that service would be substantial. This requirement would reduce the capacity of the~~

~~Point Loma Plant from 240 mgd to 180 mgd and the Wastewater System would be required to provide substantial additional capacity for the treatment of sewage. None of the costs for these upgrades are reflected in the projections contained under "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS."~~

~~As described above, the current waiver is, and any renewal of the waiver would be, conditioned on the requirements of OPRA. The City will seek legislative amendments to OPRA as described above in order to reduce and clarify such requirements. The form of the legislation has not been finalized, and the legislation has not been introduced into Congress and there is no assurance that either or both amendments will be introduced or if introduced, that either amendment will be adopted. If the City is unable to obtain the legislative amendments to OPRA, the City plans to resubmit its application for a waiver under the existing requirements of OPRA. If the EPA denies the City's application for a waiver under the existing requirements of OPRA, the City believes that the EPA would grant an administrative extension to the existing waiver while the application for renewal of the waiver is reviewed at an administrative hearing and, if necessary, in a court of law.~~

~~If the City is unable to obtain the legislative amendments to OPRA, and if it is finally determined by a court of law or otherwise that the City's application for renewal of the waiver is denied, or in any event by no later than November 2001, the City will need to start construction of the first phase of the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant in order to complete its construction by 2005 instead of by later than 2010 as contemplated by the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program, Table 4 and the financial projections contained in Table 14. See "WASTEWATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM -- Capital Improvement Projects -- Metropolitan System -- South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant" and "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS." The Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program and the financial projections contained in Table 14 assume that the legislative amendments to OPRA will be obtained and accordingly include only $42.8 million of costs to be spent within the fiscal years ending June 30, 1999 and 2000. If the City is required to build the first phase of the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant and related facilities within the period ending June 30, 2006, approximately $366 million will be added to the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program for that period and these costs are not reflected in the projections contained under "FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS." Further, the City believes that it has approximately $83.4 million of projects in the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program that it could defer beyond the period ending June 30, 2006 in order to mitigate the financial effect of being required to construct the first phase of South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant by 2006. In addition, construction of the second phase of the South Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant and related facilities would need to start with approximately $426 million to be spent during the period from June 30, 2007 through June 30, 2010.~~

Subject to these conditions and others, the City filed an application for a waiver in April of 1995 and was granted a modified NPDES permit pursuant to the application on November 9, 1995. As each NPDES permit is valid for five years, each five years the City must seek a renewal of its modified permit.

To date, the Capital Improvement Program has completed all the facilities needed to achieve the 45 mgd system capacity of reclaimed water. The North City Water Reclamation Facility was completed in 1997 with a capacity of 30 mgd and the South Bay Water Reclamation Plant was completed in 2002 with a capacity of 15 mgd. Hence the system capacity of 45 mgd by 2010 has been satisfied. Similarly, the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant has consistently met or exceeded the 80% removal requirement for suspended solids.

While the remaining two requirements of removal of 58% BOD and reduction of suspended solids were met during the initial waiver period (1995-2000), the OPRA legislation is silent on whether these requirements also apply to renewal applications. The City in 2000 sought clarification of whether these two requirements continued to apply by writing both the EPA and Congressman Bob Filner, the congressional author of OPRA. The replies were in conflict. The EPA conceded that OPRA was silent on the issue of continuing applicability but cited the language of OPRA and subsequent legislative history to support continuation. Congressman Filner provided a February 2000 letter declaring that his intent was just the opposite: to have the four criteria only apply to the initial application. Faced with these two conflicting interpretations, the City sought a judicial clarification in U.S. District Court. The EPA challenged the district court's jurisdiction in an appeal to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals, which ruled in March 2001 that the action in district court was premature since no renewal action was pending. No interpretation of OPRA or the applicability of its criteria were involved in this procedural ruling.

Within the time frame accorded by the Court of Appeal, the City filed its renewal application for its 301(h) modified permit on April 11, 2001. After extensive review by the EPA, a Tentative Decision and Tentative Order granting the renewal application was issued on February 11, 2002. The EPA Tentative Decision and Tentative Order was subject to the approval of the California Coastal Commission and the Regional Water Quality Control Board. The Coastal Commission originally refused its approval, but after reconsideration, it approved the Order for the modified permit in September of 2002. The Regional Board approved the Order but reduced the discharge requirement for suspended solids limit from the EPA allowed 15,000 metric tons per year to 13,995. This reduction was appealed to the State Water Resources Control Board, who reversed the Regional Board and restored the 15,000 metric tons per year provision originally approved by the EPA.

With the necessary two state approvals achieved, the EPA issued the renewal of the 301(h) modified permit in September 2002, which is valid through June 2008. The permit as issued contains a footnote reserving the right of any party to challenge whether all OPRA conditions could be applied to future renewals. In light of this reservation, the City has appealed only this part of the Order to the Environmental Appeals Board and the appeal has been stayed as described below.

The 301(h) modified permit issued to the City by the EPA has been challenged by environmental groups. BayKeeper filed an action in Superior Court in San Diego County challenging the State Water Resources Control Board's reinstatement of the 15,000 metric ton per year mass emissions limit. Also, BayKeeper, Surfrider Foundation, and Sierra Club have appealed the EPA's issuance of the modified permit to the Environmental Appeals Board, claiming the permit issued by EPA is inconsistent with the provisions of OPRA and the restrictions of the Clean Water Act.

The parties have agreed to stay all legal challenges for one year to seek clarifying legislation of OPRA to guide future permit applications, and a stay through November 13, 2003 was granted by the EAB Judge subject to quarterly status reports. Similarly, the City and BayKeeper executed a stipulation and tolling agreement staying any court challenge to the existing modified permit until November 18, 2003.

To facilitate a consensus and remedial legislation, the City, BayKeeper, Sierra Club and related environmental groups have been meeting twice per month since January 17, 2003. The group meetings have as a common goal the fashioning of clarifying legislation using the one year stay of legal proceedings as a timetable. If agreement can be reached among the City and the environmental groups, the legislation will clarify the standards for future applications of a modified permit. Should no agreement be reached, the City's challenge filed with the EAB contending that OPRA restrictions applied only to the 1995-2000 permit will be heard. An EAB ruling upholding the City's contentions would free all future permit applications from OPRA restrictions; an EAB ruling denying the City's contentions would not affect the modified permit issued on September 13, 2002 and valid to June 16, 2008 because this modified permit is consistent with OPRA restrictions as interpreted by the EPA.

Absent an agreement on clarifying legislation, the two environmental group challenges, one in state court and one at the EAB, would be heard sometime after November of 2003. While the two challenges could adversely affect the existing modified permit in lowering the total amount of suspended solids discharged, the two challenges do not seek to invalidate the entire modified permit. Rather, both

environmental group challenges seek to limit mass emissions to no greater than a total of 13,599 metric tons per year as opposed to the EPA permitted 15,000 metric tons per year for the first four years and 13,599 in the fifth year. Since the mass emissions at the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant was 10,146 metric tons per year in 2002 , the consequences of such a reduction are difficult to ascertain. Should mass emission discharge levels remain well below the potential cap of 13,599 metric tons per year, no new solids processing facilities would be needed to off-load the Point Loma treatment plant; should mass emission discharge rates increase toward the potential cap, then solids processing facilities would have to be built in proportion to the reduced discharge capacity. The timing of such facilities, however, would vary depending on the rate of increase in mass emissions and mass emission limit imposed. Any such change resulting from the pending appeal would only affect this one parameter of a solids limit and would not invalidate the modified NPDES permit for the treatment plant, which is valid from October 16, 2002 to June 16, 2008 (the extended six months of the five-year NPDES permit is due to noticing provisions required for contested and uncontested permit conditions. 40 C.F.R. § 124.16.)

Collection System Litigation

As described in "Wastewater System Regulatory Requirements - General," the NPDES permit system sets both effluent limitations on the discharge of pollutants at the treatment plants and generally prohibits the discharge of pollutants into navigable waters from the collection system that coveys the sewage to the treatment plants. Such prohibited discharges from the collection system are also subject to injunctive or penalty proceedings by the state's Regional Water Quality Control Board referenced above. Hence both the City NPDES permit and state law prohibit unauthorized discharges from the collection system and require proper operation and maintenance of the collection system.

The City of San Diego operates an expansive municipal collection system that consists of 3,000 miles of sewer mains; 55,000 manholes; 260,000 service connections; and 81 pump stations, all encompassed in a 330 square mile sewer area. To minimize sanitary sewer overflows ("SSO's"), the City operates under a Sewer Overflow Prevention Plan.("SOPP") and a Sewer Overflow Response Plan ("SORP"), the first required by the NPDES permit and the latter required by the Regional Board. Each deal with preventive measures for preventing spills and minimizing the effect of such spills when they occur.

Despite the City's operation and maintenance efforts, blockages of the collection system occur and cause SSO's. The main cause of such SSO's are roots, grease, debris/vandalism, pipe breaks, and construction damage. SSO's of 365 were reported in 2000, 238 in 2001, and 215 in 2002, an overall decline in SSO's of 41%. While the City is reducing the number of SSO's, private environmental groups and the EPA have pursued judicial and administrative relief detailed below to ensure that the improved operation and maintenance of the collection system is sustained or accelerated.

[formerly an addition to "Certain Compliance Action and Other Litigation" - section now stricken:] On April 2, 2001, the San Diego BayKeeper and San Diego Surfrider Foundation filed suit against the City alleging deficiencies in the wastewater collection system that resulted in excessive sewer spills from December 1996 to the time of the filing. The complaint seeks injunctive relief to prevent illegal discharges, a compliance schedule to upgrade the collection system and civil penalties of $27,500 pr day for each day of a violation. The City has filed an answer to the complaint contesting the issues raised by plaintiffs and asserting specified defenses to the claims. The parties have convened in several settlement meetings with the goal of reaching a negotiated settlement. Since the case involves the adequacy of the collection system, any settlement will involve upgrades to the collection system infrastructure, some of which are being accomplished now. See "CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS - Municipal System." If a negotiated settlement cannot be reached, a federal court trial will decide the nature of the necessary upgrades.

The adequacy of the City's municipal sewage collection system is likewise the subject of an Administrative Order issued on April 16, 2002 by the EPA, ordering specified actions to control sewage spills from the City's wastewater collection system. The Administrative Order is a non-judicial enforcement tool under the Clean Water Act that enables the EPA to require specified remedial actions without court involvement. The Administrative Order of April 16, 2002 requires studies, system cleaning, system inspection, and rehabilitation of at least 60 miles of sewer pipe annually for ten years, beginning in 2004.

To date, the City is in full compliance with the Administrative Order, having submitted all documents as required and is preparing for the required pipe rehabilitation/replacement. See "CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS - Municipal System." With the BayKeeper/Surfrider litigation and the EPA's Administrative Order covering the same collection system elements, the EPA has indicated it will be filing its own complaint in federal court to ensure uniformity of court supervised remedies to the system. *By agreement of BayKeeper/Surfrider, EPA, and the City, the EPA's complaint will be consolidated with the pending litigation to foster judicial economy and a uniformity of remedy.*

Additions previously suggested on page 29:

WASTEWATER CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

. . .

Contract Disputes

From time to time, the City is engaged in disputes with contractors and subcontractors working on the Wastewater System Capital Improvement Program. Currently, there are ~~a number of pending contract disputes with vendors or contractors that claim an aggregate amount of $21 million.~~ no pending trial actions; one case is on appeal that involved a $1 million judgment against the City in which both the plaintiff and the City are contesting the judgment.

This revises the referenced sections of the 1999 POS revisions of April 24, 2003, and hopefully distinguishes between treatment and collections regulatory actions.

CASEY GWINN, City Attorney

By
Ted Bromfield
Senior Deputy City Attorney

TB:mb
cc: Scott Tulloch
Alan Langworthy
Bill Hanley
Eric Adachi
Kelly Salt

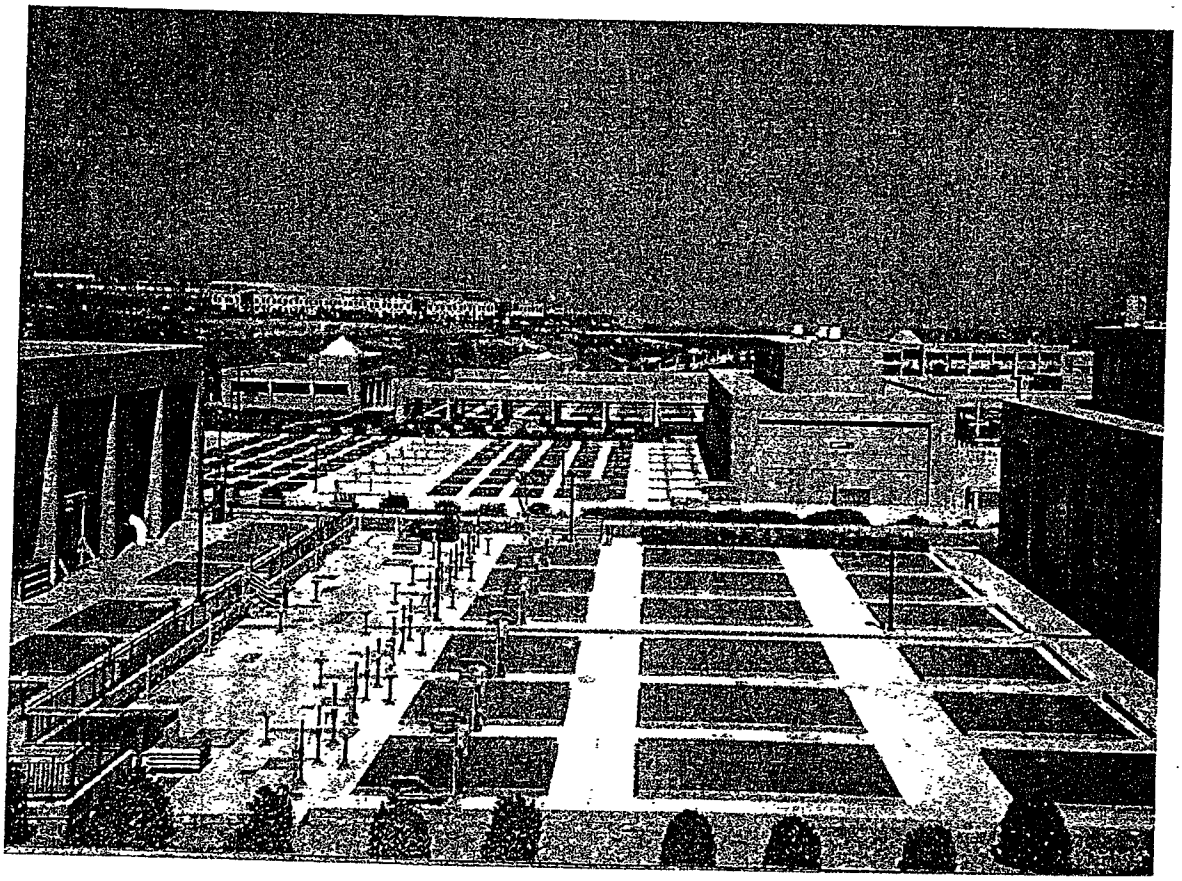
EXHIBIT 11

City of San Diego, California
Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

2002 Annual

Financial Report

Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2002



EW 00453

6-30-05 COS SEC Subpoena

City of San Diego, California
Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

2002 Annual Financial Report

Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2002

Office of the City Auditor and Comptroller
Ed Ryan
City Auditor and Comptroller

6-30-05 COS SEC Subpoena

EW 00454

THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO

Mayor and City Councilmembers

Dick Murphy, Mayor
Scott Peters, Councilmember District 1
Byron Wear, Councilmember District 2
Toni Atkins, Councilmember District 3
George Stevens, Councilmember District 4
Brian Maienschein, Councilmember District 5
Donna Frye, Councilmember District 6
Jim Madaffer, Councilmember District 7
Ralph Inzunza, Councilmember District 8

City Officials

Michael T. Uberuaga, City Manager
Ed Ryan, Auditor and Comptroller
Mary Vattimo, Treasurer
Casey Gwinn, City Attorney
George Loveland, Senior Deputy City Manager
Richard Mendes, Utilities General Manager
Charles G. Abdelnour, City Clerk

Table of Contents

THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO METROPOLITAN WASTEWATER UTILITY

Exhibit, Schedule or Table

Director's Letter 5
Year in Review 6
Letter of Transmittal, City Auditor and Comptroller 11

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

Independent Auditors' Report 12
Management's Discussion and Analysis 15
Exhibit A: Statements of Net Assets, June 30, 2002 and 2001 20
Exhibit B: Statements of Revenue, Expenses and Changes in Fund Net Assets
Years Ended June 30, 2002 and 2001 22
Exhibit C: Statements of Cash Flows Years Ended June 30, 2002 and 2001 23
Notes to Financial Statements Years Ended June 30, 2002 and 2001 24
Exhibit D: Net Revenues Available for Debt Service Years Ended June 30, 2002 and 2001 34
Exhibit E: Expenses–Allocation for Billing to Metropolitan System
Year Ended June 30, 2002 35
Notes to Expenses–Allocation for Billing to Metropolitan System
Year Ended June 30, 2002 36
Exhibit F: Changes to Funds Available for Appropriation Year Ended June 30, 2002 38
Schedule A-1: Changes–Plant in Service Year Ended June 30, 2002 39
Schedule A-2: Installment Purchase Agreement Requirements for Principal and Interest,
June 30, 2002 40
Schedule B-1: Operating Expenses Years Ended June 30, 2002 and 2001 41
Schedule F-1: Estimated and Actual Cash Receipts Year Ended June 30, 2002 42
Schedule F-2: Appropriations, Expenditures and Encumbrances
Year Ended June 30, 2002 42
Table I: Comparative Statistics-Last 25 Years 44
Table II: General Statistics for the Year Ended June 30, 2002 46
Table III: Sales Statistics and Principal Rates 47

MWWD

Letter from the Director

December 2002

Dear Fellow Citizen,

This has been an exciting and challenging year for Metropolitan Wastewater. Some of our notable successes over the past 12 months include the renewal of our Modified Permit for the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; a dramatic reduction in the number of sewer spills, in the volume of those spills and the number of spills to public waters.

When Mayor Dick Murphy set down his ten Goals for the City two years ago, two of those goals directly impacted this department. Goal Number four, "Clean Up Our Beaches and Bays," was, in effect, a mandate for Metropolitan Wastewater. And we have delivered, reducing the number of sewer spills by almost 39 percent over what they were two years ago. This is the result of aggressive programs we began two years ago to assess, clean, repair, rehabilitate or replace our aging sewerage infrastructure. As noted earlier, the high point of the past year was the renewal of the City's Modified Permit for ocean discharge from the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant. The renewal had the full support of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency which confirmed that our treatment processes have protected and will continue to protect our ocean environment.

Mayor Murphy's ninth goal was "To Pursue Energy Independence" and the Metropolitan Wastewater Department remains at the forefront of energy initiatives in the City. Using methane produced during the wastewater treatment process and from the Miramar Landfill, three of our treatment plants produce all their own power, plus additional power for sale to the local electric grid. In addition, the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant also operates a small hydroelectric plant and has converted back-up generators to use either diesel oil or methane as fuel. Taking another step forward, we've begun installation of photovoltaic panels on a building at our Operations Complex that will provide most of the electrical demands of the facility.

2002 was a year of major accomplishments, dramatic change and renewed vigor for the Metropolitan Wastewater Department. All of it happened thanks to the talent, dedication, hard work and creativity of the Metropolitan Wastewater staff. All of us look forward to the coming year and meeting the challenges it will pose.

Sincerely,

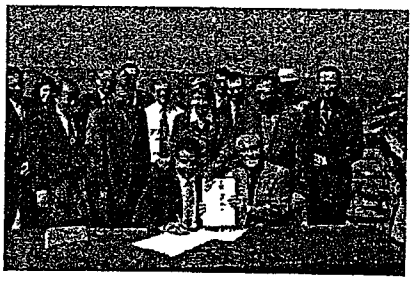
Scott Tulloch
Director

2002 The Year in Review

Sewer Spill Reduction Program

Cleaning up our beaches and bays is one of the ten goals set out by Mayor Dick Murphy, a commitment taken very seriously by Metropolitan Wastewater. With the support of the City Council, the Department ha begun to see the fruits of its commitment to reach that goal. Sewer spills in the City of San Diego have bee reduced by almost 40 percent from the year 2000. There are a number of reasons behind this good news. We began a program that will see the entire 3,000 miles of City sewer lines cleaned by March 2004 and have developed a new Preventive Maintenance Schedule for 1,500 miles of sewer lines that had not been on a regular cleaning schedule. In the past year, we have televised and assessed more than 460 miles of sewer lines most susceptible to spills; increased our rate of replacement or rehabilitation of aging sewer lines from 17 miles two years ago to 36 miles this year; and assessed the sewer lines in 42 critical urban canyons and have completed the cleaning of 30 of those canyon lines.

Community outreach efforts also helped in the reduction of sewer spills. Our Volunteer Canyon Watchers Program continues to grow with local schools and companies adopting local canyons for regular patrol. Our Grease Education Program addressed the issue of sewer spills caused by improper disposal of cooking grease through mailers, brochures and displays at Community Service Center and street fairs. The program has generated newspaper, radio and television stories, and has been replicated by a number of cities around the country.



Modified Permit Renewed

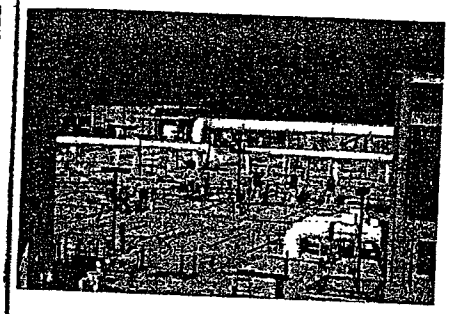
In September, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency renewed the City's Modified Permit for discharge of treated wastewater from the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant. The renewal allows the Point Loma facility to continue to treat wastewater at an Advanced Primary Level which has been shown to fully protect the ocean environ ment.

Point Loma and North City Receive Gold Awards

The operators of both the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant and the North City Water Reclamation Plant received the Gold Award from the Association of Metropolitan Sewage Agencies. These awards represent a year's compliance with all permit requirements. The Point Loma award is the seventh such award the plant has received since 1995. During Calendar Year 2002, the Department also received eight awards for excellence in design, operations and innovation.

South Bay Water Reclamation Plant

In June, the South Bay Water Reclamation Plant came on line. The plant was the final major construction in the City's 10-year, $1.5 billion Capital Improvement Program that saw the building of the North City Water Reclamation Plant, the Metro Biosolids Center, the South Bay Ocean Outfall, several pump stations and major upgrades to the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant. The South Bay Plant can treat up to 15 million gallons of wastewater per day generated in the South Bay, creating a renewable resource of reclaimed water for irrigation and industrial use in a region that must import almost 90 percent of its water.

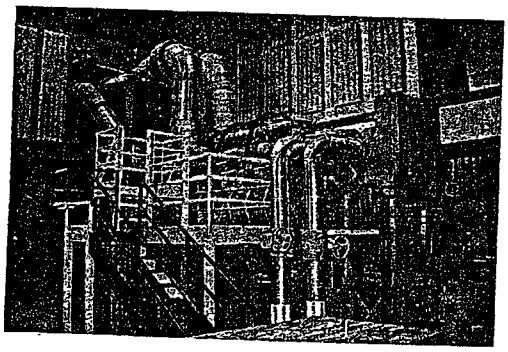


ISO Certification

This year, the Department's Environmental Monitoring & Technical Services Division received ISO Certification, the first publicly-owned laboratory to receive this certification. MWWD's Operations & Maintenance Division also received its ISO Recertification. O&M was the first publicly-owned wastewater operation to receive such certification.

Energy Initiatives

By using Green Power (methane gas produced during the wastewater treatment process and from the Miramar Landfill), the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant, the North City Water Reclamation Plant and the Metro Biosolids Center are energy self-sufficient. This saves the City hundreds of thousands of dollars in electricity costs. The Department has also been able to produce and sell excess power it generates to defray energy costs at other Metro facilities.



On a daily basis, the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant produces almost four megawatts of excess power that is sold to the local electricity grid - 2.5 megawatts using methane and an additional 1.35 megawatts produced by a hydroelectric plant at the facility. Another energy initiative is the installation of photovoltaic panels to supply power to one of the buildings in the department's Metropolitan Operations Complex.

Bid to Goal Program

The Bid to Goal strategy for optimizing public sector service delivery combines the most appropriate features of both the public and private sectors. The first Bid to Goal labor-management agreement was initiated by the Operations & Maintenance Division in FY 1998 and has resulted in an estimated savings of $90 million over five years. The pilot was declared a success and a second agreement in the Wastewater Collection Division was authorized by the City Council and began in FY 2002.

The Bid to Goal agreements are excellent examples of successful collaborations among key stakeholde The strategy was developed with the support of the Mayor and City Council by Metropolitan Wastewater, the City Manager, the City Optimization Program, the San Diego Municipal Employee Association, the American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees – Local 127, and citizen's oversight group This approach has been widely recognized and the program has been named a semi-finalist for the 2002 Innovations in American Government Awards from Harvard University's John F. Kennedy School of Goverr ment.

EW 00460

A Commitment to the Environment...

The Metropolitan Wastewater Department continues to be a leader in the protection of our local marine environment. Our goal is simple: to protect the quality of our ocean water, its marine life and the people who rely on the ocean for recreation and livelihood.

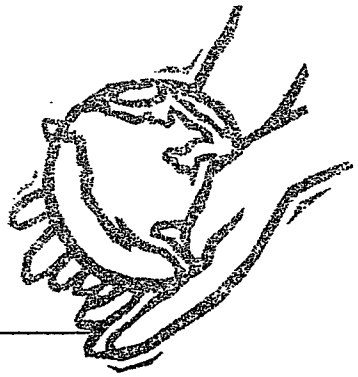
Our professional staff of marine biologists, microbiologists, chemists and toxicologists collects and analyzes tens of thousands of ocean samples and a half million pieces of chemical, biological and oceanographic data annually, all to determine the effects of the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Plant's discharge on the ocean environment. The results are excellent:

- Fish in the waters off Point Loma are safe to eat.
- A healthy population of fish, shellfish and bottom-dwelling animals is maintained.
- Our beaches and kelp beds are not impacted by the plant's discharge.

In addition to monitoring our local environment, our Ocean Monitoring & Technical Services staff has worked with their Mexican counterparts to help them establish a monitoring and industrial pretreatment program of their own. The results are very promising with an end result that will benefit not only the citizens of Tijuana, but the residents of San Diego's South Bay and their beaches.

...and to the Community.

Public health and water quality are better protected today than ever before. With the finest employees, the latest technologies, an aggressive sewer spill prevention program, and the support of the community, the Metropolitan Wastewater Department will continue to upgrade and improve the Metropolitan and Municipal Sewerage Systems to serve the citizens of Greater San Diego now and in the future.



EW 00461

6-30-05 COS SEC Subpoena

EW 00461

THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO

November 27, 2002

Honorable Mayor,
City Council, and City Manager
City of San Diego, California

The Annual Financial Report of the City of San Diego Metropolitan Wastewater Utility for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002 is submitted in compliance with Charter provisions. I believe the data, as presented, is accurate in all material respects; that it is presented in a manner designed to fairly set forth the financial position and results of operations of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility; and that all disclosures necessary to enable the reader to gain maximum understanding of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility financial affairs have been included.

The financial statements have been prepared from accounting records that satisfy accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, applicable legal requirements, and although the City is not subject to the Public Utilities Regulatory Commission, substantially in conformance with accounting principles and methods prescribed by such Commission.

All bond covenants have been complied within all respects. I wish to express my appreciation to the Mayor, members of the City Council, the City Manager and my staff for their interest and support in planning and conducting the financial operations of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility in a responsible and progressive manner.

Respectfully submitted,

Ed Ryan
City Auditor and Comptroller

Office of the Auditor and Comptroller
202 C Street • San Diego, CA 92101
Tel (619) 236-6310 Fax (619) 533-3998

CALDERON, JAHAM & OSBORN

AN ACCOUNTANCY CORPORATION

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS & CONSULTANTS

www.cjo.com

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

The Honorable Mayor, City Council
and City Manager of the City of San Diego
San Diego, California

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the City of San Diego, California Metropolitan Wastewater Utility as of June 30, 2002 and 2001 and for the years then ended, listed as Exhibits A, B and C in the foregoing table of contents. These financial statements are the responsibility of the City of San Diego's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

As described in Note 1 to the financial statements, the financial statements referred to above present only the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility fund of the City of San Diego and are not intended to present the financial position of the City of San Diego and the results of its operations and cash flows of its proprietary and similar trust fund types, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

In our opinion, such financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the City of San Diego Metropolitan Wastewater Utility at June 30, 2002 and 2001 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As described in Note 1 to the basic financial statements, the Department adopted the provisions of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 34, Basic Financial Statements – and Management's discussion and Analysis – For State and Local Governments as of July, 2001. This results in a change in the format and content of the basic financial statements.

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 27, 2002 on our consideration of the City of San Diego's internal control over financial reporting and our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grants. The report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* and should be read in conjunction with this report in considering the results of our audit.

The supplemental information included as Exhibit E, Schedule of Allocation for Billing to the Metropolitan System Metropolitan Wastewater Utility has been subjected to specific auditing procedures. We have issued our report dated November 27, 2002, which expressed an unqualified opinion, on our consideration of the allocation for billing of the City of San Diego Metropolitan System costs to participating agencies for the year ended June 30, 2002, in conformity with the *Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement Between the City of San Diego and the Participating Agencies in the Metropolitan Sewerage System*, and on our consideration of

Comerica Bank Tower
600 "B" Street, Suite 1900
San Diego, CA 92101
Phone: (619) 234-5137
Fax: (619) 234-5162
E-mail: cjo@cjo.com

P.O. Box 1039
1236 State Street
El Centro, CA 92243
Phone: (760) 352-6022
Fax: (760) 352-2492
E-mail: cjocpas@thegrid.net

the City of San Diego Metropolitan Wastewater Department's internal control over financial reporting and our tests of its compliance with the agreement referred to above.

The scope of our audits did not include the supplemental information listed as Exhibits D and F, Schedules and Tables listed in the foregoing table of contents. Such information has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audits of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we express no opinion on it.

November 27, 2002 Calderon, Graham & Osborn

EW 00464

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

As management of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility of the City of San Diego (Metropolitan Wastewater Utility), we offer readers of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002. We encourage readers to consider the information presented here in conjunction with additional information that we have furnished in our Letter of Transmittal, which can be found on page 11 of this report.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Financial Statements distinguish functions of Metropolitan Wastewater Utility that are principally supported by sewer service charges and are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges. The financial statements include the Independent Auditors' Report, Management's Discussion and Analysis and basic financial statements with accompanying notes. The notes provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the financial statements. The notes to the financial statements can be found on pages 24-33 of this report.

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility adopted Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 34, 37 and 38 on July 1, 2001. The adoption had little effect on the basic financial statements except for the inclusion of a Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) providing analysis of Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's overall financial position and results of operations. Also, retained earnings are now referred to as net assets and the Statement of Cash Flows is presented using the direct method.

REQUIRED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The financial statements of Metropolitan Wastewater Utility report information about Metropolitan Wastewater Utility using accounting methods similar to those used by private sector companies. These statements offer short-term and long-term financial information about its activities.

The **Statement of Net Assets** presents information on all of Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's assets and liabilities, with the difference between the two reported as Net Assets for the years ended June 30, 2002 and 2001. They also provide information about the nature and amounts of investments in resources (assets), the obligations to Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's creditors (liabilities), provide the basis for computing rates of return, and assessing the liquidity and financial flexibility of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility.

The **Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Assets** presents information, showing changes in Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's net assets for the years ended June 30, 2002 and 2001. All changes in net assets are reported when the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. This statement reflects the results of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's operations over the years identified and can be used to determine Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's credit worthiness and its ability to successfully recover all its costs through service fees and other charges.

The **Statement of Cash Flows** is required to provide information about Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's cash receipts and cash payments during the years ended June 30, 2002 and 2001. The statement reports cash receipts, cash payments and net changes in cash resulting from operations, investing and financing activities; and provide answers to questions of where cash came from, what cash was used for and what the changes in cash were for the reporting periods covered.

EW 00465

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

As noted earlier, net assets may serve over time as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. In the case of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility, assets exceeded liabilities by $1,771,440,324 at the close of the most recent fiscal year.

METROPOLITAN WASTEWATER UTILITY NET ASSETS

	2002	2001
Current and Other Assets	$ 426,900,673	$ 511,179,857
Capital Assets	2,519,885,800	2,361,659,033
Total Assets	2,946,786,473	2,872,838,890
Long-term Liabilities	1,091,087,137	1,115,466,443
Other Liabilities	84,259,012	93,971,451
Total Liabilities	1,175,346,149	1,209,437,894
Net Assets:		
Invested in Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt	1,404,751,217	1,243,739,072
Restricted	2,711	18,866
Unrestricted	366,686,396	419,643,058
Total Net Assets	$ 1,771,440,324	$ 1,663,400,996

A large portion of Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's net assets (79 percent) reflects its investment in capital assets (e.g., land and equipment), less any related debt used to acquire those assets that is still outstanding. The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility uses these capital assets to provide services to citizens; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

An additional portion of Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's net assets (1 percent) represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used.

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility Activities. Metropolitan Wastewater Utility activities increased Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's net assets by $108,039,328. Key elements of this increase are as follows:

METROPOLITAN WASTEWATER UTILITY CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

Revenues:		
Operating Revenues		
Sewer Service Charges	$ 251,647,028	$ 212,385,539
Operating Grants	71,829	199,221
Miscellaneous	5,085,096	2,045,591
General Revenues		
Interest Income	18,633,844	30,126,691
Non-Operating Grants	4,359,511	0
Other	841,376	5,258,414
Total Revenues	280,638,684	250,015,456
Expenses:		
Transmission	40,735,449	47,859,465
Treatment and Disposal	51,862,318	55,680,874
Accounting and Services	6,800,804	7,233,305
General and Adminstrative	65,133,236	57,253,525
Depreciation and Amortization	35,534,302	37,776,185
Loss on Sale/Retirement of Fixed Assets	272,398	2,937,284
Interest Expense	54,027,656	54,900,181
Financing Costs Under Installment Purchase Agreement	896,768	896,768
Total Expenses	255,262,931	264,537,587
Increase/(Decrease) in Net Assets Before Transfers	25,375,753	(14,522,131)
Capital Contributions	83,741,404	33,889,247
Transfers	(1,077,829)	(825,688)
Change in Net Assets	108,039,328	18,541,428
Net Assets - July 1, 2001, as Restated	1,663,400,996	1,644,859,568
Net Assets - June 30, 2002	$ 1,771,440,324	$ 1,663,400,996

EW 00467

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE METROPOLITAN WASTEWATER UTILITY

As of the end of the current fiscal year the unrestricted net assets of Metropolitan Wastewater Utility are $366,686,396, with net assets increasing by $108,039,328. These increases are primarily attributed to capital contributions received from developers for the installation of sewer mains and the acceleration in the replacement of existing mains and operating transfers, of $55.6 million.

During the year, the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's operating revenue increased 19.6 percent to $256.8 million, while total operating expenses decreased 2.8 percent to $200 million.

CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's investment in capital assets for the year ended June 30, 2002 amounts to $2,519,885,800 (net of accumulated depreciation). The total increase in the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's investment in capital assets for the current fiscal year is 6.7 percent.

METROPOLITAN WASTEWATER UTILITY OF THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO'S CAPITAL ASSETS
(Net of accumulated depreciation)

	2002	2001
Land	$ 19,956,246	$18,753,023
Structures and Improvements	495,816,409	500,043,613
Equipment	29,370,457	28,348,393
Distribution and Collection Systems	719,934,648	677,435,946
Construction-in-Progress	1,254,808,040	1,137,078,058
Total	$2,519,885,800	$2,361,659,033

Highlights of Fiscal Year 2002 Capital Improvement Activities

Construction continued on the restoration and replacement of sewer pipelines and pump stations of the municipal wastewater system with expenditures of $60 million during fiscal year 2002.

Highlights of approved Fiscal Year 2003 Capital Improvement Projects Budget

The fiscal year 2003 Metropolitan Wastewater Utility CIP budget of $137.4 million will continue the $2.5 billion upgrade of the City's metropolitan and municipal wastewater system. This includes the Wet Weather Storage Facility, Pipeline Rehabilitation, Phase 1 of the North City Water Reclamation Plant and Permanent Demineralization Facility, the Otay Mesa Trunk Sewer, pump station restorations and the continued replacement of sewer mains and upgrades to the sewer infrastructure.

EW 00468

Outstanding Debt. At the end of the current fiscal year, the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility had total debt outstanding of $1,126,525,120.

METROPOLITAN WASTEWATER UTILITY OUTSTANDING DEBT

	2002	2001
Revenue Bonds	$ 1,055,245,000	$ 1,078,290,000
Loan Obligations	59,842,137	60,221,443
Net Pension Obligation	2,116,458	1,663,643
Liability Claims	3,848,349	5,984,165
Accrued Annual Leave	5,473,176	4,750,741
Total	$ 1,126,525,120	$ 1,150,909,992

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility has an Aaa rating from Moody's Investors Service and an AAA rating from Standard & Poor's on the last Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1999 issue.

Additional information on the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's long-term debt can be found in Note 3 on pages 28-29 of this report.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

Council adopted a sewer rate increase of 7.5% per year for four years, effective March 1, 2002, to finance the bond issuance.

REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's finances for all those with an interest. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional financial information should be addressed to the Office of the City Auditor & Comptroller, 202 C Street, City of San Diego, California 92101 or e-mailed to the City Auditor & Comptroller at auditor@sandiego.gov.

***

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

STATEMENT OF NET ASSETS, JUNE 30, 2002 AND 2001

	June 30	
	2002	2001
ASSETS		
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash or Equity in Pooled Cash and Investments-Sewer Fund	$ 325,128,390	$ 404,037,91
Accrued Interest Receivable	2,053,607	5,468,87
Accounts Receivable - Principally from Customers (Less Allowance for Doubtful Accounts of $1,457,530 and $1,463,619, Respectively)	32,177,520	34,125,48
Prepaid Expenses	0	69,42
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	359,359,517	443,701,70
NONCURRENT ASSETS:		
RESTRICTED ASSETS:		
Cash or Equity in Pooled Cash and Investments-Interest and Redemption Funds	20,524,772	20,540,92
Cash With Custodian	47,446	47,44
TOTAL RESTRICTED ASSETS	20,572,218	20,588,37
ADVANCES TO CITY OF SAN DIEGO INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS	19,071,194	13,902,38
CONSTRUCTION GRANTS RECEIVABLE	7,139,108	11,331,99
DEFERRED CHARGES	20,758,636	21,655,40
CAPITAL ASSETS:		
Sewer Plant in Service	680,333,329	611,740,24
Construction In Progress	2,152,343,471	2,027,679,66
Total	2,832,676,800	2,639,419,90
Less Accumulated Depreciation	312,791,000	277,760,87
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS	2,519,885,800	2,361,659,03
TOTAL NONCURRENT ASSETS	2,587,426,956	2,429,137,18
TOTAL ASSETS:	2,946,786,473	2,872,838,8

See Notes to Financial Statements.

EW 00470

6-30-05 COS SEC Subpoena

EW 00470

EXHIBIT A

	June 30	
	2002	2001
LIABILITIES		
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Accounts Payable	16,932,222	17,965,152
Accrued Payroll	4,315,596	3,937,131
Accrued Annual Leave and Sick Leave	5,014,675	4,365,536
Accrued BPSP Contributions Payable	458,501	385,205
Interest Accrued on Long-Term Debt	6,630,742	6,751,111
Matured Long-Term Debt	47,446	47,446
Long-Term Debt Due Within One Year	24,000,000	23,045,000
Liability Claims	3,848,349	5,984,165
Pension Liability	2,116,458	1,663,643
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	63,363,989	64,144,389
CURRENT LIABILITIES PAYABLE FROM RESTRICTED ASSETS:		
Consumers Deposits Payable	422,058	0
DEFERRED CREDITS:		
Deferred Contributions in Aid of Construction	186,450	4,356,049
Metropolitan Sewer Capacity Service Charge	55,166	102,450
Deferred Credit Metropolitan Agencies	11,232,376	15,244,168
Other Deferred Credits	8,998,973	10,124,395
TOTAL DEFERRED CREDITS	20,472,965	29,827,062
NONCURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Bonds Payable	1,055,245,000	1,078,290,000
Loans Payable	59,842,137	60,221,443
Total	1,115,087,137	1,138,511,443
Less Amounts Due Within One Year	24,000,000	23,045,000
TOTAL NONCURRENT LIABILITIES	1,091,087,137	1,115,466,443
TOTAL LIABILITIES	1,175,346,149	1,209,437,894
NET ASSETS		
Invested in Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt	1,404,751,217	1,243,739,072
Restricted for Debt Service	2,711	18,866
Unrestricted	366,686,396	419,643,058
TOTAL NET ASSETS	$ 1,771,440,324	$ 1,663,400,996

EW 00471

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET ASSETS — EXHIBIT B

YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2002 AND 2001

	June 30	
	2002	2001
OPERATING REVENUES:		
Sewer Service Charges:		
Inside City:		
Domestic	$ 135,191,538	$ 127,154,768
Commercial and Industrial	48,785,001	47,814,574
Outside City:		
Domestic, Commercial and Industrial	12,091	10,541
Treatment Plant Service for Others	67,658,398	37,405,656
Total Sewer Service Charges	251,647,028	212,385,539
Other Operating Revenues:		
Operating Grants	71,829	199,221
Miscellaneous (Net)	5,085,096	2,045,591
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUES	256,803,953	214,630,351
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	200,066,109	205,803,354
OPERATING INCOME (LOSS)	56,737,844	8,826,997
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES):		
Interest Income	18,633,844	30,126,691
Interest Expense	(54,027,656)	(54,900,181)
Gain (Loss) on Sale/Retirement of Fixed Assets	(272,398)	(2,937,284)
Financing Costs Under Installment Purchase Agreement	(896,768)	(896,768)
Non-Operating Grants	4,359,511	0
Other	841,376	5,258,414
TOTAL NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)	(31,362,091)	(23,349,128)
INCOME (LOSS) BEFORE CONTRIBUTIONS AND TRANSFERS	25,375,753	(14,522,131)
Capital Contributions	83,741,404	33,889,247
Transfers In	0	104,665
Transfers from Primary Government	0	29,364
Transfers Out	(110,194)	(772,569)
Transfers to Governmental Funds	(967,635)	(187,148)
CHANGE IN NET ASSETS	108,039,328	18,541,428
Net Assets at Beginning of Year	1,663,400,996	1,644,859,568
NET ASSETS AT END OF YEAR	$ 1,771,440,324	$ 1,663,400,996

See Notes to Financial Statements.

EW 00472

6-30-05 COS SEC Subpoena

EW 00472

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2002 AND 2001

EXHIBIT C

	June 30 2002	June 30 2001
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Receipts from Customers and Users	$ 249,814,184	$ 254,243,189
Payments to Suppliers	(102,299,882)	(106,746,740)
Payments to Employees	(62,999,885)	55,873,535
NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	84,514,417	91,622,914
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Operating Transfers In		
Transfers from Governmental Funds	0	104,665
Operating Transfers Out	0	29,364
Transfers to Governmental Funds	(110,194)	(772,569)
Operating Grants Received	(967,635)	(187,148)
Payments from Advances and Deposits	8,552,395	2,391,738
Payments for Advances and Deposits	0	(623,680)
	(5,168,807)	0
NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES	2,305,759	942,370
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from Bonds Payable	69,421	137,295,479
Proceeds from Issuance of Long-Term Debt	321,162	43,491,261
Proceeds from Contributed Captial	19,033,936	17,543,987
Acquisition of Fixed Assets	(129,330,999)	(135,198,407)
Principal Payment on Long-Term Debt	(23,740,469)	(22,675,394)
Interest Paid on Long-Term Debt	(54,148,024)	(55,012,135)
NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(187,794,973)	(14,555,209)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Interest and Dividends Received on Investments	22,049,116	28,848,591
NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	22,049,116	28,848,591
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(78,925,681)	106,858,666
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	424,626,289	317,767,623
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF YEAR	345,700,608	424,626,289
Reconciliation of Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by (Used For) Operating Activities:		
Operating Income (Loss)	56,737,844	8,826,997
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Provided By (Used For) Operating Activities:		
Depreciation and Amortization	35,534,302	37,776,184
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:		
(Increase) Decrease in Receivables:		
Accounts - Net	1,947,964	17,829,593
Increase (Decrease) in Accounts Payable	(1,032,929)	(615,003)
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Wages and Benefits	378,465	297,424
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Annual and Sick Leave	649,139	260,811
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued SPSP Contributions Payable	73,296	38,304
Increase (Decrease) in Liability Claims	(2,135,816)	4,989,944
Increase (Decrease) in Deferred Revenue	(8,932,039)	16,524,831
Increase (Decrease) in Net Pension Liability	452,815	435,415
Other Nonoperating Revenue (Expenses)	841,376	5,258,414
Total Adjustments	27,776,573	82,795,917
NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	$ 84,514,417	$ 91,622,914
Noncash Investing, Capital, and Financing Activities:		
Developer Contributed Assets	$ 64,707,468	$ 16,345,259

The Notes to Financial Statements.

EW 00473

6-30-05 COS SEC Subpoena

EW 00473

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2002 AND 2001

1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility is included in the administrative organization of the City of San Diego (the "City"); its financial information and records are established and maintained by the City.

As of July 1, 2001, the City of San Diego adopted the provisions of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements - and Management's Discussion and Analysis - For State and Local Governments*; Statement No. 37, *Basic Financial Statements - and Management's Discussion and Analysis - for State and Local Governments: Omnibus;* and Statement No. 38, *Certain Financial Statement Note Disclosures*, as of July 1, 2001. This results in a change in the format and content of the basic financial statements.

The accounting policies of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") as applicable to governmental units. The following is a summary of the more significant of such policies:

a. Basis of Presentation

The financial activities of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility are accounted for and reported as an Enterprise Fund of the City. The measurement focus is upon determination of net income, financial position and changes in cash flows.

Enterprise Funds are used to account for operations (a) that are financed and operated in a manner similar to private business enterprises-where the intent of the governing body is that the costs (expenses, including depreciation) of providing goods or services to the general public on a continuing basis be financed or recovered primarily through user charges; or (b) where the governing body has decided that periodic determination of revenues earned, expenses incurred, and/or net income is appropriate for capital maintenance, public policy, management control, accountability or other purposes.

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility adopts all Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) statements and interpretations issued on or before November 30, 1989, unless those pronouncements conflict with or contradict GASB pronouncements.

b. Basis of Accounting

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility uses the accrual basis of accounting. Under the accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when earned, and expenses are recorded when incurred. Estimated unbilled revenues are recognized at the end of each fiscal year. This estimated amount is based on billings during the two months following the close of the fiscal year.

c. Cash and Investments

At July 1, 1997, the City of San Diego adopted Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 31, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and for External Investment Pools," which requires certain investments to be reported at fair value. At June 30, 2002 and 2001 respectively, all such investments are presented at fair value.

1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

d. Restricted Assets

Proceeds from debt issuances and funds set aside for payment of Metropolitan Wastewater Utility revenue bonds servicing low interest construction made by various banks are classified as restricted assets since their use is limited by applicable bond indentures.

Generally, when both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, it is the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted reserves as they are needed.

e. Utility Plant

Utility plant in service and land are stated at estimated cost based on amounts appraised on July 1, 1959, plus subsequent additions generally at cost or, in the case of contributions in aid of construction, at cost or appraised value at the date of contribution. The utility plant is depreciated by the straight-line method over estimated useful lives of three to one hundred and fifty years.

6. Long-Term Liabilities

In the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as Noncurrent Liabilities in the Statement of Net Assets.

g. Employee Annual Leave

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility provides combined annual leave to cover both vacation and sick leave. It is the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's policy to permit employees to accumulate between 6.25 weeks and 17.5 weeks, depending on hire date, of earned but unused annual leave. Accumulation of these earnings will be paid to employees upon separation from service.

In addition, sick leave earned through August 1981 by employees hired prior to July 1, 1975 is payable upon separation under the following conditions: 1) 50% of the employee's accrued amount upon retirement or death, or 2) 25% of the employee's accrued amount upon resignation. Annual leave benefits are recorded as a liability in the period earned by the employee.

h. Claims and Judgments

Costs of claims and judgments are recorded when the liability is incurred and measurable.

i. Contributions in Aid of Construction

Additions to contributions in aid of construction (approximately $83,741,000 in 2002 and $33,889,000 in 2001) represents facilities or cash contributed for facility construction by property owners or government agencies. Cash contributions in aid of construction for meters and service are classified as deferred credits until the facilities have been installed.

j. Statement of Cash Flows

All of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's restricted and unrestricted "Cash or Equity in Pooled Cash and Investments" and "Cash with Custodian/Fiscal Agent" are classified as cash and cash equivalents, since they are readily convertible to known amounts of cash or are so close to their maturity that they represent an insignificant risk of changes in value because of fluctuations in interest rates.

EW 00475

1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

k. Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of certain assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the related reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Management believes that the estimates are reasonable.

2. CASH AND INVESTMENTS

a. Cash with Custodian

Cash with Custodian represents funds held by a bank trustee on behalf of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility for the payment of principal and interest to bondholders. Since such cash is held by the bank's trust department, it is not covered by federal depository insurance or collateralized by securities owned by the bank.

b. Cash or Equity in Pooled Cash and Investments

Other cash resources of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility are combined with the cash resources of the City to form a pool of cash that is managed by the City Treasurer. As provided for by the Government Code, the cash balance of substantially all City funds and certain entities are pooled and invested by the City Treasurer for the purpose of increasing interest earnings through investment activities. The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's net share of the total pooled cash and investments is included in the accompanying statement of net assets under the caption "Cash or Equity in Pooled Cash and Investments". Interest earned on pooled investments is deposited to certain of the participating City funds and entities, including the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility, based upon each fund's and each entity's average daily deposit balance during the allocation period with all remaining interest deposited to the City's General Fund.

The City may transact business only with banks, savings and loans, and investment securities dealers who are primary dealers regularly reporting to the New York Federal Reserve Bank. Exceptions to this rule can be made only upon written authorization of the City Treasurer. Authorized cash deposits and investments are governed by state law, as well as by the City's own written investment policy. Within the context of these limitations, permissible investments include (1) obligations of the U.S. government and federal agencies, (2) commercial paper rated A-1 by Standard & Poor's Corporation or P-1 by Moody's Commercial Paper Record, (3) bankers' acceptances, (4) negotiable and/or non-negotiable certificates of deposit and non-negotiable time deposits issued by a nationally or state chartered bank or a state or federal savings and loan association, (5) repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements, (6) the local agency investment fund established by the state treasurer and (7) financial futures contracts in any of the other authorized investments which are used to offset an existing financial position and not for outright speculation.

c. Reverse Repurchase Agreements

Investment policies permit the City to enter into reverse repurchase agreements which is a sale of securities with a simultaneous agreement to repurchase them in the future at the same price plus a contract rate of interest. The market value of the securities underlying reverse repurchase agreements normally exceeds the cash received providing the dealers a margin against a decline in the market value of the securities. If the dealers default on their obligations to resell these securities to the City or provide securities of cash or equal value, the City could suffer an economic loss equal to the

2. CASH AND INVESTMENTS (Continued)

difference between the market value plus accrued interest of the underlying securities and the reverse repurchase agreement obligation, including accrued interest payable. In fiscal year 2002, however, the City did not enter into any reverse repurchase agreements. As such, there was no such credit exposure at year-end.

Deposits and investments are generally exposed to two types of risk: credit risk and market risk. Credit risk is the risk that a governmental entity will not be able (a) to recover deposits if the depository financial institution fails or (b) to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party if the counterparty to the investment or deposit transaction fails. Market risk is the risk that the value of an investment will decline.

In accordance with governmental reporting standards, the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility has classified its deposits and investments by categories of credit risk. Classification in category 1 indicates that the exposure to potential credit risk is low. The level of potential credit risk is higher for those classified in category 2, and highest for those in category 3.

Deposits may be categorized as follows: (1) Insured or collateralized with securities held by the entity or by its agent in the entity's name, (2) Collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent in the entities name, (3) Uncollateralized.

Investments may be categorized as follows: (1) Insured or registered, or securities held by the entity or its agent in the entity's name, (2) Uninsured and unregistered, with securities held by the counterparty's trust department or agent in the entity's name, (3) Uninsured and unregistered, with securities held by the counterparty, or by its trust department or agent but not in the entity's name.

Aggregate cash with custodian and cash or equity in pooled cash and investments are as follows at June 30, 2002:

	Total
Cash or Equity in Pooled Cash and Investments	$345,653,162
Cash with Custodian	47,446
Total	$345,700,608

Information pertaining to the City's cash and investment pool may be found in the City's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's cash and investments at June 30, 2002, that can be specifically identified as to credit risk are categorized below:

	Category			
	1	2	3	Fair Value
Deposits				
Uninsured and Uncollateralized	$ 0	$ 0	$47,446	$ 47,446

EW 00477

3. CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital asset activity for the year ended June 30, 2002 was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Retirements	Ending Balance
Land	$ 18,753,023	$ 1,203,223	$ 0	$ 19,956,246
Structures and Improvements	564,634,607	6,928,120	0	571,562,727
Equipment	44,766,957	3,352,918	(657,131)	47,462,744
Distribution and Collection Systems	874,187,263	64,757,949	(58,169)	938,887,043
Construction-in-Progress	1,137,078,058	118,933,205	(1,203,223)	1,254,808,040
Total at Historical Cost	2,639,419,908	195,175,415	(1,918,523)	2,832,676,800
Less Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Land	0	0	0	0
Structures and Improvements	(64,590,994)	(11,155,324)	0	(75,746,318)
Equipment	(16,418,564)	(2,022,715)	348,992	(18,092,287)
Distribution and Collection Systems	(196,751,317)	(22,211,654)	10,576	(218,952,395)
Construction-in-Progress	0	0	0	0
Total Accumulated Depreciation	(277,760,875)	(35,389,693)	359,568	(312,791,000)
Capital Assets, Net	$2,361,659,033	$159,785,722	($1,558,955)	$2,519,885,800

4. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt as of June 30, 2002 and 2001 is comprised of the following:

Sewer Revenue Bonds Payable	Interest Rates	Maturity Date	Original Amount	Balance Outstanding June 30, 2002	Balance Outstanding June 30, 2001
Sewer Revenue Bonds Payable 1999	3.50-5.00%	2029	$ 315,410,000	$302,080,000	$307,715,000
Sewer Revenue Bonds Payable 1997	3.70-5.61	2027	250,000,000	228,890,000	233,455,000
Sewer Revenue Bonds Payable 1995	3.95-5.31	2025	350,000,000	316,735,000	323,935,000
Sewer Revenue Bonds Payable 1993	2.8-5.25	2023	250,000,000	207,540,000	213,185,000
Loans Payable					
Loan Payable to County of San Diego	0	NA	100,000	100,000	100,000
Loan Payable to State Water Resources Control Board	2.42	NA	60,963,000	59,742,137	60,121,445
Total Long-Term Debt			$1,226,473,000	$1,115,087,137	$1,138,511,445

4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

The City has an installment purchase agreement with the Public Facilities Financing Authority ("the Authority") for the acquisition, construction, installation, and improvement of its wastewater system. The Authority obtained financing for the project through the issuance of bonds secured by installment payments made to the Authority by the City. The City has pledged revenues from its wastewater system to finance these installment payments in an amount equal to the principal and interest requirements of the associated bonds. The Bonds are considered a liability of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility Fund.

The following is a summary of changes in general long-term debt for the year ended June 30, 2002:

Type of Obligation	Balance July 1, 2001	Additions	Retirements	Balance June 30, 2002	Due Within One Year
Bonds Payable 1999	$307,715,000	$0	$5,635,000	$302,080,000	$5,845,000
Bonds Payable 1997	233,455,000	0	4,565,000	228,890,000	4,760,000
Bonds Payable 1995	323,935,000	0	7,200,000	316,735,000	7,510,000
Bonds Payable 1993	213,185,000	0	5,645,000	207,540,000	5,885,000
Bonds Payable to County of San Diego	100,000	0	0	100,000	0
Loan Payable to State Water Resources Control Board	60,121,443	316,163	695,469	59,742,137	0
Total	$1,138,511,443	$316,163	$23,740,469	$1,115,087,137	$24,000,000

Annual requirements to amortize such long-term debt as of June 30, 2002, including interest payments to maturity, are as follows (in thousands):

Year Ending June 30,	Bonds Payable	
	Principal	Interest
2003	$24,000,000	$53,045,935
2004	25,030,000	52,020,423
2005	26,120,000	50,934,623
2006	27,390,000	49,661,963
2007	28,760,000	48,291,338
2008-2012	166,675,000	218,580,931
2013-2017	213,460,000	171,792,763
2018-2022	273,835,000	111,405,575
2023-2027	231,840,000	40,961,538
2028-2029	38,135,000	2,883,500
Total	$1,055,245,000	$799,578,589

EW 00479

5. TRANSACTIONS WITH THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility has financed the acquisition by the City's Internal Service Funds of certain vehicles and supplies used by the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility. The Internal Service Funds charge the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility for the use of the vehicles and supplies. However, there is no specific provision for the repayment of these advances or interest on them. It is the City's general intent that the advances be repaid as the financial condition of the Internal Service Funds permit. Some repayments have been made in prior years. Included in operating expenses is approximately $3,711,000 in 2002 and $3,924,000 in 2001 charged by the City to the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility for indirect general government expenditures incurred by the City. Such charges are based on a pro-rata portion of indirect general government expenditures applicable to the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility.

A portion of the utility plant, known as the Metropolitan Wastewater System, was financed through a federal grant. The grant was made to the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility and participating cities and sanitation districts served by the System. Grant funds received by the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility through participating agencies pay the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility for contracted capacity rights and share in the maintenance and operating costs.

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility provides sewer services to the City at commercial rates. Such revenues were approximately $1,382,000 in 2002 and $1,391,000 in 2001.

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility paid approximately $17,224,000 in 2002 and $14,136,000 in 2001 for computer services provided by the San Diego Data Processing Corporation, a not-for-profit corporation, of which the City is the sole member.

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility paid $1,233,319 in 2002 and $2,668,958 in 2001 to the City for right-of-way impact assessment charges for the use of public rights of way for sewage collection systems.

6. PENSION PLANS

The City has a defined benefit plan and various defined contribution pension plans covering substantially all of its employees.

DEFINED BENEFIT PLAN

a. Plan Description

All of the City and the San Diego Unified Port District (the "District") full-time employees participate in the San Diego City Employees' Retirement System ("SDCERS").

SDCERS is a public employee retirement system established in 1927 by the City and administered by a Board of Administration (the "Board") to provide retirement, disability, death and survivor benefits for its members.

In 1963, through an agreement between the City and the District, employees of the District became members of SDCERS.

The Plan is a defined benefit plan which covers all eligible employees of the City and the District. The Plan is a multiple-employer public employee retirement system that acts as a common investment and administrative agent for the City and the District. As a defined benefit plan, retirement benefits are determined primarily by a member's age at retirement, the length of membership service and the member's final compensation earnable based on the highest one-year period.

6. PENSION PLANS (Continued)

The Plan provisions applicable to general members are generally applicable to the District's general members and those applicable to lifeguard members are generally applicable to the District's safety members.

All full-time City and District employees are eligible to participate in the Plan. Salaried classified employees become members of the system upon employment. Salaried unclassified employees hired on or after August 11, 1995 become members upon employment.

SDCERS is considered part of the City of San Diego's financial reporting entity and is included in the City's financial reports as a pension trust fund.

SDCERS issues a stand-alone financial report which is available at its office located at 401 B Street, Suite 400, San Diego, California 92101.

b. Funding Policy

SDCERS' funding policy provides for periodic employer contributions at actuarially determined rates that, expressed as percentages of annual covered payroll, are designed to accumulate sufficient assets to pay benefits when due. The normal cost and actuarial accrued liability are determined using the projected unit credit actuarial funding method. Unfunded actuarial accrued liabilities are being amortized as a level percent of payroll over a period of 30 years (19 years remaining).

Members are required to contribute a percentage of their annual salary to the Plan. Contributions vary according to age at entry into the plan and salary. The City and the District contribute a portion of the employees' share and the remaining amount necessary to fund the system based on an actuarial valuation at the end of the preceding year under the projected unit credit method of actuarial valuation. Prior to June 30, 1993, contributions were based on the entry age normal cost method of valuation.

During the period July 1, 2001 to June 30, 2002 contributions totaling $105,699,000 ($51,058,000 employer and $54,641,000 employee) were made. Of the employer contributions, $40,846,000 was applied to normal cost and $10,212,000 was applied to unfunded accrued liability. All of the employer offset contributions were applied to normal cost.

In 1996 the City Council approved proposed changes to SDCERS which included changes to retiree health insurance, plan benefits, employer contribution rates and system reserves. The proposal included a provision to assure the funding level of the system would not drop below a level the Board's actuary deems reasonable in order to protect the financial integrity of SDCERS. A citizen required vote on the changes related to retiree health insurance passed overwhelmingly in 1996. In 1997, the active members of SDCERS voted and approved the changes. Portions of the proposal requiring SDCERS Board approval (employer rates and reserves) were approved after review and approval by its independent fiduciary counsel and consultation with the actuary. The San Diego Municipal Code was then amended to reflect the changes.

The changes provide the employer contribution rates be "ramped up" to the actuarially recommended rate in .50 percent increments over a ten year period at such time it was projected that the Projected Unit Credit (PUC) and Entry Age Normal (EAN) rates would be equal and the SDCERS would convert to EAN. The actuary calculated the present value of the difference between the employer contribution rate and actuarial rates over the ten year period and this amount was funded in a reserve. This "Corridor" funding method is unique to the SDCERS and therefore is not one of the six funding methods formally sanctioned by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board for expending purposes. As a result for June 30, 2002, the actuary rates are reported to be $39,230,000 more than paid by the City which, technically per Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 27,

EW 00481

6. PENSION PLANS (Continued)

Accounting for Pensions by State and Local Governmental Employers effective for periods beginning after June 15, 1997, is to be reported as a Net Pension Obligation (NPO) even though the shortfall is funded in a reserve. The actuary believes the Corridor funding method is an excellent method for the City and that it will be superior to the PUC funding method. The actuary is in the process of requesting the GASB to adopt the Corridor funding method as an approved expending method which would then eliminate any reported NPO.

c. Annual Required Contribution

The annual required contribution for the current year was determined as part of the June 30, 199[illegible] actuarial valuation using the projected unit credit actuarial funding method. The actuarial assumptions included (a) an 8.0% investment rate of return and (b) projected salary increases of 4.75% per year. Both (a) and (b) included an inflation rate of 4.5%. The actuarial value of assets was determined using techniques that smooth the effects of short-term volatility in the market value of investments over a five-year period. The unfunded actuarial accrued liability is being amortized as a level percentage of projected payroll on an open basis. The remaining amortization period at June 30, 2002 was 19 years.

d. Three-Year Trend Analysis

The following table shows the City and the District's required contributions and the percentage contributed for the most current year available and preceding years (in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ending	Actuarially Required Contributions (ARC)	Percentage Contributed	Net Pension Obligation
6/30/99	$44,008	78.30%	$23,046
6/30/00	$50,044	78.66%	$30,983
6/30/01	$52,585	84.32%	$39,230

e. Net Pension Obligation Three Year-Trend Analysis

The following table shows the calculation of the City's NPO presented in governmental business and fiduciary funds for the most current year available and preceding years (in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ending	Actuarial Required Contribution (ARC)	Interest on NPO	ARC Adjustment	Amortization Factor	APC	Contributions Made	Change in NPO
6/30/99	$43,504	$1,210	$ 706	21.41	$44,008	$34,467	$7,922
6/30/00	$49,276	$1,844	$1,076	21.41	$44,008	$39,364	$7,937
6/30/01	$54,346	$2,269	$4,030	21.41	$50,044	$44,338	$8,247

DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS

a. Pursuant to the City's withdrawal from the Federal Social Security System effective January [illegible] and to the Federal Government's mandate of a Social Security Medicare tax for all employees covered by Social Security hired on or after April 1, 1986, the City established the Supplemental Pension Savings Plan ("SPSP"), a defined contribution plan administered by American Express Company, Minneapolis, MN, which provides pension benefits for eligible full-time employees. As a defined contribution plan, benefits depend solely on amounts contributed to the plan plus [illegible]

EW 00482

6. PENSION PLANS (Continued)

earnings. Employees are eligible to participate from the date of employment. State legislation requires that both the employee and the City contribute an amount equal to 3% of the employee's total salary each month. Participants in the plan hired before April 1, 1986 and on or after April 1, 1986 may voluntarily contribute up to an additional 4.5% and 3.05%, respectively, of total salary.

The City also contributes an amount equal to the employee voluntary contributions. The City's contributions for each employee (and interest allocated to the employee's account) are fully vested after five years of continuous service. City contributions for, and interest forfeited by, employees who leave employment before five years of service are used to reduce the City's contribution requirement.

The City and the covered employees contributed approximately $45,584,371. As of June 30, 2002, fair value of Plan assets totaled approximately $375,108,000. SPSP is considered part of the City of San Diego's financial reporting entity and is included in the City's financial reports as a Pension Trust Fund.

In addition, the City established a 401(k) Plan effective July 1, 1985. The plan is a defined contribution plan administered by American Express Trust Company, Minneapolis, MN, to provide pension benefits for all eligible full-time employees. Employees are eligible to participate twelve months after the date of employment. Employees make contributions to their 401(k) accounts through payroll deductions, and may also elect to have the City contribute to their 401(k) accounts through the City's Employees' Flexible Benefits Program.

The employees' 401(k) contributions were calculated pursuant to various combination arrangements. The covered employees and the City contributed approximately $19,316,000 during the fiscal year.

As of June 30, 2002, fair value of Plan assets totaled approximately $104,059,000. The 401(k) Plan is considered part of the City of San Diego's financial reporting entity and is included in the City's financial reports as an Agency Fund.

7. POST RETIREMENT HEALTH INSURANCE

In addition to providing pension benefits, the City of San Diego Municipal Code provides certain health care insurance benefits for retired general and safety members of SDCERS who retired on or after October 6, 1980. At June 30, 2002, approximately 3,327 eligible retirees received benefits.

Certain health care insurance benefits were established during Fiscal Year 1995 for eligible retirees who retired prior to October 6, 1980 or who were otherwise not eligible to receive City-paid health care insurance as of June 30, 1994. At June 30, 2002, approximately 536 eligible retirees received benefits.

Currently, expenses for post-employment healthcare benefits are recognized as they are paid. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002, expenditures of approximately $8,882,138 were recognized for such health care benefits.

Substantially all of the City's general and safety members of SDCERS may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age and meet service requirements as defined while working for the City.

EW 00483

8. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's construction plans for various projects are estimated to cost approximately $168,829,000 in 2002 and $136,071,000 in 2001. As of June 30, 2002 and 2001 , the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's contractual commitments for the projects totaled approximately $81,412,000 and $102,297,000, respectively. The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility intends to finance the contractual commitments with approved State and Federal grants, service charges and the Installment Purchase Agreement.

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility is self-insured for general liability claims. At June 30, 2002 and 2001, the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility has recorded approximately $3,848,000 and $5,984,000 respectively for such claims. These amounts represent the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility's determination of the probable ultimate cost of the claims.

The Metropolitan Wastewater Utility operates an Owner Controlled Insurance Program to provide workers compensation, general liability, builders risk and excess liability insurance for its construction contracts. This program eliminates the requirement that contractors and subcontractors obtain their own separate policies.

9. RESTATEMENT OF BEGINNING BALANCES

As a result of changes in accounting policies and implementation of GASB 34, retained earnings and net assets as of June 30, 2001 have been restated as follows:

Retained earnings/net assets, June 30, 2001, as previously reported	$705,285,719
Reclassification/Adjustments	20,540,927
Retained earnings/net assets, June 30, 2001, as restated	$725,826,646

***

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

EXHIBIT D

NET REVENUE AVAILABLE FOR DEBT SERVICE
YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2002 AND 2001

UNAUDITED

	Year Ended June 30	
	2002	2001
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUES (Exhibit B)	$256,803,953	$214,630,351
OPERATING EXPENSES:		
Transmission	40,735,449	47,859,465
Treatment and Disposal Plant	51,862,318	55,680,874
Accounting	6,800,804	7,233,305
General and Administrative	65,133,236	57,253,525
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	164,531,807	168,027,169
OPERATING INCOME	92,272,146	46,603,182
OTHER INCOME (CHARGES):		
Capital Grant Receipts	11,010,186	17,097,230
Operating Transfer In/(Out)	(1,077,829)	(825,68[illegible])
Capacity Charge Municipal System	18,742,675	17,183,82[illegible]
Interest Income	19,678,436	30,250,1[illegible]
Other Income	5,200,887	5,258,41[illegible]
TOTAL OTHER INCOME	53,554,355	68,963,[illegible]
NET SYSTEM REVENUE	145,826,501	115,567,[illegible]
(Interest Earnings on Reserve Fund)	(1,044,592)	(1,19[illegible])
ADJUSTED NET SYSTEM REVENUE	$144,781,909	$114,37[illegible]
Principal and Interest Due in Fiscal Year	77,053,885	77,0[illegible]
Interest Earnings on Reserve Fund	(1,044,592)	(1,19[illegible])
ADJUSTED DEBT SERVICE	$76,009,293	$75,[illegible]
Debt Service Coverage - Parity Obligations	1.90	

EW 00486

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

EXHIBIT E

EXPENSES
ALLOCATION FOR BILLING TO METROPOLITAN SYSTEM
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2002

	Operating Expenses		
	Municipal System	Metropolitan System	Total
TRANSMISSION:			
Cleaning and Stoppage Removals, Mains and Laterals	$10,044,684	$0	$10,044,684
Settled Claims	(6,366)	0	(6,366)
Maintenance of Laterals	2,022,165	0	2,022,165
Maintenance of Mains and Manholes	11,110,783	0	11,110,783
Sewage Pumping Stations	8,357,088	586,417	8,943,505
Wet Pump Station #1	0	2,218,704	2,218,704
Wet Pump Station #2	0	6,401,974	6,401,974
TOTAL TRANSMISSION	31,528,354	9,207,095	40,735,449
TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL:			
Pumping Facilities	0	1,160,930	1,160,930
Point Loma Plant	0	11,953,190	11,953,190
North City Water Reclamation Plant	0	7,134,306	7,134,306
North Biosolid Center	0	12,874,754	12,874,754
South Bay Water Reclamation Plant	0	2,832,456	2,832,456
South Pasqual Water Reclamation Plant	1,378,465	0	1,378,465
Escondido System	2,646,238	0	2,646,238
Sewage Testing and Control	4,215,336	165,163	4,380,499
Wastewater Chemistry	292,859	3,555,161	3,848,020
Energy/Ocean Operations	595,137	3,058,323	3,653,460
TOTAL TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL	9,128,035	42,734,283	51,862,318
GENERAL, ADMINISTRATIVE AND TAXES:			
Sewage Administration and General Expenses	17,839,802	22,620,274	40,460,076
Sewer Commercial	6,800,804	0	6,800,804
Technical Services Administration	0	2,359,235	2,359,235
Sewer Support Facility	461,380	6,128,779	6,590,159
Allocation of Other City Departments Applicable to Sewage Utility	4,660,807	2,532,250	7,193,057
Billing Expenses	6,663,217	2,313,900	8,977,117
TOTAL GENERAL, ADMINISTRATIVE AND TAXES	36,426,010	35,954,438	72,380,448
TOTAL EXPENSES	77,082,399	87,895,816	164,978,215
METROPOLITAN SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT EXPENSE	67,066,955	57,649,892	124,716,847
METROPOLITAN SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT INCOME CREDITS	0	(4,826,546)	(4,826,546)
SERVICE ALLOCATION	19,625,426	56,383,867	76,009,292
METROPOLITAN SYSTEM INCOME CREDITS	0	(4,927,041)	(4,927,041)
TOTAL ALLOCATION FOR BILLING PURPOSES	$163,774,780	$192,175,987	$355,950,767

Allocation for Billing to Metropolitan System

EW 00487

NOTES TO THE ALLOCATION FOR BILLING TO METROPOLITAN SYSTEM SCHEDULE

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2002

1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The City of San Diego Metropolitan Wastewater Utility (the "Metropolitan Wastewater Utility") operates and maintains the Metropolitan Wastewater System and the Municipal Wastewater Collection system (the "System"). The System operates in the collection and transportation of untreated raw sewage for the City of San Diego, as well as other municipalities and districts (the "Participating Agencies"). The Participating Agencies and the City of San Diego have entered into the *Regional Wastewater Disposal Agreement Between the City of San Diego and the Participating Agencies in the Metropolitan Sewerage System* (the "Agreement"), dated May 18, 1998, and *First Amendment* dated May 15, 2000, for their respective share of usage and upkeep of the System.

The City of San Diego Metropolitan Wastewater Utility is a fund of the City of San Diego.

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The accompanying Schedule of Allocation for Billing to Metropolitan System (the "Schedule") of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility was prepared for the purpose of determining the total amount to be billed to Participating Agencies for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002. Generally, the Agreement specifies the allowable and unallowable costs that are includable or excludable from the amounts billed to the Participating Agencies under the Agreement.

The Schedule is not intended to be a presentation in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, nor does it present the financial position or the results of operations of the Metropolitan Wastewater Utility or City of San Diego taken as a whole.

3. PARTICIPATING AGENCIES

The Participating Agencies consist of the following municipalities and districts:

- City of Chula Vista
- City of Coronado
- City of Del Mar
- City of El Cajon
- City of Imperial Beach
- City of La Mesa
- Lakeside/Alpine Sanitation Districts
- Lemon Grove Sanitation District
- City of National City
- Otay Water District
- Padre Dam Municipal Water District
- City of Poway
- Spring Valley Sanitation District
- Wintergardens Sewer Maintenance District
- East Otay Mesa Sewer Maintenance District

4. METROPOLITAN SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT EXPENSE

Construction costs incurred during the fiscal year to maintain and improve the Metropolitan Sewer System and equipment purchases used in the maintenance of the system are included in capital improvement expense.

Metropolitan System Capital Improvement income credits include contributions-in-aid-of-construction received from federal and state granting agencies and reimbursements from bond proceeds.

5. DEBT SERVICE ALLOCATION

Debt service allocation is that portion of the principal and interest payments relating to the 1993, 1995, 1997 and 1999 sewer revenue bond issuance.

6. METROPOLITAN SYSTEM INCOME CREDITS

Metropolitan system income credits are revenues earned by the Metropolitan Systems for which costs have been incurred during the current or previous fiscal years.

7. TOTAL ALLOCATION FOR BILLING PURPOSES

Costs to be billed to participating Agencies include all individual construction projects and operation and maintenance expenses attributable to the Metropolitan System. Costs are proportioned back to Participating Agencies based on their percentage of each of the totals of flow, suspended solids, and chemical oxygen demand ("COD"). Each Participating Agency and the City of San Diego are sampled quarterly, with plants sampled daily. The percentages are determined from cumulative samples and monitored flow.

For construction projects, percentages were allocated to flow, suspended solids and COD based on each of the project's design and function. The percentages were weighted by total project cost and combined to determine the final three derived percentages. Total annual costs are then allocated based on the three derived percentages and the measured flow, suspended solids and COD of each Participating Agency.

Operations and maintenance (O&M) costs as a percentage of flow, suspended solids and COD were evaluated based on four cost categories: pump stations, plant operations, technical services, and cogeneration. These percentages were weighted by the annual O&M cost for each category, and combined to determine a derived percentage for administrative costs. All O&M costs were then allocated based on the measured flow, suspended solids and COD of each Participating Agency.

***

EW 00489

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

CHANGES IN FUNDS AVAILABLE FOR APPROPRIATION
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2002

EXHIBIT F

UNAUDITED

Funds Available for Appropriation at July 1, 2001	$0
Add:	
Revenues (Schedule F-1)	315,642,597
Anticipated Contributions from Other Agencies at June 30, 2002	5,709,666
Accrued Annual Leave and Sick Leave at July 1, 2001	4,365,536
Net Pension Liability at July 1, 2001	1,663,643
Operating Reserve at July 1, 2001	19,819,496
Emergency Reserve at July 1, 2001	5,000,000
Rate Stabilization Reserve at July 1, 2001	45,000,000
Continuing Appropriations at July 1, 2001	70,808,899
Continuing Appropriations Encumbered at July 1, 2001	102,297,249
Designated for Subsequent Years' Capital Projects and Operations at July 1, 2001, As Restated	127,628,951
Prior Years' Encumbrances Cancelled	11,399,869
Total Balances and Additions	709,335,908
Deduct:	
Expenditures and Encumbrances (Schedule F-2)	480,296,146
Anticipated Contributions from Other Agencies at July 1, 2001	13,073,161
Accrued Annual Leave and Sick Leave at June 30, 2002	5,014,875
Net Pension Liability at June 30, 2002	2,118,483
Operating Reserve at June 30, 2002	22,180,905
Emergency Reserve at June 30, 2002	5,000,000
Rate Stabilization Reserve at June 30, 2002	45,000,000
Designated for Subsequent Years' Capital Projects and Operations at June 30, 2002	54,237,[illegible]
Continuing Appropriations at June 30, 2002	82,416,[illegible]
Total Deductions	709,335,[illegible]
FUNDS AVAILABLE FOR APPROPRIATION AT JUNE 30, 2002	

EW 00490

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

CHANGES - PLANT IN SERVICE
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2002

SCHEDULE A-1

UNAUDITED

	Balance at July 1, 2001	Additions	Retirements	Balance at June 30, 2002
MUNICIPAL SEWERAGE SYSTEM:				
Land and Land Rights:				
Sewer Mains	$512,148	$0	$0	$512,148
Treatment and Disposal	2,382,497	0	0	2,382,497
Sewer Service Laterals	3,364,266	0	0	3,364,266
Sewer Mains	66,961,420	1,824,192	0	68,785,612
Meters and Measuring Devices:	400,475,970	62,928,051	58,168	463,345,853
Structures and Improvements	42,960	0	0	42,960
Equipment	2,700,566	0	0	2,700,566
Pumping System:				
Structures and Improvements	9,469,384	0	0	9,469,384
Equipment	1,697,770	0	0	1,697,770
Treatment and Disposal Plant:				
Capacity Rights:				
City of Escondido Sewerage System	4,474,873	0	0	4,474,873
Laboratory and Office Furniture and Equipment	422,450	(4,268)	0	418,182
General Plant:				
Structures and Improvements	351,680	0	0	351,680
Office Furniture and Equipment	4,295,579	1,508,864	236,723	5,567,720
Portable Equipment	575,265	0	0	575,265
TOTAL MUNICIPAL SEWERAGE SYSTEM	497,726,828	66,256,839	294,891	563,688,776
METROPOLITAN SEWERAGE SYSTEM:				
Land and Land Rights:				
Interceptor Mains	589,780	0	0	589,780
Pumping System	49,605	0	0	49,605
Treatment and Disposal Plants	3,905,839	0	0	3,905,839
Interceptor Mains	37,853,447	0	0	37,853,447
Pumping System:				
Structures and Improvements	6,415,530	0	0	6,415,530
Equipment	3,939,946	11,324	0	3,951,270
Treatment and Disposal Plant:				
Structures and Improvements	16,421,681	0	0	16,421,681
Equipment	6,351,974	0	0	6,351,974
Laboratory and Office Furniture and Equipment	10,152,129	1,114,026	163,280	11,102,875
General Transportation Equipment	224,928	0	0	224,928
General Plant Portable Equipment	2,898,416	0	0	2,898,416
Ocean Outfall Intake:				
Structures and Improvements	1,780,965	0	0	1,780,965
Equipment	83,765	0	0	83,765
Ocean Outfall Line	9,301,041	0	0	9,301,041
Sludge Disposal Line	391,232	0	0	391,232
Monitoring Vessels	293,772	0	0	293,772
TOTAL METROPOLITAN SEWERAGE SYSTEM	100,654,050	1,125,350	163,280	101,616,121
CLEAN WATER PROGRAM:				
Land and Land Rights:				
Treatment and Disposal Plants	7,948,888	1,203,223	0	9,152,111
General Office Furniture and Equipment	5,410,477	705,040	239,196	5,876,321
TOTAL CLEAN WATER PROGRAM	13,359,365	1,908,264	239,196	15,028,432
TOTAL SEWERAGE PLANT IN SERVICE	$611,740,243	$69,290,453	$697,367	$680,333,329

EW 00491

6-30-05 COS SEC Subpoena

EW 00491

UNAUDITED

SEWER REVENUE BONDS

Fiscal Year	Annual Requirements Principal	Interest	Total
2002-03	$24,000,000	$53,045,935	$77,045,935
2003-04	25,030,000	52,020,422	77,050,422
2004-05	26,120,000	50,934,622	77,054,622
2005-06	27,390,000	49,661,962	77,051,962
2006-07	28,760,000	48,291,338	77,051,338
2007-08	30,250,000	46,805,227	77,055,227
2008-09	31,700,000	45,355,636	77,055,636
2009-10	33,200,000	43,846,965	77,046,965
2010-11	34,870,000	42,178,788	77,048,788
2011-12	36,655,000	40,394,315	77,049,315
2012-13	38,535,000	38,514,827	77,049,827
2013-14	40,485,000	36,567,185	77,052,185
2014-15	42,590,000	34,461,750	77,051,750
2015-16	44,775,000	32,274,356	77,049,356
2016-17	47,075,000	29,974,644	77,049,644
2017-18	49,465,000	27,583,975	77,048,975
2018-19	51,995,000	25,055,563	77,050,563
2019-20	54,630,000	22,417,100	77,047,100
2020-21	57,420,000	19,624,500	77,044,500
2021-22	60,325,000	16,724,438	77,049,438
2022-23	63,370,000	13,677,588	77,047,588
2023-24	50,255,000	10,476,888	60,731,888
2024-25	52,800,000	7,930,238	60,730,238
2025-26	31,895,000	5,254,563	37,149,563
2026-27	33,520,000	3,622,263	37,142,263
2027-28	18,600,000	1,906,750	20,506,750
2028-29	19,535,000	976,750	20,511,750
TOTAL SEWER REVENUE BONDS	$1,055,245,000	$799,578,588	$1,854,823,588

EW 00492

6-30-05 COS SEC Subpoena

EW 00492

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

OPERATING EXPENSES
YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2002 AND 2001

SCHEDULE B-1

UNAUDITED

	Year Ended June 30	
	2002	2001
TRANSMISSION:		
Sewer Line Expenses:		
Cleaning and Stoppage Removals, Mains and Laterals	$10,044,684	$5,135,182
Accrued Claims	(6,366)	8,341,810
Maintenance of Laterals	2,022,165	1,780,538
Maintenance of Mains and Manholes	11,110,783	10,160,392
Sewage Pumping Stations	8,943,505	10,422,857
Metro Pump Station #1	2,218,704	3,437,543
Metro Pump Station #2	6,401,974	8,581,143
TOTAL TRANSMISSION	40,735,449	47,859,465
TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL:		
Cogeneration Facilities	1,160,930	816,530
Point Loma Plant	11,953,190	10,815,653
North City Water Reclamation Plant	7,134,306	6,300,481
Metro Biosolid Center	12,874,754	12,482,381
South Bay Water Reclamation Plant	2,832,456	1,361,682
San Pasuqal Water Reclamation Plant	1,378,465	2,113,788
Escondido System	2,646,238	10,032,750
Sewage Testing and Control	4,380,499	4,591,783
Wastewater Chemistry	3,848,020	3,783,721
Biology/Ocean Operations	3,653,460	3,382,105
TOTAL TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL	51,862,318	55,680,874
ACCOUNTING SERVICES:		
General Accounting	0	297,805
Utility Commercial	6,800,804	6,935,500
TOTAL ACCOUNTING SERVICES	6,800,804	7,233,305
GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE:		
Utilities Administration and General Expense	39,382,186	32,943,569
Technical Services Administration	2,359,235	1,917,990
Central Support Facility	6,590,159	6,731,257
Expense of Other City Departments Applicable to the Sewerage Utility	7,193,057	6,754,121
Engineering Expenses	8,977,117	8,051,186
Uncollectible Accounts	631,482	855,402
TOTAL GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE	65,133,236	57,253,525
DEPRECIATION	35,534,302	37,776,185
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES (Exhibit B)	$200,066,109	$205,803,354

EW 00493

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

ESTIMATED AND ACTUAL REVENUE
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2002

SCHEDULE F-1

UNAUDITED

	Estimate	Actual	Actual Over or (Under) Estimate
Sewer Service Charges	$175,954,720	$181,297,726	$5,343,006
New Sewer Service Connections	110,000	207,084	97,084
Sewage Treatment Plant Services	66,483,172	68,973,382	2,490,210
Interest Earnings	14,500,000	23,074,000	8,574,000
Services Rendered Other Funds	100,000	5,167,649	5,067,649
Services Rendered Others	1,530,157	1,714,082	183,925
Capacity Charge Municipal System	15,000,000	18,742,675	3,742,675
Sale of Electricity/Gas Engine Generation	1,526,203	1,201,469	(324,734)
Contributions In Aid	5,735,363	11,082,015	5,346,652
State Revolving Fund Proceeds	4,952,118	316,163	(4,635,955)
Other Revenue	147,989	3,866,352	3,718,363
TOTAL REVENUES (Exhibit F)	$286,039,722	$315,642,597	$29,602,875

APPROPRIATIONS, EXPENDITURES AND ENCUMBRANCES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2002

SCHEDULE F-2

UNAUDITED

	Appropriation	Expenditures	Encumbrances	Total	Unencumbered Balance
Maintenance and Operation:					
Salaries and Wages	$51,196,760	$49,562,462	$1,478,761	$51,041,223	$155,[illegible]
Supplies and Expenses	174,919,066	117,839,520	24,663,209	142,502,729	32,416,[illegible]
Equipment	4,232,118	5,468,910	463,375	5,932,285	(1,700,[illegible]
Total Maintenance and Operation	230,347,944	172,870,892	26,605,345	199,476,237	30,87[illegible]
Outlay:					
Salaries and Wages	0	249,012	0	249,012	(2[illegible]
Construction	292,098,713	122,771,581	81,404,948	204,176,529	87,9[illegible]
Equipment	128,441	377,709	7,366	385,075	[illegible]
Total Outlay	292,227,154	123,398,302	81,412,314	204,810,616	87,[illegible]
Installment Purchase Agreement Interest and Principal	77,053,885	76,009,293	0	76,009,293	[illegible]
TOTAL (Exhibit F)	$599,628,983	$372,278,487	$108,017,659	$480,296,146	$11[illegible]

EW 00494

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

COMPARATIVE STATISTICS - LAST 25 YEARS

UNAUDITED

Fiscal Year	Revenue	Maintenance & Operations Expenses	Depreciation/ Amortization	Bonded Debt Interest	Sewer Revenue Bonds	Contributions and Operating Transfers	Change In Net Assets	Net Income (Net Loss)	Sewerage Utility Plant
2001 - 2002	$280,366,286	$166,506,404	$35,534,302	$0	$54,027,655	$82,663,575	$33,063,559	$24,297,925	$2,832,676,800
2000 - 2001	246,144,081	169,883,654	37,776,185	0	53,708,572	108,039,327	18,541,428	(15,224,330)	2,639,419,906
1999 - 2000	242,054,548	137,903,570	36,447,136	0	53,618,540	0	0	14,087,302	2,496,877,234
1998 - 1999	209,742,818	136,704,957	29,738,429	0	42,056,626	0	0	1,242,806	2,280,666,271
1997 - 1998	225,268,775	132,563,528	15,770,610	0	38,653,904	0	0	38,280,733	2,115,392,876
1996 - 1997	236,767,405	113,994,437	14,301,399	0	31,184,467	0	0	77,287,102	1,886,863,101
1995 - 1996	191,479,486	118,989,133	10,966,857	0	19,928,687	0	0	41,594,809	1,570,710,988
1994 - 1995	184,022,332	144,499,560	10,058,635	0	12,467,426	0	0	16,996,711	1,255,460,847
1993 - 1994	171,789,868	108,106,286	10,231,072	344,258	8,011,497	0	0	45,096,755	1,086,714,363
1992 - 1993	165,387,094	85,908,357	8,691,758	663,368	0	0	0	70,123,611	940,408,602
1991 - 1992	156,398,388	84,063,686	8,537,235	759,467	0	0	0	63,038,000	789,009,188
1990 - 1991	176,050,678	97,080,094	7,728,094	845,673	0	0	0	70,396,817	660,790,828
1989 - 1990	135,010,158	49,310,391	7,595,851	946,601	0	0	0	77,157,315	584,655,754
1988 - 1989	105,569,993	52,554,119	7,202,283	1,188,054	0	0	0	44,625,537	533,824,611
1987 - 1988	79,905,782	43,078,783	6,552,549	1,093,428	0	0	0	29,181,022	495,983,641
1986 - 1987	66,507,806	40,399,201	4,793,238	1,172,475	0	0	0	20,142,892	426,717,530
1985 - 1986	61,537,979	40,875,962	4,606,729	1,243,379	0	0	0	14,811,909	387,899,141
1984 - 1985	52,213,372	33,411,136	4,358,260	1,317,408	0	0	0	13,126,568	361,977,[illegible]
1983 - 1984	46,954,543	29,025,029	4,270,337	1,420,917	0	0	0	12,238,260	341,933,[illegible]
1982 - 1983	36,361,779	27,903,104	4,334,128	1,477,618	0	0	0	2,646,929	325,624,[illegible]
1981 - 1982	33,920,624	21,445,160	4,154,343	1,576,205	0	0	0	6,744,916	305,[illegible]
1980 - 1981	30,272,181	19,028,259	3,709,590	1,657,258	0	0	0	5,877,074	272,[illegible]
1979 - 1980	25,155,663	14,380,431	3,490,499	1,752,554	0	0	0	5,532,179	253,[illegible]
1978 - 1979	17,561,366	9,995,880	3,286,831	1,846,145	0	0	0	2,432,510	237,[illegible]
1977 - 1978	14,481,158	8,548,148	3,105,951	1,886,886	0	0	0	940,173	227,[illegible]
1976 - 1977	12,812,758	7,435,366	2,818,588	1,943,352	0	0	0	615,452	21[illegible]

EW 00496

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

TABLE I

Bonded Debt	Sewer Revenue Bonds	Total Net Assets	Retained Earnings	Total System Flow in Million Gallons: Point Loma Plant-Metro	Municipal Plant	Total Flow	Fiscal Year
$0	$1,055,245,000	$1,771,440,324	$0	62,728.791	1,411.537	64,140.328	2002 - 2001
0	1,073,200,000	1,663,400,996	0	66,459,630	1,487,293	67,946,923	2000 - 2001
0	1,118,740,000	0	670,803,948	66,459,630	1,487,293	67,946,923	1999 - 2000
0	318,760,000	0	669,561,142	71,828.830	1,509.261	73,338.091	1998 - 1999
0	333,625,000	0	630,682,867	67,374.450	1,252.061	68,626.511	1997 - 1998
0	583,285,000	0	553,395,765	65,962.611	1,226.956	67,189.567	1996 - 1997
0	242,785,000	0	511,800,956	66,525.380	1,321.614	67,846.994	1995 - 1996
0	247,145,000	0	494,804,245	64,153.910	1,310.714	65,464.624	1994 - 1995
12,797,000	0	0	449,707,490	68,771.580	1,318.696	70,090.276	1993 - 1994
15,089,000	0	0	705,285,719	64,144.650	1,177.417	65,322.067	1992 - 1993
17,296,000	0	0	316,545,879	64,819.740	1,365.091	66,184.831	1991 - 1992
19,439,000	0	0	246,149,062	69,463.382	1,405.081	70,868.463	1990 - 1991
21,461,000	0	0	168,991,747	66,951.182	1,425.883	68,377.065	1989 - 1990
23,411,000	0	0	125,792,132	66,545.240	1,316.763	67,862.003	1988 - 1989
25,298,000	0	0	96,575,236	63,690.392	1,270.092	64,960.484	1987 - 1988
27,133,000	0	0	76,432,344	54,434.425	1,209.691	55,644.116	1986 - 1987
29,063,000	0	0	61,620,435	51,818.921	1,217.721	53,036.642	1985 - 1986
31,247,000	0	0	48,493,867	50,247.377	1,210.064	51,457.441	1984 - 1985
33,492,000	0	0	36,255,607	49,287.413	1,190.283	50,477.696	1983 - 1984
35,858,000	0	0	35,170,704	48,486.180	932.985	49,419.165	1982 - 1983
37,683,000	0	0	28,425,788	47,271.910	992.238	48,264.148	1981 - 1982
39,357,000	0	0	22,548,714	47,722.390	1,073.023	48,795.413	1980 - 1981
41,135,000	0	0	17,016,535	45,918.285	943.983	46,862.268	1979 - 1980
42,672,000	0	0	14,584,025	43,414.000	938.139	44,352.139	1978 - 1979
44,517,000	0	0	13,643,852	43,043.860	731.222	43,775.082	1977 - 1978

EW 00497

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

GENERAL STATISTICS
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2002

TABLE II

UNAUDITED

Population Region Served (City - 1,258,539; Participating Agencies - 810,178) Estimated June 30, 2002	2,068,717
Sewage Flow HAARF/San Pasqual/Solana Beach Municipal System (Million Gallons)	1,411.537
Sewage Flow Metropolitan System (Million Gallons)	62,728.791
Total Sewage Flow Municipal and Metropolitan System (Million Gallons)	64,140.328
Other Agencies' Sewage Flow (Million Gallons)	20,642.962
Total City Sewage Flow (Million Gallons)	43,497.366
Average Daily Municipal and Metropolitan Systems Sewage Flow (Million Gallons)	175.727
Average Daily City Sewage Flow (Million Gallons)	119.171
Average Daily City Sewage Flow per Capita (Gallons)	94.690
Maximum Daily Sewage Flow - Metropolitan System November 25, 2001 (Million Gallons)	183.930
Minimum Daily Sewage Flow - Metropolitan System December 25, 2001 (Million Gallons)	151.320
Sewer Service Laterals - June 30, 2002	261,1[illegible]
Municipal Sewer System Mains in Service - June 30, 2002 (Miles)	2,894.00
Metropolitan Interceptor Sewer Mains in Service - June 30, 2002 (Miles)	25[illegible]
Sludge Disposal Lines in Service - June 30, 2002 (Miles)	21[illegible]
Outfall Lines in Service - June 30, 2002 (Miles)	[illegible]
Total Sewer Mains and Lines in Service - June 30, 2002 (Miles)	2[illegible]

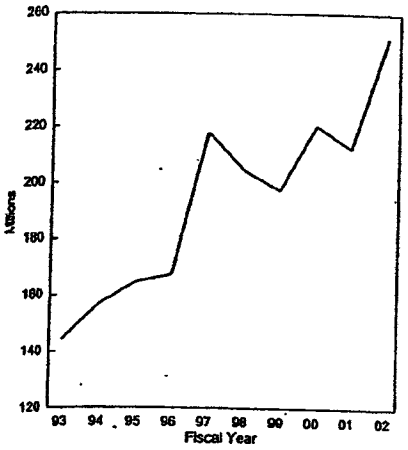
EW 00498

Metropolitan Wastewater Utility

SALES STATISTICS AND PRINCIPAL RATES

TABLE III

REVENUES - SEWER SERVICE CHARGES



CLASS	Year Ending June 30 2002	2001	Growth Amount	Percent
REVENUES - (Thousand Dollars)				
Single Family Domestic	$81,133	$76,356	$4,776	6.25%
Other Domestic	54,059	50,798	3,260	6.42%
Commercial	45,238	43,380	1,858	4.28%
Industrial	3,547	4,435	(888)	-20.02%
Outside City	12	11	2	14.70%
Treat. Plant Serv. for Others	67,658	37,406	30,254	80.88%
TOTAL	$251,647	$212,386	$39,262	18.49%

PRINCIPAL RATES - *(As of June 30, 2002)*

1. For single family dwelling unit serviced by a separate water meter – $9.43 base fee plus $1.64 per HCF per month.
2. The monthly sewer service charge for multi-family dwelling units shall be fifty-five cents ($0.55) per month, plus $2.91 per HCF per month.
3. The monthly sewer service charge for all premises other than single family dwellings serviced by separate water meters shall be fifty-five cents ($0.55) per month, plus a charge per 100 cubic feet of water delivered, computed in accordance with the following table:

User Class	Average Suspended Solids Concentration *(Parts per Million)*	Rate Per HCF at 70-74% Return to Sewer*
A	0-100	1.831
B	101-200	2.052
C	201-300	2.258
D	301-400	2.463
E	401-500	2.683
F	501-600	2.889
G	601-700	3.099
H	701-800	3.305
I	801-900	3.525
J	901-1,000	3.727
K	1,001+	**

*Charge for customers whose return to sewer deviates from 70-74% to be determined based on the following formula: Rate per HCF = Rate at 70-74% return/class midpoint (72% return) X midpoint of appropriate return class.

**Class K shall include all dischargers of wastewater whose discharge exceeds 1,000 parts per million of suspended solids. The rate per HCF will be individually computed for dischargers in Class K on the basis of $2.258 per HCF of flow, and $0.292 per 100 parts per million of suspended solids, at 100% return.

4. The City Manager has the power to establish reasonable sewer charges, other than those listed above:
a. where sewage is substantially different in volume and type than the average.
b. where water is received from another source than the city's source.
c. where use is such that water supplied is not substantially or entirely discharged into the sewer system.
d. for fire service connection
e. whether not connected to the City's sewer system.
f. where irrigation water is separately measured.

EW 00499

Cover Photo: North City Water Reclamation Plant